



DA 779 H62

CALL NUMBER

3

VOL PT COP

AUTHOR

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE THIS BOOK CARD



University Research Library

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55  
PHONE 4214-5-0



This book is DUE on the last date stamped below

JUN 11 1935

JUN 5 1939

NOV 3 1939

LD URL FEB 17 1976

RENEWAL  
LD URL

REC'D LD URL  
MAR 2 1976  
MAR - 3 1976



THE  
HISTORIANS OF SCOTLAND.

VOL. III.

*Edinburgh : Printed by Thomas and Archibald Constable,*

FOR

EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS.

LONDON . . . . . HAMILTON, ADAMS, AND CO.  
CAMBRIDGE . . . . . MACMILLAN AND CO.  
GLASGOW . . . . . JAMES MACLEHOSE.

THE  
HISTORIANS OF SCOTLAND

VOL. III.

Andrew of Wyntoun's  
Orygynale Cronykil  
of Scotland.

VOL. II.

EDINBURGH  
EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS  
1872.



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
SOUTHERN BRANCH

The Orgygnale  
Cronykil  
Of Scotland.

BY ANDROW OF WYNTOUN.

EDITED BY

DAVID LAING.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

EDINBURGH

EDMONSTON AND DOUGLAS

1872.

73025



DA  
779  
H62  
v. 3

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

### THE ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND :—

	PAGE
THE FYFT BUKE,—CONTINUED, . . . . .	1
THE SEXT BUKE, . . . . .	59
THE SEVYNDE BUKE, . . . . .	149
THE AUCHTAND BUKE, . . . . .	267



THE FYFT BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.  
*(CONTINUED.)*



THE FYFT BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.

---

CHAP. XII.

Quhen fyrst Innocent the Se hade,  
And off the Empryowre Schyr Archade.

A.D.  
407.

**F**OUR hundyr wyntyre and thare-tyll sevyn  
Efftyre that borne wes God off Hewyn,  
The fyrst Innocent Pape off Rome,  
And kepare off all Crystyndome,  
Fyftene yhere and twa dayis  
Held that se, as Frere Martyne sayis.  
The pax that tyme ordanyd he  
At all Mess to gyvyn be  
Ilk[a] day, bot quhen the Mes  
Swngyn for Crystyn sawlys wes : 4030  
He ordanyd als quhen men suld de  
Anoynted wyth haly oyhle to be :  
He ordanyd to fast the Settyrday,  
Syne in hys graff Cryst that tyme lay.

The Empryowre that tyme, Schyr Archad,  
To wyff a wykkyd woman had,  
Scho callyd wes Ewxodia ;  
Off hyr-self than gert scho ma

Ane ymage, all lyk hyr proprely  
 In till all fassowne off [hyr] body ; 4040  
 The doytyd qwennys off that land,  
 And damysellys yhong and awenand,  
 Befor that ymage ilk[a] day,  
 Scho gert cum to dawns and play.  
 Quhen Jhon Crysostome, the gret clerk,  
 In hys prechyng cald that werk  
 A foule wyce off mawmentry,  
 Scho gert that cunnand clerk, for-thi,  
 Off Constantynopyllys cyté,  
 Quhare-off byschope that tyme wes he, 4050  
 Be put owte and banysyde qwyte,  
 In till gret ire and in dyspyte ;  
 And for Archad gave his assent  
 To that, this Pape Innocent  
 This Empryowr in till gret hy  
 He cwrsyd hym solemply,  
 For that he tholyd that haly man  
 Fra hys se be banysyd than.  
 Jowys and Hethin that tyme he  
 Gert condampne and banysyd be. 4060  
 Befor Mychalmes alsua  
 Ordryrs he bade the byschapys ma.  
 Quhen this Innocent wes dede  
 Zozimus sat in that stede  
 Aucht moneth and twa yhere  
 And fywe and twenty dayis clere.  
 Clerkkys that tyme forbade he  
 Tavernaris fra theyne to be.  
 In to that tyme Honorius  
 And yhongare Teodosius 4070  
 Stude Empryowrys fyftene yhere ;



In Rome regnand the Gotys were.  
 This Empryowr Honoryus  
 Till gud Teodosius  
 All lyk wertwus in governale,  
 And off his tresore liberal,  
 Till ilk man famylyere,  
 In all aport he couth hym bere.  
 Quhen it wes gyvyn hym to consell  
 Thame to sla that wes rebell 4080  
 Till hym and his state agayne,  
 He sayd he wald be blyth and fayne,  
 Ony man gyff that he mycht  
 Rays be powere or be slycht  
 Fra dede to lywe, and hald thame swa,  
 And na man efftyr that to sla.

Pelagys borne in to Brettane,  
 A clerk was and a wykkyd man,  
 Proponyd that tyme heily  
 Conclusyownys off gret heresy. 4090  
 Off hys conclusyownys ane this was,  
 Man mycht be sauff, but Goddys gras,  
 Off propyr will man mycht in mede  
 In alkyn rychtwysnes procede,  
 He sayd, and barnys abortywe,  
 And barnys borne yhong hawand lywe,  
 Wes all fre qwyt and hale  
 Fra the auld syne orygynalle ;  
 Na the baptysme, he sayd, in dede,  
 Dyd noucht bot ekyd thame thaire mede. 4100  
 On this a Cownsall gret wes sene,  
 Thre hundyr byschopys and threttene  
 In Cartage gadryd ; that tyme thare  
 Thir heresyis all condampnyt ware.

Than deid this Pape Zozimus;  
 Neyst hym Bonifacius  
 Succedyt Pape, and twa yhere,  
 And to that aucht moneth clere.  
 Quhen he wes deyde than dayis nyne  
 That se wakyd, than Celestyne 4110  
 Pape off Rome wes aucht yhere  
 And ane and twenty dayis clere.  
*Judica me Deus ay*  
 He ordan[yd] the prest for to say  
 Revestyd to the Mes, before  
 Or thai begyne *Confiteor*  
 Saynt Jerome that time the Doctore  
 Than deyde in Bethleem wyth honore.  
 Saynt Austyne alsua in tha days  
 Deyde, as the story sayis, 4120  
 That wes byschope off Yppone.  
 That tyme wes ordanyd to be done  
 Off Saynct Petyr the fest alsua  
 F. 112. That we now call *ad vincula*;  
 Ilk[a] yhere that fallys ay  
 Ewylene apon the Lammes day.

A.D.  
423.

**F**OURE hundyr twenty yhere and thre  
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté  
 This Celestyne Pape off Rome  
 And kepare off all Crystyndome 4130  
 Send Saynt Patryk in Irland,  
 And Saynt Pallady in Scotland,  
 In thai landis for to preche,  
 And men in Crystyne fay to teche.  
 Than yhowngare Teodosius,

Quhen deid wes gud Honoryus,  
 Wes to this pape contemporane,  
 And wyth hym Valentynyane,  
 Empryowrys ware twenty yhere  
 And sevyn oure to rekyn clere. 4140

In the Ile that time off Creté,  
 That lysis wythin the Mekill Se,  
 [Bot] now that Ile is cald Candy,  
 The devyll apperyd thare bodyly  
 Till the Jowys, and sayd he wes  
 That haly man thai callyd Moyses,  
 And gert thame trowe that tyme that he  
 Sauff suld bryng thame oure the Se,  
 And all thaire gate to mak thame dry ;  
 In that dyssayt wes tynt mony, 4150  
 For all that folowyd hym that tyme thare,  
 In [to] that depe se drownyd ware.

Off Constantynopolys cyté than  
 The byschope wes a wykyd man,  
 Nestorius cald he wes be name.  
 Off oure Lady this deffame  
 He set, and sayd that werraly  
 Scho bare noucht God off hyr body,  
 Bot he sayde that sympylly than  
 Off hir body scho bare bot man. 4160  
 Twa hundyr byschopys than onone  
 Gadryd in till Ephesone  
 Befor this Celestyne, in hy  
 Condampnyd this fals heresy,  
 And Otheotocos thai ordanyd all  
 Oure Lady haly kyrk to call :  
 That is the modyr propyrly  
 Off God and man bath werraly.

Quhen dede wes this Pape Celestyne,  
Aucht yhere and dayis nyne 4170

Syxt the Thrid held that stede :  
And effyre that, quhen he wes dede,  
Leo wes mad Pape off Rome,  
And byschope off all Crystyndome,  
Twa moneth and thretty yhere  
And sevyn and twenty dayis clere.  
He wes a solempne clerk,

F. 112. b.

And dyd mony a clerklyk werk.  
Tyll the empyowre Marcyane  
That wes till [him] contemporane, 4180  
And till hys wyff the gret Emprys,  
He wrate and send full fayre tretys,  
To draw thare hart to Crystyne fay,  
And thare-in to be stedfast ay.  
And off Crystys natyvvté  
Solempne sermownys sere mad he.

Quhill this Pape Leo wes  
Syngand on Pask day hys Mes,  
A fayr woman at the offerand  
Wyth othir come and kyssyd hys hand ; 4190  
Off that kys all suddanly  
Thare ras a lust off hys body.

He feld off that temptatyowne  
Hys hand was the occasyowne ;  
He gert stryk off that hand, for-thi,  
Qwyte fra [the] arme off hys body.  
Swa efftyr that gret murmwr wes  
That he oysyd noucht to say his Mes ;  
For that deffame devotly  
Prayer he mad till oure Lady, 4200  
Wyth gret [walkyng] and fastyng,

For till relewe hym in tyll sum thyng,  
 And tyll sauff hym fra that deffame  
 That he sustenyd noucht swylyk schame.  
 Than Mary myld, oure Lady fre,  
 Apperyd till hym that he mycht se,  
 And till hys stwmp scho set a hand,  
 Ewynly mete and rycht gaynand,  
 And abyll hym mad till say his Mes.  
 Restoryd thus till hele he wes, 4210  
 And prechyd efftyr hely[ly]  
 This myrakill off oure swete Lady,  
 And lowyd hyr [on] mony wys  
 And oblysyd hym till hyr serwys.  
 For the gud dedys he oysed to wyrk  
 He is yhit lowyd in haly kyrk ;  
 On Petyr and Paulys evyn ay  
 Ilk[a] yhere [is] hys fest day.

The Sleparys sevyn than ryssyn were  
 That slepand lay thre hundyr yhere 4220  
 And sevynty yhere thare-till and twa  
 Ekyd thare-till ware alsua.

Fra the decys off Decyus  
 Till yhoungare Teodosius  
 Till Leo this Pape contemporane,  
 Valentyne and Martyane,  
 Off the empyre held the state  
 Sevyn yhere, as Frere Martyne wrate.

The Saxonys off Duche-land  
 Arrywyde that tyme in England. 4230  
 Merlyne alsua mystyly  
 That tyme made hys Prophecy.

F. 113.

How Vortygerne wytth hys falshede  
 Off Brettane made the kyngis dede ;

How Utere and Awrelius,  
 Till surname cald Ambrosius,  
 Off Inghland passyt prewaly than,  
 And efftyr bad in Less-Brettan ;  
 And the Saxonys wyth thare slycht  
 In Yngland come, and ay thare mycht 4240  
 Wes ekyd, that [in] multitude  
 Thare wes slayne downe the Brettis blud ;  
 And Inghland thare-efftyre ay  
 Thai haue yhit haldyn to this day,  
 The Brwte tellys opynly :  
 Thare-for I lewe now that story.  
     The Saxonys in Inghland ware,  
 Quhen Teodosius the yhoungare  
 Off the empyre held the state,  
 As in the buk befor I wrate. 4250  
     Quhen this Leo the Pape wes dede,  
 Saynt Hylare sat in to that stede  
 Thre moneth and sex yhere  
 And ten dayis oure-passyt clere.  
 Efftyr hym Simplicius,  
 The thryd Felix, and Gelasius  
 Off Rome war Papys successywe,  
 Ilkane till othir in thare lyve :  
 Sevyn and twenty [yhere] thir thre  
 In Rome held the Papys se. 4260  
 Quhen thir Papys thre were than  
 To the empyrowre contemporane,  
 The Empyrowre [the] fyrst Leo,  
 Till [hym] succedyt Schyr Zenno.  
 Thir twa in to thare lywe  
 Held the empyre successywe  
 Thretty yhere full and ma ;

[And] Anastasius efftyre tha  
 Twenty thre yhere lord and syre  
 Held the state off the empyre. 4270

And quhen this Leo wes Empryowre,  
 Kyng off Brettane wes Arthowre,  
 That wan all Frawns, and Lumbardy,  
 Gyane, Gaskoyn, and Normandy,  
 Burgoyne, Flawndrys, and Braband,  
 Henawnd, Holand, and Gotland,  
 Swes, Swethryk, and Norway,  
 Denmark, Irland, and Orknay ;  
 And all the Ilys in the Se  
 Subject ware till hys powsté : 4280

F. 113. b.

And all thir landis everilkane  
 To the Crowne off Gret Brettane  
 He ekyd hale, and mad thame fré  
 Bot subdyt till hys rywawté,  
 Wyth-owte serwys, or homage,  
 Or ony payment off trewage  
 Mad, to Rome as befor thai  
 Lang tyme oysyd for to pay.

Quharefor the state off the empyre  
 Hely movyt in to gret ire 4290  
 The hawtane message till hym send,  
 That wryttyn in the Brwte is kend :  
 And Huchown off the Awle Ryale  
 In till hys Gest Hystoralle  
 Has tetryd this mar cwnnandly,  
 Than suffycyand to pronowns am I.

As in oure matere we procede,  
 Sum man may fall this buk to rede,  
 Sall call the Autour to rekles,  
 Or argwe perchans hys cunnandnes ; 4300

Syne Huchowne off the Awle Ryale  
 In till hys Gest Hystoryalle  
 Cauld Lucius Hiberius empyoure,  
 Quhen Kyng off Brettane was Arthoure.  
 Huchowne bath and the Autore  
 Gyltles ar off gret errore.  
 For the Autor [is] fyrst to say,  
 The storyis quha that will assay.  
 Off Iber, Frere Martyne, and Vincens  
 Storyis to cwn dyd diligens, 4310  
 And Orosius, all foure,  
 That mony storys had sene oure,  
 Cald noucht this Lucyus Empyoure,  
 Quhen Kyng off Brettane wes Arthoure.  
 Bot off the Brwte the story sayis,  
 That Lucyus Hiberius in hys dayis  
 Wes off the hey state Procurature,  
 Nowthir cald Kyng, na Empryowre.  
 Fra blame than is the Autore qwyte,  
 As befor hym [he] fand, to wryte ; 4320  
 And men off gud dyscretyowne  
 Suld excuse, and love Huchowne,  
 That cunnand wes in literature.  
 He made the gret Gest off Arthure,  
 And the Awntyre off Gawane,  
 The Pystyll als off Swete Swsane.  
 He wes curyws in hys style,  
 Fayre off facund, and subtile,  
 And ay to plesans and delyte  
 Made in metyre mete his dyte, 4330  
 Lytill or nowcht nevyrtheles  
 Waverand fra the suthfastnes.  
 Had he cald Lucyus Procurature,



Quhare that he cald hym Empryowre,  
That had mare grevyd the cadens,  
Than had relevyd the sentens.

Ane empryoure in propyrté  
A comawndoure suld callyd be :  
Lucyus swylk mycht have bene kend

F. 114.

Be the message that he send.

4340

Here suffycyand excusatyownys  
For wylfull defamatyownys.

He mon be war in mony thyng  
That will hym kepe fra mysdemyng.

Off Arthowris gret douchtynes,  
Hys wurschype and hys prys proues,  
His conqwest, and hys ryalle state,

As in this Buk befor I wrate,  
How he held in till hys yherys

Hys Tabyll Rownd wyth hys Dowchsperys ; 4350

How that he tuk syne hys wayage,  
Fra Lucyus had send hym the message,  
Till Ytaly wyth hey mychtys

Off kyngys, lordys, and off knyghtys,  
And discumfyte the Empryowre,

And wan gret wurschype and honoure  
Off Frawns nere the bordwrys sete,

In were as thai togyddyr mete ;  
And off tresowne till hyme done

Be Modred hys systyr sone,

4360

Quharfor in hast he come agayne,  
And wyth hym fawcht in till Brettayne,  
Quhare he and hys Rownd Tabyll qwyte

Wes wndone, and discumfyte ;  
Huchown has tetryd curyowsly

In Gest off Broyttys auld story.

Bot off hys dede and hys last end,  
 I fand na wryt, couth mak that kend:  
 Syne I fand nane, that thare off wrate,  
 I wyll say na mare, than I wate. 4370

Bot quhen that he hade fowychtyn fast,  
 Efftyre in till an Ile he past  
 Sare woundyt, to be lechyd thare,  
 And efftyre he wes se[yn] na mare.

Bot in hys tyme Schyr Constantyne  
 Schyr Cadorys sown, hys awyne cusyne,  
 That wes Duk off Cornwale,  
 He wes made Kyng off Brettane hale,  
 And set apon hys hevvd the crowne,  
 And gave hym full possessyowne. 4380

A.D.  
 522.

**F**RA the byrth off our Lorde dere  
 Fyve hundyr twa and twenty yhere.  
 In this tyme I tauld off thus  
 The Pape off Rome, Gelasius,  
 In tyll hys devotyons  
 Ympnys mad and wrysownys,  
 And the preface off the Mes,  
 That syne for comoune oysyd wes.  
 The byschope Mamert of Vyen  
 The thre dayis gert be fastyd then, 4390  
 And haldyne the processyowne  
 Before the Ascensiowne,

F. 114. b.

That now mony natyownys  
 Callys the Rogatyownys,  
 For gret erddyn and felowne  
 Strak howssys and gret towrys downe.  
 Wytht-in the cyté of Wÿen

The wolwys wylde than werryd men :  
 For this caus that tyme he  
 Gert prayerys and this fastyng be, 4400  
 As yhe may yhit ilké yhere  
 Se the oys and the manere.

A comowne woman in pwtry,  
 That lyvyd in Rome than lustely,  
 Sevyn barnys bayre at anys,  
 Quyck in fleysch, [and] blud, and banys.  
 By a stank at a gate syde,  
 Quhare that men oysyd [for] till ryde,  
 Scho layd [thir] barnys prewaly ;  
 Swa fell the kyng off Lumbardy 4410  
 Come wyth hys court off eas rydand,  
 Quhare thai barnys thai saw sprewland,  
 Wyth hys spere he turnyd ane,  
 That chyld than wyth hys hand has tane  
 That spere, and held it wychtly ;  
 The kyng than luch, and sayd heyly,  
 “ May this chyld lyve, he sall, but drede,  
 Cum till gret state and manhede.”  
 He gert that chyld be takyn than  
 And fostryd wp quhill he grew man, 4420  
 And wes hys ayre off Lumbardy,  
 Kyng and led it rychtwysly.

Quhen Leo the fyrst wes dede,  
 Empryowre in to that sted  
 Leo [the] Secund, hys sone, ras,  
 And Empryowre than bot a yhere was.  
 And efftyre hym off the empyre  
 Zeno was full lord and syre,  
 And stude in to that state sevyntene yhere,  
 And made in that tyme lawys sere. 4430

He set hym thraly, wyth a trayne,  
 Yhong Leois sone for till have slayne,  
 For caus he thought he wald defere  
 As ayre the state off the empire  
 The modyre off this barne, for-thi,  
 Set tyll dyssayve hym hyr study.  
 Ane othire barne in hys figure  
 Scho gert gyve to the empyowre,  
 And that barne wyth-owt remede  
 He gert in hy be put to dede. 4440  
 Schyr Leoys sone all prewaly  
 The modyr at scule held off clergy,  
 Quhill that Justyne, lord and syre,  
 Ras to the state off the empyre.  
 Teodoryk, a mychty kyng,  
 That Gotland had in governyng,  
 Till this Zeno made homage,  
 And gave hym hys sone in hostage,  
 F. 115. That callyd wes till hys fadyr lyk  
 In propyr name Teodoryk. 4450  
 That chylde bade wyth the empyowre,  
 Haldyn in till gret honowre,  
 Till he wes aughtene yhere auld,  
 That he mycht wappyn and armys wald.  
 This Zeno send hym till Ytaly  
 Wyth hys awyne Gottys mychtyly,  
 For a tyrawnd, Odonater,  
 Held all that land tyll hym off were  
 Agayne the mycht off the empyre.  
 Zeno thare-for in till gret ire 4460  
 Gert this chylde pas, as I haŵe sayde,  
 Wyth banare in hys oyst displayde,  
 Fra Constantinopill throwch Bulgary

And on swa furth throwch Pannony ;  
 And swa furth wyth hys ost he past,  
 Quhill nere Rome he come at the last.  
 Swa quhare he lay apon a nycht,  
 Odonater come wyth hys mycht,  
 And fawcht wyth hym thare stalwartly  
 And [he] defens mad manlyly. 4470  
 Odonater in to that fycht  
 Discumfyte wes, and tuk the flycht  
 To Rome, bot thare, na way mycht he  
 Till succoure sauff resayvyd be ;  
 Quharfore he sped hym till Wÿen  
 And thare wes he ressayvyd then,  
 Quhare this Teodoryk off were  
 Assegyd hym wyth hys powere,  
 And wan hym syne wyth-oute remed  
 And hym thare put till schemfull dede. 4480  
 Till Rome syne wyth gret reawté  
 He pas[s]it, and ressayvyd wes he,  
 And haldyn in till gret honowre,  
 Lutenand to the Empryoure.

Thus fyrst the Gottys cummyn were  
 In till Rome wyth thaire powere.  
 Bot the [king] Teodoryk  
 Gret tyrand wes and herytyk :  
 Boece, mast off the senatowrys,  
 That than wes lywãnd in hys flowrys, 4490  
 Becaus that in all tyme he  
 Agayne stud hys inyqwyte,  
 Haldand fowrme off rychtwysnes,  
 Off crymys fals accusyd wes ;  
 Throwch tyrandy in to that quhille  
 He put off Rome [was] in hard exile,

And in the cyté off Paŵy,  
 Off comfort off phylosophy,  
 He wrat thare the bukys fyve  
 To rewle men in to stedfast lyve. 4500

F. 115. b.

Tyll the Pape Gelasius,  
 The secund Anastasius  
 Succedyt, and twa yhere he  
 Held in Rome the Papys Se,  
 And as this Pape callyd was  
 The Empryoure wes Anastasias  
 Callyd, the neyst successowre  
 Till Zeno before Empryowre.  
 Herysys he favoryd ay  
 And supprysyd [the] Crystyne fay; 4510  
 The Pape Anastas for-thi  
 Cursyd hym [full] solempnely.  
 That empryowre this Anastas,  
 But hape or grace swa lyvand was,  
 That na tyme off hys innymyis  
 He wes worth to wyn victoryis,  
 Bot wes at wndyre throwch thame ay  
 In dowt and dule tyll hys enday.

Off Cartage than Olimpius  
 The byschape held off Arryus 4520  
 In all hys tyme the fals fay;  
 Swa in hys [berthe] apone a day,  
 Wyth dispytws wordys he  
 Deffamyd the Haly Trinyté:  
 Ane angyle in to flammand fyre  
 Wes send schwtand a dart off ire,  
 And slwe that herytyk in hy  
 Wyth that scharpe schot suddanly.  
 Ane othire Arryane than was,

A byschape callyd Barrabas, 4530

As he baptysyd a man

Thir ware the wordys he sayd than,

*Baptizat te Barrabas per Filium in nomine*

*Patris et Spiritu Sancto.*

For he dyd noucht the sacrament

Wyth detfull wordys and intent,

The wattyr off the fownt for-thi

Qwyt wes away rycht suddanly;

And he that baptyzyde suld have bene

This myrakyll fra he had sene,

Off ane othir in gud intende

[He] tuk that haly sacrament:

4540

The Pape Hormysda tyll hym sowne

Legatys send, quhen this was downe,

Till monest hym awfully

For till leve hys heresy:

Till thame wald he noucht appere,

Na nathyng off thare message here;

This herytyk than certainly

Wes brynt wyth fyrflawcht suddanly.

Quhen Anastas the Pape wes dede,

Symacus sat in [til] that sted

4550

Fyftene yhere and monethys sevyn

And twenty dayis to mak all ewyn,

*Gloria in Excelsis* he

Ordanyd in hys tyme to be

F. 116. Sayd or swngyn at the Mes,

As syne than the manere wes.

The Almayhnys that tyme off were

Come in Frawns wyth gret powere.

Godoveus that tyme kyng,

That Frawns all hade in governyng,

4560

Come wyth his ost in gud aray  
 Agayne the Almayhnys on a day,  
 And aŵowyd devoutly  
 To God thare, for the wÿctory,  
 For to becummyn Crystyn man,  
 And lelly to serwe God fra than.  
 Wyth that the Almayhnys take the flycht,  
 The kyng than wan the feld in fycht,  
 And syne tuk baptysme devoutly  
 Off the byschop Saynt Remy ;  
 Saynt Leonard, as sayis oure buke,  
 Syne off that kyng the baptysme take,  
 And off the byschope Saynt Remy,  
 That browcht hym wp syne tendyrly.

4570

In Symacus electyowne  
 Thare ras gret dissentyowne,  
 The ta part chesyd Symacus,  
 The tothir part Laurentius,  
 The pupill and the clergy  
 In this discordyd vylausly.  
 Before Teodoryke the kyng,  
 That Rome than had in governyng,  
 In to the cyté off Raven  
 The Romanys all assemblyd then ;  
 Thare this Symacus gert he  
 Chosyn and confermyd be.  
 Bot Symacus efftyre this  
 Defamyd wes off gret crimys,  
 All off fallsed and inwÿ ;  
 Be that Laurentius wes prewaly  
 Intrusyd in the papys se,  
 And thare-in wes defendyt he ;  
 Swa the folk and the clergy

4580

4590



Agayne discordyt wylausly.  
 A Senyhe solempne than was sene,  
 Twa hundyr byschopys and fyftene,  
 Off all thir crymys mare and less,  
 This Symacus thare purgyd wes,  
 And wyth honowre syne wes he  
 Agayne restoryd till hys Se, 4600  
 And Lawrens wyth hys companownnys  
 Tholyd thare condampnatyownys.

Quhen Symacus this Pape wes dede,  
 Hormysda nyne yhere held that stede ;  
 In fowrme he rewlyd hys clergy,  
 F. 116. b. He techyd the pepyll wertwysly.  
 And in the tyme that he Pape was  
 The Empryowre deyd Anastas,  
 And Justinus Empryowre  
 Neyst till hym wes successoure : 4610  
 He favoryd all tyme Crystyn fay,  
 And herytykys supprysyd ay.  
 This Pape Hormysda till hym wrate  
 For to releve the Crystyne state,  
 That he wald the byschopys all  
 Agayne to thare kyrkys call,  
 That befor hym exylyd was  
 Fra thaire seys, but trespas ;  
 To this he consentyd sone,  
 And has the byschopys byddyng done, 4620  
 The kyrkys that held off hethyn lay  
 Sone he restoryd to Crystyne fay.  
 Teodoryk the kyng, for-thi,  
 Wratt till hym dyspitusly  
 Till heretykys for till restore  
 The kyrkys fra thame he tuk before

Or than wyt he certanly  
 He suld hald fra hym all Ytaly,  
 And Crystyn men all suld he sla,  
 That he mycht in hys raykoure ta. 4630

Quhen Justynus the Empryoure  
 The charge had hard off the errowre,  
 In hart set he was movyd then  
 For pyté off the Crystyne men,  
 And, at the Papys thra prayere,  
 He mad curtas and fayre answeere.  
 Bot or this message come agayne  
 To this tyrand, he gert be slayne  
 Boece and mony Crystyne men,  
 In ire as he wes wedand then. 4640

Efftyre this Pape Hormisdais dayis  
 The fyrst Jhon, as Frere Martyne sayis,  
 Twa yhere held the Papys se.  
 Thys tyrand throwch hys crualté  
 Tuk this pape and held in pyne,  
 Till Constantynopill he send hym syne;  
 Justynus the Empryowre  
 Thare hym ressaywyd wyth honowre,  
 Wyth sauff condyte send hym fre  
 Agayne hame till his awyne se. 4650  
 Throwche this tyrand nevyrtheles,  
 This pape agayne yhit [takyn] wes  
 And pwt in till a depe downgeowne;  
 Swa deyd this pape in hys persowne.  
 Sown efftyr that this kyng wes dede,  
 And condampnyd but remede,  
 Ane haly heremyt nere thare by,  
 That led hys lyff relygyowsly,  
 Saw the sawle off this tyrand

- F. 117. Pwt in this pape Jhonys hand, 4660  
 And rycht hastyly he kest it down  
 In till Vulcanus holl caldrown,  
 Quhare Bellyallys barnys ware brulyhand  
 And rwtowrys raggyd rech royhland.  
 Saynet Bryd that tyme in Scotland  
 Wes in hyr flowrys than lywand.  
 All Frawns that tyme tuk Crystyn fay  
 And that trowth held thare-efftyre ay.  
 In till this tyme the bewté  
 Off Antyoche, the fayre cyté, 4670  
 Suddanly wes castyne down  
 Be fors off erddyn and fellowne.  
 Saynet Genoveffe the madyn fre,  
 In till hyr virgynyte,  
 Lyvyd that tyme in Parys,  
 And in a collegye place thare lysis  
 Off blak chanownys regulare ;  
 Devotly scho is honoryd thare,  
 And obserwaunce [is] kept ay  
 Thare off relygyowne to this day. 4680  
 Quhen this fyrst Pape Jhon wes dede,  
 Felix the ferd in to that stede,  
 Syne the secund Boniface  
 Successoure neyst till hym was ;  
 Sex yhere into thare lyve  
 Ware Papys ilkane successyve,  
 And Justynyane Empryowre  
 Neyst till Justyne successoure.  
 Effytte the secund Bonifas  
 Jhon the Secund twa yhere was 4690  
 Pape off Rome ; quhen he wes dede  
 Agapitus syne held that stede

Ten moneth ; than Sylverius ;  
 Neyst till hym Vigilius  
 Sevyntene yhere held that se ;  
 In till hys tyme ordnayd he  
 In till the est end ilké day  
 Off the kyrk the Mes to say.

In till a cyté off Sycylle

Thare wes a clerk calde Teophyle 4700

That feld hym grevyd wrangwsly  
 Be hys byschape ; he thought, for-thi,  
 Movyd in gret yre and tene  
 Revengyd off hym till have bene ;  
 Hale hys purpos he set than  
 For to becum the Devillis man.

Apon this hys procurature

A Jowe he made, and medyature,  
 And sone there-on a tryst wes set ;

The Devyll and he togyddyr met, 4710

F. 117. b.

And thare in to the fyrst band  
 That wes made in thare cunnänd,  
 Hys Crystyndome this clerk forsuke,  
 And the Dewyll hys lorde he take,  
 Fra God he drwe hym, and Mary,  
 And forsuk thame [al]uterly ;

And off this promissyowne

He wrate hys obligatyowne,

And selyd it wyth hys awyne hand,

Off all this heyght and this cunnänd. 4720

Swne efftyre all thir cunnandys made,

In hart this clerk gret sorowe had,

For he swa wnhappyly

Forsakyn had God and myld Mary.

Off that he fell in gret langure,

In menyng sare and hard dolure,  
 And in ane chapyll nere thare-by,  
 That halowyd wes off oure Lady,  
 Fourty dayis in till fastyng,  
 In thra prayere and walkyng, 4730  
 Before the ymage off oure Lady  
 He baid, and askyd her mercy.  
 Oure Lady till hym at the last  
 Apperyd, and reprowyd [him] fast  
 Off hys wnreulyd wilfulnes,  
 And off hys rwyd wncowndnes,  
 And off the dowlts gret peryle  
 Off hys saule. Than Teophile  
 Wyth gret repentance askyd mercy,  
 And that grantyd myld Mary. 4740  
 And thare scho gert the Dewill appere,  
 And hym reprowyd off hys manere,  
 That he set hym ay to confownde  
 Crystyne men, and bryng thame to grownd,  
 And wyth hys wyle thame to supprys,  
 That made hyr Sone and hyr serwys.  
 Thare scho gert hym that restore,  
 The obligatyowne that before  
 He had gottyn fra that clerk  
 Quhen he begouth this dowlts werk, 4750  
 And forgave all gane by,  
 And tuk this clerk till hyre mercy,  
 And purchesyd hym forgyffnes  
 Off all that done till that tyme wes  
 Off Jhesu Cryst hyr awyne sone.  
 Efftyre that this all thus wes done,  
 This clerk to the byschope past,  
 And mercy askyd hym ryght fast,

- And rehersyd the proces  
 And optenyd forgyffnes, 4760
- F. 118. And prechyd in kyrkis heily  
 This myrakill off oure suet Lady,  
 And mad hyr serwys all fra than  
 And deyd thare-efft [gud] Crystyne man.  
 This Pape off Rome, Vigilius,  
 Wes archedene till Sylveryus,  
 Hys predecessore immedyate,  
 And all tyme yharnyd the papys state,  
 And [in] till that covatys  
 He anherdyde till ane emprys, 4770  
 Teodora callyd be name,  
 A wykkyd qwene off fellowne fame.  
 For this Silveryus the Pape  
 Wald noucht restore a fals byschape,  
 That wes condampnyd for heresy,  
 Till hys state agane, for-thi,  
 This kerlyng gert this pape be drawyn  
 A quhill wyth hors, syne fra his awyne ;  
 [And him] off Rome [gert] banysyd be  
 Throuch hyr fell inyquyté. 4780  
 Than deyd this Pape in that exile,  
 Till hym succedyt this Wigille,  
 And for that ilké caus he  
 This emprys gert hym takyn be,  
 And layd about hys nek a rape,  
 To dede swa gert scho draw that Pape.  
 Swa throwch hyr inyquyté  
 Dede scho gert twa Papys be.  
 And set this ilké Pape Vigille  
 Entryde in to that stede wyth gyle, 4790  
 Stedfast he wes in Crystyne fay,

And in repentans deyd werray.

To thire sex Papys contemporane

Empryowr wes Justiniane.

The Pape Agapitus be prechyng

Hym drw fra herrytykys fals techyng.

He abbregyd than the lawys

That thai off Rome held in thaire dawys,

The Code and the Digest welle

Till end he furthryde ilk[a] delle :

4800

Thai are bukys off Cyvyll

Gud, solempne, and sutylle.

In hys tyme all halyly

Off Pers the landys and Medy

He wane [agane] to the empyre,

And thare-off he, bathe lord and syre,

To mak lawys set hys intent,

And thame to hald wes diligent.

Efftyr that he had wonnyn Pers,

As yhe befor herd me rehers,

4810

F. 118. b.

All Affryk he wan off were,

And mad it to Rome tributere.

The state grew weille off the empyre

Quhill he thare-off wes lord and syre.

Thare fell in hys tyme suddanly

A gret hungryre in Ytaly,

That the modrys, for fawte off mete,

Thare barnys wald for hungryre etc.

In Constantinopill, hys cyté,

Thare fell a gret mortalyte,

4820

For that caus with devotyone

The [fest callit the] Purificatione

Off oure Lady done to be

Was ordanyt wyth solempnyte,

As yhe se yhit ilk[a] yhere  
 Haldyne the oys and the manere.  
 Thre tytlys materyalle  
 Is off that fest pryncipalle:  
 The purificatyowne of Mary,  
 Clengyng that is propyrly 4830  
 Off wemen, efftyre that thai have borne  
 The byrth that thai ware wyth beforene.  
 The purificatyowne oure Lady  
 Ressaÿd in hyre full mekly,  
 Bot off it scho had na nede,  
 Scho consaÿd but mannys sede;  
 Efftyre the byrth that scho had borne,  
 Scho madyne clene was as beforene,  
 The wërtu off the Haly Gast  
 Mad that may off mychtys mast, 4840  
 Gret wame wyth barne, and borne wes he  
 Wnfylyd hyre virgynyté,  
 [Al] qwyt and fre sa scho wes  
 Fra that lauche off awlde Moyses.  
 Noucht for-thi it wes hyr wille,  
 The lauch at all poynt to fulfille,  
 Syne scho hym bare off hyr body  
 That wald the lauch hald fullyly.  
 The secund titill princypalle  
 Makand this matere festyÿwalle 4850  
 Is *Ipapanti Domini*,  
 That metyng off God is propyrly  
 In oure twng, that is to say.  
 In the Tempill, evyn that day,  
 Symeon mete hys Salÿyoure,  
 Hys barne, hys beld, and hys succoure,  
 And in hys armys that awld man



Hym tuke, and sayd thire wordys than,  
*Nunc dimittis, Domine,*  
*Servum tuum in pace.*

F. 119.

The thryd titill is Candilmes,  
 That fyrst begouth through hethynes. 4860  
 Or thai off Rome tuk Crystyne fay,  
 Stedfast in nakyn trowth war thai,  
 Bot in fretys and reverys  
 Makand to develys offt sacrificyis.  
 Thai myskend thaire Creature  
 And loÿyd ma goddys than nature,  
 Or ony ðertu mycht comprys  
 Inspyryd or be wyt rychtwys.  
 The god off wyne thai callyd Bachus,  
 Off wynd thai callyd god Eolus, 4870  
 Mars wes god cald off bataille,  
 In nakyn thyng mycht he aÿaylle,  
 Neptwne thai cald the god off se,  
 Bot lyff or saule yhit nevyr had he :  
 To thir thai oysyd to mak serÿwys,  
 And tynt thaire sawlys in swylk reverys.  
 Than wes thaire oys and thaire manere  
 The fyrst day and nycht off Fewreyhere,  
 Wyth bleisys lycht and gret tortys,  
 Syngand and dawnsand wyth melodys, 4880  
 Abowte the cyt  for to ga,  
 In honowre off Dame Februa ;  
 For thai sayd that scho modyr wes  
 Off Mars, and a gret goddes.  
 Yhit [than] wes thare othir ma  
 That swa dyd for Proserpyna ;  
 Thai sayd that scho modyr wes  
 Off Pluto, and a gret goddes.

Pluto, as thai sayd, wes felle,  
 Swa thai hym cald a god off helle. 4890  
 Bot efftyre that quhen Crystyn fay  
 Illumynynd thaim in trewth werray,  
 Syn it wes hard for till forbere,  
 As clerkys sayis, a wont manere,  
 Sergyus, a Pape off Rome,  
 In bettyr chawngyd this custome  
 Be hys decrete he ordanyd then,  
 That all kynd off Crystyne men  
 Suld bryng candlys brynnand clere  
 In to the kyrk on fayre manere, 4900  
 And at the Mes in to thare hand,  
 Syne gywe thame wp in till offerand  
 The secund day off Februere,  
 In honoure off that madyn clere  
 That wes kyrkkyd as that day,  
 The modyr off God and Man werray ;  
 And fra theyne Candillmes  
 Off that fest a tityll wes.  
 Yhit besyd thire tytlys thre  
 F. 119. b. Mony thyngys may fundyn be 4910  
 To be sayd off this matere,  
 That I leve now to wryt in here.  
 Till the Pape Vigilius  
 Succedyt nest Pelagius,  
 He Pape off Rome wes foure yhere  
 And ten moneth to rekyn clere.  
 Saynct Benet the haly man  
 Wes in hys flowrys prechand than ;  
 In to Frawns Saynct Mawre he send,  
 Crystyne trowth thare to mak kend. 4920  
 Saynct Benet gert stryk all downe

Kwthlys that in devotyounē  
 Carl̄ys oysyd on thare wys  
 In loŵyn off fals mawmentrys.  
 The tempyll he gert off Appollyne  
 Be halowyd a kyrk off Saynct Martyne,  
 And off Saynt Jhon the Baptyste he  
 Ane awtere thare-in gert halowyd be.

For gret w̄ertuys off hym sere  
 That men saw in hym appere, 4930  
 Men trowyd in hym w̄erraly,  
 Sa spyryt he wes off prophecy ;  
 And to prove gywē it wes swa,  
 The kyng off Gotys, Totyla,  
 Cled ane rybald in clethyng,  
 Swylk as afferyd till a kyng,  
 And bade hym that he suld pas  
 Quhare that he trowyd Benet was,  
 And say hym that he wes Totile.  
 That come to hym hys schryfft to ma. 4940  
 On hys way than als[a] fast  
 Thus arayid the rybald past,  
 Wyth hym twa carl̄ys chargyd was  
 To se and here and bare wytnas.  
 And quhen Benet saw hym sa nere  
 That he mycht welle hys spekyng here ;  
 “ Put off, put off,” he sayd, “ leve swne  
 That clethyng on thi body dwne ;  
 For till me it is welle knawyne  
 That thai clathys ar noucht thi awyne ; 4950  
 It afferys noucht to thé  
 Prouddare than thi state to be.”  
 At thai wordys thire thre men  
 Gretly wes abaysyd then,

And askyd at hym thare mercy,  
 And past agayne hame spedely,  
 And to the kyng thai tauld rycht sone  
 Per ordyr all that thai had done.

This Totila the kyng past than

To speke wyth this gud haly man,

4960

And to that kyng he sayd rycht sone

That he had mekyll ewyll done,

F. 120.

And yhyt to do swa couth not ces ;

Hys counsall was yhit nevyrtheles

Swylk ewyll dedys to forbere

And lyve thare-efft in gud manere.

“ Nyne yhere kyng yhit sall thow be,”

He sayd, “ and pas swne oure the Se,

The tend yhere thow sall be slayne.”

Off this the kyng was na thyng fayne,

4970

Nevyrtheles yhit [sa] it fell,

As this haly man couth hym spell.

This kyng past owre the se,

In traŵalle thare nyne yhere was he,

The teynd yhere agayne he come

And wan off fors the towne off Rome,

And the land off Ytaly

He drew hale till his senyhowry.

For that caus the empyoure

To sauff hys state and hys honoure,

4980

Schyr Narses off that land

He made off caus hys lutenand,

And he the cyté wane off were ;

The Gottys als wyth hys powere

He exlyd owt off Ytaly,

And tuk thare kyng dispytwsly,

And slwe that kyng cald Totila ;

The prophesy fullillyd wes swa  
 Off Benet the haly man.  
 All thus off were that land he wan, 4990  
 And wes to the empyoure  
 Off that land lele procuratoure.  
 This Narses wes a nobill knycht,  
 In pres off were, bathe stowte and wycht,  
 He wes off natyowne a Roman,  
 Off lyve a gud haly man ;  
 He wan mare prowes and renowne  
 Wyth prayerys and devotyowne  
 Than he dyde wyth fors off fycht,  
 Be pres off powere, or off [mycht,] 5000  
 Thare wes na thyng in to dede  
 That in hys tyme agayne hym yhede.  
 Quhen Pelagius Pape wes ded,  
 Twelffe yhere, the thryd John held that stede  
 Ellew̄yn moneth and twenty  
 And sevyn dayis evynlyklé.  
 Saynet Mawre deyd in hys dayis,  
 And l̄yis nere Parys, as men sayis.  
 The secund Justyne Empryoure,  
 Till fyrst Justyne successoure, 5010  
 Ellew̄yn yhere lord and syre  
 Held the state off the empyre.  
 Hys wyff the Emprys, a lady  
 Cald be name wes Dame Sophy ;  
 Dispytwus and rycht fell scho wes  
 Till the gud knycht Schyre Narses,  
 That wes, as I sayd, procuratoure  
 Till hys lord the empyoure  
 Off all the landys off Ytaly,  
 Calabyre, Poyle, and Lumbardy. 5020

F. 120. b.

Scho gert this knyght accusyd be  
 Off gret and fell inyqwyté  
 Before hyr lorde the Empryoure,  
 That he excedyt all mesoure  
 Off ill and rwyd extorsyownys,  
 And grevous imposityownys ;  
 Off that scho mad sa gret deray  
 That scho gert all the Romanys say  
 That bettyr had bene mony wys  
 For till have made thare wont serwys 5030  
 To [the] Gottys, than for to be  
 Wndyre that geldengys cruellté :  
 Thai cald that gud knyght a geldyng,  
 For he wes chast in thare hethyng.

Quhen thus the gud knyght Schyr Narses  
 For inwý accusyd wes  
 Be thranes off that Emprys,  
 He wes deprywýd off hys offys,  
 For Justyne the secund Empryowre  
 Than put that knyght fra hys honoure, 5040  
 That befor that mony wys  
 Had made hym lele and gud serwys.  
 Thus quhen he wes fra hys state  
 Removyd, the Emprys till hym wrate,  
 And sayd scho gyff wald till hym fe  
 Till Constantinopyll, gyff that he  
 Wald cum and lellely till hyre heyght,  
 Be mesoure and be evyn weycht,  
 To gywe hyr wemen tow to spyn,  
 And yharne sponnyn to tak in. 5050  
 He wrat agayne to that Lady,  
 And sayd, he heyght hyr trewly  
 To that web that he suld wewe,

Bath tow and yharne he suld hyr rewe,  
 And swylk a pryne he wald hyr wynd  
 That thare suld lytill leve behynd  
 Off warpe, or weffte, to mak hyre clath,  
 Set scho and all hyre kyn ware wrath.

Wyth that he past in Pannony,  
 That marchand lyis nere Wngary : 5060  
 The Lumbardyis in to that quhille  
 Thare wes bydand in exile.

Wyth thare kyng Arbwre fermly  
 He made a band off cumpany :  
 Wyth that Kyng agayne he come,  
 The cyté be fors he wan off Rome,  
 Tuskane hale, and Ytaly,

F. 121. Allmayhné, and all Lumbardy  
 He wan and drew fra the empyre,  
 And made off thame bath lord and syre 5070

Schyr Arbwre, that than as kyng  
 The Lumbardys had in governyng,  
 And ilkane efftyr othire successywe  
 Off Lumbardy kyng in thare lywe  
 Held all thai landys in herytage,  
 Till thame and [to] thare lynage,  
 Fra the empyre twa hundyre yhere  
 And ma, gyff all wele reknyd were,  
 Till the kyng off Frawns Pypyne,  
 Wyth the Empryowre Constantyne, 5080  
 Ras and wan wyth thare powere  
 Agayne the landys all off were,  
 As yhe may [heyr] here-efftyre swne,  
 Quhen all the lave till it is dwne.  
 Lo ! here a worthy wyff to wale,  
 All suld the devyll have delt hys dale,

Set wp hyr quheyll, let hyr ga spyn,  
 Scho can bryng owt that is browcht in,  
 Spend but sparyng may hyr spows,  
 Swa huld a hwsy that can hows ; 5090  
 He spurnyd offtyr than he spede  
 That blysls bryde that browcht to bede  
 This empyoure owre lychtly  
 Tynt throwch hys wyff all Ytaly,  
 And othir mony landys sere  
 That I before have reknyd here,  
 Bot he mycht have bettyr done  
 Till do as Catowne kend hys sone ;  
 Trow noucht thi wyff on thi serwänd  
 Quhen scho ys wantownly hym wrethand ; 5100  
 The wyff offt hatys, on gret manere,  
 Hym that hyr husband haldys dere.  
 Saynet Brandane in to that quhille  
 Travalyd on sé fra ile tyll ile.  
 Saynt Colme that tyme off Irland  
 Come, and prechyd in Scotland :  
 Brud-Mechonysswn, the kyng than  
 Off Pechtys, he made Crystyne man,  
 And baptyzid hym in to that quhille,  
 And gert hym trowe to the Ewängille. 5110

A.D.  
565.

**F**YVE hundyre fywe and sixty yhere  
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lorde dere,  
 Quhen Justyne the yhownge wes Empyoure,  
 And had ellewyn yhere that honoure,  
 The nynth yhere fra this Brude wes kyng,  
 And tuk the Pechtys in governyng.  
 Garnak-Makdownach neyst hym syne



F. 121. b.

Wes kyng, and fowndyde Abyrnethyne  
 In [to] Strathherne, in that tyde,  
 In till the honoure off Sanct Bryde. 5120  
 The fyrst tyme may be notyd here,  
 Conwertyde quhen the Pechtys were.  
 Nest off the Peychtis regnyd then  
 The Kyng Kynell-Makluthren.  
 Efftyr that hys dayis wes dwne,  
 Kyng wes Nectane Fodis swne.  
 Brud, Golarg, and Golargan,  
 Nest efftyr this Nectan,  
 Ilkane till odyr in thare lywe  
 Twenty yhere were successywe. 5130  
 Garnat-Makdownald, and Drust hys brodyr,  
 Brud-Bylys swne, befor othire  
 Kyngis ware in till Scotland  
 Atoure the Peychtys than regnand.  
 And off Ycolmkyll than  
 Abbot wes Saynct Adamane.  
 And [qwhen] this thyrd Jhon wes dede,  
 Saynct Serffe sevyn yhere held hys sted,  
 He wes off lyff ane haly man  
 The kyngis sone off Kanaan. 5140  
 Hys fadrys landys off herytage  
 Fell till hym be clere lynage,  
 And lauchfull lele befor all othire :  
 That gave [he] till hys yhowngare brodyre.  
 All swylk cumbyre he forsuke,  
 And till haly lyff hym take.  
 God send hym a swet angelle  
 To gyve hym comfort and conselle :  
 And wyth that angell also fast  
 Fyrst till Alysandyre he past ; 5150

Till Constantynopill syne he come,  
 And to the cyté fra theyne off Rome.  
 Thare than wakyd the Papys se ;  
 And chosyn syne till it wes he.  
 Than governyd he that sevyn yhere.  
 And quhen all thai oure-passyde were,  
 The Angell, that hys leddare was,  
 Sayd, hym behoŵyd fra Rome to pas ;  
 For God ordanyt noucht, that he  
 Langare in that land suld be.

5160

Than, [ap]on a solempne day,  
 Or he begowth to tak hys way,  
 He made a predycatyowne  
 And a solempne fayre sermowne  
 To the Romanys, that he gert call  
 Befor hym ; and thare at thame all  
 Hys leve he tuk but mare delay.  
 Wyth thare blyssyng he past hys way,  
 And wyth that angell wpon chans  
 Fra theyne, throwch the rewme off Frawns,  
 Strawcht to that Se departand  
 Off Frawns the kynrykys and England.

5170

F. 122.

Schyppyng thare he gat redy,  
 Wyth hym ane hwndyr in cumpany :  
 In thai schyppys he made entré,  
 Syne tuk wp sayle, and held the se.  
 Wyth wynd at wyll ay furth thai past  
 In Forth quhill thai come at the last,  
 And arrywyd at Inchekeith,  
 The ile betwene Kyngorne and Leth.  
 Off Ycolmkill the abbot than  
 Saynt Adaman, the haly man,  
 Come tyll hyme thare, and fermly

5180

Mad spyrytuelle band off cumpany,  
 And trefyd hym to cum in Fyffe,  
 The tyme to dryve oure off hys lyffe.  
 Than till Dysard hys menyhé  
 Off that counsalle fwrth send he.  
 Syne at Kynnell he come to land.  
 Thare oure the watty he kest hys wand 5190  
 That suddanly grewe in a tre,  
 And bare off appyllys gret plenté ;  
 And that stede efftyre ay  
 Morglas [was callit] mony day.  
 And oure the watty, off purpos,  
 Off Forth he passyd till Culros :  
 Thare he begowth to red a grownd,  
 Quhare that he thowcht a kyrk to fownd.  
 Brwde Dargardys sowne, in Scotland  
 Kyng oure the Pechtyis than regnand, 5200  
 Was movyd in gret crwallté  
 Agayne the Saynct, and his menyhé :  
 He send fellowne men for-thi  
 To sla thame all downe but mercy.  
 Bot this kyng ourtakyne wes  
 Suddanly wyth gret seknes ;  
 And at the prayer specyalle  
 Off Saynt Serffe he wes mad hale.  
 The kyng than fell fra that purpos,  
 And gave till Saynt Serffe all Culros, 5210  
 Wytht allkyn profytis ay frely.  
 Syne till hys prayeris devotly  
 He hym commendyt, and hys state,  
 And put away allkyn debate ;  
 And ressaywyd wyth honesté  
 Saynt Serff thare and hys menyhé.

Thare fyrst Saynt Serffe tuk hys reset  
 To lyve off that, that he mycht get.  
 And thare he browcht wpe Saynt Mongowe,  
 That syne wes byschape off Glasgowe. 5220

Syne fra Culros he past ewyn  
 To the Inche off Lowchlewyn.

F. 122. b.

The kyng Brud off devotyowne  
 Mad till Saynct Serff donatyowne  
 Off that Inche, and he duelt thare,  
 Till sewyn yhere oure-passyd ware.

In Twlybothy ane evil spyryte  
 A Crystyn man that tyme taryit.  
 Off that spyryte he was than  
 Delyveryd throuch that haly man. 5230

In Twlycultry till a wiffe  
 Twa swynnys he rasyd fra dede to lyff.

This haly man had a ram,  
 That he had fed wp off a lame,  
 And oysyd hym to folow ay,  
 Quhare-ewyre he passyd in hys way:  
 A theffe this schepe in Athren stall,  
 And ete hym wp in pesis small.

Quhen Saynct Serff hys ram had myst,  
 Quha that it stall, wes few that wyst: 5240

On presumptyowne nevyrtheles  
 He, that it stall, arestyd wes;  
 And till Saynt Serffe syne wes he broucht.  
 That schepe, he sayd, that he stall noucht.  
 And thare-till for to swere an athe,  
 He sayd, that he wald noucht be lathe.  
 Bot sone he worthyd rede for schame  
 The schepe thare bletyd in hys wame.  
 Swa wes he tayntyd schamfully,

And at Saynt Serff askyd mercy. 5250

In Dovyn off [his] devotyoun

And prayere, he slwe a fell dragowne :

Quhare he wes slayne, that plas wes ay

The dragownys den cald to this day.

Quhill Saynt Serffe in till a stede

Lay efftyre Maytynis in hys bede,

The Devill come, in full intent

For till fand hym wyth argument,

And sayd, " Saynt Serffe, be thi werk

I ken, thow art a conmand clerk." 5260

Saynt Serff sayd, " Gyve I swa be,

Foule wreche, quhat is that for thé ?"

The Deŵyll sayd, " This questyowne

I ask in oure collatyowne ;

Sa, quhare wes God, wat thow oucht,

Befor that heŵyn and erd wes wroucht ?"

Saynct Serff sayd, " In hym-self stedles,

Hys Godhed hampryd nevyr wes."

The Devell than askyd, " Quhat caus he hade

To mak the creaturys that he made ?" 5270

To that Saynt Serff answeyrd thare,

" Off creature mad he wes Makare :

A makare mycht he nevyr be,

Bot gyve creaturys mad had he."

The Deŵyll askyd hym, " Quhy God off noucht

F. 123. Hys werkys all full gud had wroucht ?"

Saynt Serff answeyrd, that, " Goddys will

Wes nevyr to mak hys werkys ill :

And als, inŵyus he had bene sene

Gyff noucht bot he full gud had bene." 5280

Saynt Serffe the Deŵill askyd than,

" Quhare mad God Adam the fyrst man ?"

" In Ebron Adam fowrmyd was,"  
 Saynt Serff sayd. And till hym than Sathanas  
 Sayd, " Quhare wes he efft, that for hys wýce  
 He wes put owt off Paradice ?"  
 Saynt Serff sayd, " Quhare he wes mad."  
 The Devill askyd, " How lang he bade  
 In Paradice efftyr hys syne ?"  
 "Sevyn hoŵrys," Serff sayd, "he bade therein." 5290  
 " Quhare wes Eve mad ?" sayd Sathanas.  
 " In Paradyse mad," Serff sayd, " scho was."  
 At Saynt Serffe the Devill askyd than,  
 " Quhy God let Adam the fyrst man  
 And Eve syne in Paradyce ?"  
 Saynt Serffe sayd, that, " Mony wys  
 God wýst welle, and wndyrstude,  
 That thare-off suld cum mykill gud :  
 For Cryst [tuk] fleysch man-kynd to wyne,  
 That wes to payne put for that syne." 5300  
 The Devill askyd, " Quhy mycht noucht be  
 All man-kynd delyveryd fre  
 Be thame-selff, set God had noucht  
 Thame wyth hys precyows Passyowne boucht ?"  
 Saynt Serffe sayd, " Thai fell noucht in  
 Be thame-selff in to thaire syne ;  
 Bot be [the] fals suggestyowne  
 Off the Devill, thare fa fellowne.  
 For-thi he chesyd to be borne  
 To sauff man-kynd, that wes forlorne." 5310  
 The Devill askyd at hym than,  
 " Quhy wald noucht God mak a new man,  
 Man-kynd [for] to delyver fre ?"  
 Saynt Serffe sayd, " That suld noucht be :  
 It suffycyt well than, man-kynd

Anys suld cum off Adamys strynd."  
 The Deville askyd, "Quhy that yhe  
 Men ar qwYTE delyveryd fre  
 Throwch Crystys Passyowne precyows boucht,  
 And we Devillys swa ar noucht?" 5320

Saynt Serffe sayd, "For that yhe  
 Fell throwch youre awyne inyqwYTE:  
 And throwch oure-self we nevyr fell;  
 Bot throwch youre fellowne fals consell  
 And for yhe Devillys war noucht wroucht  
 Off brukyll kynd, yhe wald noucht

F. 123. b.

Wyth rewth off hart for-thynk youre syn,  
 That throwch yhoure-self yhe war fallyn in;  
 Thare-for Crystys Passyowne  
 Suld noucht be yhoure redemptyowne." 5330

Than sawe the Dewyll, that he cowthe noucht  
 Wyth all the wylis, that he sowcht,  
 Ourecum Saynct Serff; he sayd than,  
 He kend hym for a wys man;  
 For-thi he thare gave hym qwYTE,  
 For he wan at hym na profyte.  
 Saynct Serff sayd, "Thow wrech ga  
 Fra this stede, and noy na ma  
 In to this stede, I byd thé."  
 Suddanly theyne passyd he: 5340

Fra that stede he held hym away,  
 And nevyr wes sene thare till this day.

Efftyre all this Saynct Serffe past  
 West on till Culros als fast.  
 And be hys state quhen that he knewe,  
 That till hys endyng nere he drewe,  
 The wrechyd warld he forsuke.  
 Hys sacramentys thare all he take,

Wyth schryffte, and full contrityowne.  
 He yhald wyth gud devotyowne 5350  
 Hys cors till halowyd sepulture,  
 And hys saule till the Creature.

Brude-Dargartson deyde than:  
 And hys brodyre Schyre Nectan  
 Wes oure the Peychtys kyng regnand  
 Intill the kynryk off Scotland.  
 Garnath-Makfreath; and Oengus than,  
 Fergus-Fynnyssown; syne Nectan;  
 Oengus Frwndsowne; syne Alphyne;  
 Brwde-Maktenegus regnyd syne. 5360  
 Efftyr that all thir regnyd thus,  
 Alpyne ras Maktenegus.  
 Durst-Maktalarge nest thame than.  
 Efftyre thire kyng wes Talargan.

**E**FFTYR that Saynt Serff has past  
 Fra Rome, Benet the fyrst als fast  
 Tuk and twa yhere held that se,  
 And nest thare-efft quhen deyde wes he  
 Secund Pelagys yheris fywe 5370  
 Led in to that state hys lyve.  
 Sa in hys tyme gret raynis fell  
 Wytth thyk ythand schowrys [and snell],  
 That the spatys and the flud  
 The wallys off Rome a part ouryhud,  
 Gret hey howssys it kest down,  
 And mony drownyd with-in the town,  
 Off men and wemen [and] barnys bath,  
 In Rome this rayne than dyde the skayth,  
 For serpentys gret and a dragowne



Dysesyd all that [hail] regyown ; 5380  
 For quhare thai bestys dede ware lefft,  
 For stynk the ayre movyd thaire-efft  
 Sa gret a mortalyté,  
 That nere all wast wes the cyté.  
     Pape Pelagius deyd than,  
 Bot till [hym] contemporane  
 Tyberius wes Empryoure  
 And held sevyn wyntyr that honoure.  
 He wes a gud Crystyne man,  
 The tresore off the empyre than 5390  
 He delt to pure folk largely :  
 The emprys, hys wyff, for-thi,  
 Reprowyd, and cald hym a wastore  
 That swa dystroyid the tresore  
 Off the empyre, quhare-for that he  
 Suld off the lauche depriwyde be  
 Off hys stayte, and he agayne  
 Sayd he deserwyd noucht that payne,  
 Bot he thowcht till have reward  
 Off God that wes hys soverane lard, 5400  
 The quhilk suld ger that tresore be  
 All tyme habowndand in plenté,  
 For the tresore gyvyn thare  
 Wes delt to thaim that had mystare,  
 Thare wes he dettyd till succoure  
 Off that that he wes procuratoure.  
 As on a day he gangand was  
 In a chawmbyr off hys palas,  
 Wndyrnethe hys fete he sawe,  
 Grawyn in fyne marbyr law, 5410  
 Off the Cors a takyn welle,  
 Portrayid at [ilk] poynt ilk[a] delle.

This takyn, he sayd, men suld set  
 In to the heycht off thare foret,  
 And nevyr suld ly in to that sted  
 Quhare man wyth fete mycht on it tred.  
 Quhare-fore thare in gud intent  
 Wpe he gert tak the pathement,  
 And quhen wyth that he swa had done,  
 That ilké takyn he saw sone 5420  
 Lyand lauch wndyr that plas  
 Quhare the fyrst Cors fundyn was,  
 Lyk to the fyrst in allkyn gre ;  
 Wp that he gert takyn be,  
 [And] wndyr that the thryd alsua,  
 And that he gert sone wp-ta,  
 And, lawch wndyrneth that thryd,  
 He fand a hwrde off fyne gold hyde.  
 With that he ekyd the tresore  
 F. 124. b. That he in almows gaŵe before, 5430  
 And fwndyd abbays relygyus ;  
 And dyd gret dedys off almws.

## CHAP. XIII.

This Chapter tellis off Saynt Gregor  
 That qwhylome wes the Gret Doctor.

A.D.  
 592.

**E**FFTYR that Jhesu Cryst wes borne,  
 To sawffe oure lyff that wes forlorne,  
 Fywe hundyr wynty and nynty  
 And twa to rekyn fully[ly],  
 Neyst Pelagyus, Saynct Gregore,  
 That wes the gret solempne doctor,

Pape off Rome wes thretten yhere,  
 And rewlyd that state in gud manere. 5440  
 He made mony omelys  
 That declerys on quhat wyis  
 We suld the wāngell wnderstand,  
 And wyth that he tuk on hand  
 For to declere opynly  
 Ezechyellys prophecy.  
 The buk off Job he tretyd hale,  
 In clerklyk manere and morale,  
 Till wnderstand oppynly  
 The wordys that Job spak mystyly. 5450  
 Off the Pask candill the halowyng he  
 Dytyd and syne gert songyn be  
 On Pask evyn ilké yhere,  
 As yhit is oysyd the manere ;  
 Dyalog and rygystyre,  
 And othir mony ma to thire,  
 That now may noucht reknyd be.  
 Trajanys saule redemyd he  
 Fra the lestand pyne off hell  
 As before yhe have herd tell. 5460  
 And in the tyme that he wes Pape,  
 He send in Ingland ane byschape ;  
 Saynet Austyne he wes cald be name :  
 And wyth hym mwnkys off gud fame,  
 Crystyne trowth thare for to preche,  
 And the Saxonys for to teche  
 To ressaŵe, and kepe that fay  
 For sawffte off thare sawlys ay.  
 Swa he conwertyd Ingland,  
 That blynd in hethynes wes layand, 5470  
 Fra the Saxonys had wonnyn fre

To thare natyowne that cuntré.

The Kyng off Brettane Lucyus  
 Wratt till Elewtherius,  
 That in hys tyme was Pape off Rome ;  
 And sayd, he wald tak Crystyndome  
 In hym and in hys natyown  
 In hope off thare salvatyown.

F. 125.  
 A.D.  
 162.

That pape send twa clerkys than,  
 And thai conwertyd all Brettan  
 Ane hundyr twa and sixty yhere  
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere.  
 That fay the Brettownys than held clene  
 Ane hundyr wyntyre and sextene,  
 Qwhill that Dyoclytiane,  
 And hys falow Maximiane,  
 Tuk the state off the empyre.  
 And Crystyne men slwe in thare ire.

5480

And efftyr that ane hundyre yhere  
 Sevynty and thre oure-passyd clere  
 The Brettownys held that fay but dowl,  
 Till the Saxonys put thame owt.

5490

And, fra that the Saxonys blud  
 Inngland wyth thare pyth oure-yhud,  
 Thai ressaywyd na Crystynedome,  
 Qhill that Gregore wes Pape off Rome  
 Fywe hundyr yhere nynty and sewyn  
 Efftyre the byrth off God off Hewyn.

A.D.  
 597.

Swa the Saxonys in Inngland  
 In fals errowrys war lyand  
 Ane hundyre sevynt and fourty yhere  
 Fra in the land thai cummyn were,  
 Till the tyme off Saynct Gregore,  
 All ordanyd as yhe herd before.

5500

Quhen conwertyd he had that land,  
 The Appostill thai cald hym off Ingland ;  
 For that offys he dyd welle  
 In that conversyown ilk[a] delle.

Saynct Awstyne gert thame off Ingland  
 The rewle off Pask welle wndyrstand, 5510  
 That befor thai had in were,  
 Quhill he thare-off made knowlage clere.

And in this tyme Saynct Mongowe  
 Wes byschap lyvand off Glasgowe.

In Saphat, nere Jherusalem,  
 Crystys kyrtyll noucht sowyd wyth seme  
 Wes fwndyn, as Frere Martyne sayis,  
 And till Jherusaleme in thai dayis  
 Wes browcht, and in a coffyre closyd,  
 Thare for a relyk wes reposyd. 5520

And Morys that tyme lord and syre  
 Wes twenty yhere off the Empyre ;  
 He wan bathe Pers and Armany,  
 And rewlyd hys empyre wertusly.  
 He dowtyd Gode on gret manere,  
 And all tyme askyd in hys prayere  
 That he suld noucht de before  
 That here [he] tholyd hys purgatore.  
 In the heycht than off hys yhete

F. 125. b. In a welle mad rowme wes set 5530  
 A[ne] ymage off the Trinyté  
 That men gret plesans had to se,  
 For perfytly mad it was,  
 And welle polyst all off bras.  
 In till hys slepe, apon a nycht,  
 Downe he sawe that ymage lycht  
 And tuk hys set in a cheyare

All lyk a juge he semyd thare ;  
 Off hevynnys spyrytys he wndyrstude  
 That he saw thare a multitwde. 5540  
 Swne that juge bad ane call  
 That Empryowre before thaim all ;  
 Quhen he apperyd the Trinyté  
 Bade hym chese gyve that he  
 Wald suffyre in this warld, before  
 Or he deyd, hys purgatore,  
 Or he walde byde wyth hys consent  
 Goddys rychtwys jugement,  
 Fra that the saule frely  
 Departyd wes fra the body. 5550  
 Fra that the juge [ap]on this wys  
 Had sayd, the Empryowre, than Morys,  
 Sayd, " Lord God, that schawys thé  
 Luwand man-kynd in all kyn gre,  
 Thow grawnt me in this warld, befor  
 Or that I dé my purgatore."  
 Till Phocas than the Trinyté  
 Bad [that] he suld delyweryd be.  
 Owt off hys slepe quhen he [wes] browcht  
 Off this dreame he had gret thought ; 5560  
 Swa had he ane specyalle man,  
 That cald be name wes Phylipe than ;  
 He speryd at hym gyff a knycht was  
 In tyll hys cowrt thai cald Phocas.  
 " Yha," he sayd, " I ken that knycht  
 Off were a manly man and wycht,  
 And lycht off all condytyowne,  
 Till allkyne folys redy bowne."  
 The Empryowre than petwysly  
 Tald till Philipe opynly 5570

All hys dreame, and mad hym bowne  
For hys cas wyth devotyowne.

It hapnyt that efftyre this on were  
Assemblyd he had a gret powere;  
Throwch all hys ost than gert he cry  
That na man suld be swa hardy  
Ony gud, but prys, to ta,  
Bot redy payment thai suld ma.  
Off thare wagys redyly

F. 126. He made na payment; thai, for-thi, 5580  
Murmwryd till Schyre Phocas,  
And he throwch thame swa movyd was,  
That he hym cled in pourpowre,  
And tuk till hym the hale honowre  
Off the Empyre. Than Mawrys  
Sawe hys state turnyd on this wys,  
Till a wode nere by he fled  
And hyd hym in a prewa sted  
Wyth hys swynnys and hys wyff;  
Thare fell the endyng off hys lyff, 5590  
Thare was he slayne be fell purchas  
Off hys successowre Schyre Phocas.

Neyst Saynct Gregore, Fabyane  
Wes Pape off Rome na yhere bot ane.  
Till hym the thryd Bonifas  
Pape off Rome aucht moneth was.  
The ferd Boniface, quhen that he  
Wes deyd, sex wyntyre held that Se.  
Than Schyre Phocas, lord and syre,  
Held the state off the empyre, 5600  
And gaue till this Bonifas  
Panteon, that that tyme was  
In Rome a gret tempill made

That the Romanys in honoure had.  
 Ane ymage in cheffe thare-in wes set  
 Off Romule, that wes the gret mawmet  
 In Rome, and in that tempill by  
 Off ilké mawment, syndryly,  
 There wes made a gret ymage  
 Off ilke rewme that aucht homage, 5610  
 Or trewage payid, and be gilry  
 Off the deŵyll that wes slychty  
 Sum ymage thare offt wald set  
 And twrne the bak on the mawmet  
 Off Rome, that thai oysyd all  
 In propyre name than Romule call.  
 Fra thai than couth thare knowlage get  
 Off quhat cuntre was that mawmet  
 That till Romule turnyd hys bak,  
 Than suddane counsall thai wald tak 5620  
 Till gadyre thaire ost and moŵe thaire were  
 Agayne that land wyth gret powere :  
 Thai thowcht that land wald conspyre  
 Agayne the state off the empyre,  
 Be the takyn that that ymage  
 Had turnyd fra Romwle hys wysage.  
 Quhen Pantyon, this tempill, was  
 Gyvyn to this Pape Bonifas,  
 He halowyd it wpe in hy  
 In a kyrk off oure Lady, 5630  
 Mary myld, that clene wýrgyne,  
 And off all othir halowys syne,  
 And purgyd it off all deŵylry  
 That hethynes oysyd oppynly :  
 This the fyrst mater wes  
 Off the fest we call Allhalowmes.



Efftyre the dede off this Phocas  
 Heraclius wyth hys sone was,  
 That Constantyne wes callyd be name,  
 Bath mychty lordys off gret fame, 5640  
 Empryowrys bath successyve,  
 And thretty yhere in to thare lywe  
 Thai governyd that state stowtly,  
 And gert the Jowys devoutly  
 Turnyd be to Crystyne fay,  
 And herrytykys abandonyd thai.  
 Quhen this Heraclius, lord and syre,  
 Held the state off the empyre,  
 Cosdroe, a fellowne kyng,  
 That Pers than had in governyng, 5650  
 Set hym to wast halyly  
 The landys off the Jowery.  
 Jerusalem, and othir sere  
 Placys that in gret honowre were,  
 He brynt wp in hys fellown ire  
 And dystroyd wyth fellown fyre,  
 And hade wyth hym that Croys away  
 That Cryst deyde on on Gud-Fryday,  
 And wytht hym it broucht in to Pers.  
 This Heraclius, I herd rehers, 5660  
 Slwe this tyrand mandely,  
 And swa delyveryde all frely  
 Hys captywys that in hys persowne  
 Ware than, and wyth devotyowne  
 That haly Croys he tuk away,  
 In lowyng off the Crystyne fay.  
 In this tyme gret Machomete,  
 That Sarracenys thaire prophete  
 Held, than ras to state and hycht,

And was a man off mekill slycht. 5670  
 Offt he tuk the falland ille,  
 And quhen that acces come hym tille  
 That he wes as dede lyand,  
 Than wald thai say he wes spekand  
 Wyth ane angell spyrtually,  
 That wald than tell hym suthfastly,  
 All thynngys that he wald say  
 Suld fall efftyre that he seke lay.  
 The Exaltatyowne festyvalle  
 Off the Croys wes usualle 5680  
 Tane and drawyn off that story,  
 And done in kyrk devoutly,  
 F. 127. And yhit it is oysyd ilké yhere  
 In plesand and solempne manere,  
 Off Eraclius wictoryis  
 And Cosdroys tyrandryis.

Quhen dede wes the ferd Boniface,  
 Pape neyst Dominus Dedit was,  
 Nyne dayis and yheris thre  
 For Pape off Rome he held that se. 5690  
 Neyst hym the fyrst Boniface  
 Fywe yhere off Rome Pape he was.  
 Honorius the fyrst and Severyn,  
 Jhon and Teodoryk, syne  
 Off Rome war Papys in thare lywe  
 Ilkane till othir successywe.  
 And to thire Papys all tyme than  
 Eraclius contemporane  
 Wes hale lord and Emprioure,  
 And held that state in gret honoure. 5700

Quhen this Eraclius wes deyde  
 Constantyne, in till hys sted,

Hys sone hale Empryoure wes,  
 A man all gyvyne to wykkytnes.  
 And Martyne wes Pape than  
 Off Rome till hym contemporane ;  
 Sex yhere he held that se,  
 Ane haly man off lyffe wes he.  
 Apon a day quhen that he was  
 Buskand for till say his Mas, 5710  
 A fellowne man by hym standand  
 Hys swerd to slay hym wes drawand,  
 Bot that man wes blynd than suddanly  
 And cryit on kneys, " Lord, mercy,"  
 And confessyd hys trespas,  
 And quhen throwch that he chargyt was,  
 This Empryowre syne Constantyne  
 Gert slay this haly Pape Martyne.  
 For he pwnysyid herysyis  
 That he faʋoryd mony wyis ; 5720  
 Slayne syne wyth hys awyne wes he  
 For hys fell inyqwyté,  
 And thai that pwt hym till dede  
 Rassyd wp ane othire in his sted,  
 Merentyus, a manly knycht,  
 Bot that state fell noucht be rycht  
 Till hym : Constantyne, for-thi,  
 Hys sone that slayne wes fellownly,  
 And off hys fadyre bare the name,  
 A manly knycht and off gud fame, 5730  
 Fra Constantynopill suddanly  
 Be nauyne to Rome come, and manly  
 Merentyus he slwe in fycht,  
 And all thai syne to dede he dycht  
 That had hys fadyre put to dede,

And ras syne in [his] fadyre stede  
 In purpowre cled imperyall,  
 And it in honowre governyd hale.

Quhen Martyne the Pape wes dede  
 Ewgenius twa yhere held that stede ; 5740

Neste hand hym Wytalyane  
 Threttene yhere wes Pape and ane ;  
 Syne wes othir papys sere  
 That spedys noucht to rekyne here.

Constantyne the ferd than,  
 And efftyr hym Justynyan,

Empryowrys wer successywe  
 Ilkane till othir in thare lywe.

The secund Leo ten yhere

And oure sevyntene dayis clere 5750

In Rome he held the Papys se,  
 And at the Mes than ordanyd he  
*Agnus Dei* that we suld say,  
 And Pax to be gyvyn ay.

Quhen this Leo had tane the dede  
 Benedict sat in [tyll] that sted,

Jhon the thryd, and syne Conon,  
 Sergyus neyst thaim onon

Nyne yhere wes Pape off Rome  
 And kepare off all Crystyndome. 5760

Justynyane the secund than

Wes Empryowre contemporane.

Nest this Pape Sergyus

Jhon, Jhon, and Sysynnyus,

Constantyne, and Gregore efft,

Ilkane efft othir Papys lefft.

Constantyne and Justynyane,

Leo, and Tiberius than,

Justyane and Philippus,  
 Anastas and Teodosius 5770  
 Lordys ware off the empyre,  
 Bot off thaim mast lord and syre  
 This Leo wes, off fellowne will,  
 And in hys tyme dyd mekill ille.  
 Off haly halowyis the ymagys he  
 Brynt in till hys tyme gert be ;  
 This secund Gregore Pape, for-thi  
 Cursyd than hym solemply.

The Duke off Frysis wes noucht than  
 Crystynynd, bot wes hethyn man, 5780  
 Bot off a byschape nere hym by  
 Tretyd he wes [rycht] thraly,  
 F. 128. Off baptysme, wyth gud entent,  
 To tak that haly sacrament ;  
 Tretyd he was to this sa fast  
 That he consentyd at the last.  
 The byschape and he than in gret hy  
 To the kyrk passyt bodyly ;  
 Thare the fwnt wes halowyd swne,  
 The duk fra hym hys clathys has dwne. 5790

Quhen he hys a fwte had pwt in  
 The fwnt, he speryd than off hys kyn  
 Quhethir ma in hell wes or in hewyn ?  
 Answeryd he was than, wyth hey stewyn,  
 That fere ma was than in till hell ;  
 Wyth thai he chesyd hym to dwell,  
 And sayd, He dowtyd for to be  
 Reprowyd wnkynd, gyff that he  
 Suld wyth-draw hym [in to] dede  
 Fra hys kyn till ane wncouth lede ; 5800  
 Till strawngerys fra hys awyne kyth,

Quhare he wes nwrysyd and browcht wp wyth,  
 Quhare nevyre nane wes off hys kyne,  
 Auld na yhowng, mare na myne,  
 That [n]evyr wes blenkyd wyth that blame :

*Ab-renuncio*, for-thi, that schame

He sayd, and off the fwnt he take

Hys fute, and hale he thare forsuke

Crystyndome evyr for to ta,

For till hys frendys he wald ga,

5810

Wyth tham stedfastly to duell

Ewÿre mare, in the pyne of hell.

A.D.  
716.

Sevyn hundyr wynter and sextene,

Quhen lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,

Pape off Rome than Gregore

The Secund, quham off yhe herd before,

And Anastas than Empryowre,

The fyrst yhere off hys honowre,

Nectan Derly[ng] wes than regnand

Owre the Peychtis in Scotland.

5820

In Ros he fowndyd Rosmarkyne,

That dowyd wes wytht kyngys syne,

And made was a place Cathedrale

Be-north Murrave severalle ;

Quhare chanownys ar seculare

Wndyr Saynt Bonyface lyvand thare.

The tyme off this fundatyown

Wes efftyre the Incarnatyowne

To be reknyd sex hundyr yhere,

Quhether mare or les, bot thare-by nere,

5830

A.D.  
600.

F. 128. b.

Quhen Schyre Morys wes Emprioure,

And held that state in gret honowre.

[Explicit Liber Quintus.]

THE SEXT BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.





## [Capitula.]

- F. 128. b. i. **Q**WHEN the Were begowth betwen the Scottis  
and the Pechtis.
- ii. Quhen the Empyre was translated into Charlys.
- iii. Quhen the Pape Leo wes demenbryd.
- iiii. Off a story off Frawns.
- v. Off sere Papys successywe.
- vi. Off a Pape that wes a woman.
- vii. Off Constantyne, and off Hwngus dayis.
- viii. Quhen the Kyng Alpyne wan Galaway.
- ix. Quhen the Kyng Gregore wan Yngland.
- x. Off a Kyng that mad hym Keld[è] in Sanct-  
androws.
- xi. Off the Empreowre Schyre Oto.
- xii. Off Silvestere that become the Deŵillys man to  
be Pape.
- xiii. Off a spyryte off a dede Pape.
- xiiii. Off a Legate, that come fra the Court into Frawns.
- xv. Off the sext Pape Gregore.
- xvi. Off the Kyng off Scotland Duncan Malcolmys  
fadyr.
- xvii. Off the slauchtyre off Edmwnd Yrnesyd.
- xviii. Quhen Makbeth Fynlake ras.
- xix. Off the begynnyng off the Lauche of Clan-Makduff.
- xx. Quhen Saynct [Edwarde] come owt off Normandy  
in Ingland.



THE SEXT BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.

---

The Proloug off the Sext Buke  
In this next Chapter yhe luk.

CLERKYS sayis that prolixyté,  
That langsumnes may callyd be,  
Gendrys leth mare than delyte.  
Off this Tretys for-thi the dyte  
Here drawys in a dystynctyowne ;  
As efftyr that dyssentyowne,  
That betwene the Scottis felle  
And the Peychtis rycht crwelle,  
The Peychtis ware put owt off the land,  
Quharin befor thai ware duelland  
A thowsand sixty yhere and ma.  
Owt off this land thai ware put swa,  
That nowthyre remanys off thame lynage,  
Na nakyn takyn off thare langage.

F. 129.

10

The Scottis fowndyd off thare rycht,  
But ony helpe off owtwart mycht,  
Recoüeryd swa thaire herytage  
Ewyr to lest wyth thare lynage ;

And oure Kyng to halde hys state  
 Off God hym-selff immedyate : 20  
 Swa for hys warde and hys releffe  
 Trete he wyth God : he is [his] cheffe,  
 And nane othir meyne persowne.  
 Hald this aferme conclusyowne :  
 By this all othire argument  
 Procede, or than byd jugement.  
 For this fredwme wyth diligens  
 And Goddis helpe mak we defens.  
 Quha this wald argwe wylfully,  
 Lat hym be answeyrd rycht lychtly. 30  
 The Pape oure fadyre is spyrytualle :  
 Devote hys-swinnys we ar halle :  
 And redy aly till hys byddyng  
 In lefull and in honest thyng :  
 And yhit mare indyfferent  
 We ar all tyme obedyent :  
 Swa has owre eldrys all tyme bene.  
 Be gret wytnes that has bene sene  
 Off thame, that recoŵeryde oure land  
 To thame and thayris wyth stalwart hand. 40  
 It is my purpos nowe till hast  
 Throwch w̄ertu off the Haly Gast,  
 [And] be w̄erray relatyowne  
 Thare personale successyowne,  
 That has ws in that fredwme sete.  
 Gyw̄e it ware wilfully foryhete,  
 It wald be repute wnkyndnes,  
 Wan wyt, or than reklesnes.

Explicit Prologus.

Incipit Liber Sextus.

## CHAP. I.

When in gret were the Scottys,  
 In Scotland, war wyth the Peychtis.

A.D.  
 724.

SEWYN hundyre twenty yhere and foure  
 Fra borne wes oure Saŵyoure,  
 And the tend off this Gregore  
 The secund, quham off yhe herd befor,  
 The nynd off this curst Empryowre

F. 129. b.

Leo, that lywyd in fals erreure.  
 Oure the Scottis the Kyng Ewan,  
 Wyth the Peychtis, regnyd than  
 In till the kynryk off Scotland,  
 [The] Peychtis tharein than duelland.

10

That State he governyd stoutly :  
 Wrytten it is off hym for-thi  
 In Cornyklys awld, the fyrst wes he  
 That oure the Scottis had powsté,  
 Quhen the Peychtis war regnand  
 In [to] the kynryk off Scotland.

A.D.  
 741.

Sevyn hundyr fourty yhere and ane  
 Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhad tane,  
 This Ewanys dayis war all done.

Mwrthak succedyt till hym his sone,  
 And oure the Scottis yheris thre  
 That State as kyng welle governyd he.  
 A bataill that tyme wes betwene  
 The Scottis and the Peychtis kene.

20

A hundyr yhere yhit nevyrtheles  
 Efftyre that the Peychtis wes

In the kynrik off Scotland  
 In thare mychtis ay duelland.

The thryd Gregore than wes Pape,  
 And off the warld mast byschape ; 30

And this Leo yhit Empryowre

Lyvand in hys fals erreure

This Pape trefyde bysyly

Till honowre ymage devoutly

Off All Halowys in generale,

Fra this he dyssentyd hale,

And forsuk hys counsell qwyte,

And dyd till ymage gret dyspyte.

This Pape Gregore the thryd for-thi

Cursyd hym than solemply, 40

And entyrdydyd all trefwage,

All serwys fra hym, and homage

Off all the landis off Ytaly,

And off the Empryre halyly :

And mony [othyr] natyownys sere

Offt wencust hym and hys powere :

And he na had in nakyn thyng

Hape till honest governyng ;

Bot deyde curst in that erreure,

And gat nane halowyd sepulture. 50

This Pape off Rome the thryd Gregore,

Quham off yhe have thus herd before,

Gert a Senyhe solempne be sene,

Four hundyr byschapys and awchtene,

And fere ma prelatis regulare,

F. 130. Wyth mony a gret clerk seculare

In till hey solempne greys

Awawnsyd be syndry faculteys.

Thare thai decleryt oppynly,

That all men suld devoutly  
 Do till ymage all honowre,  
 Syn thai schawyd the fygowre  
 Off Halowys, that war ay plesand  
 To God, quhill thai war qwyk lywãnd :  
 For swa thai spendyt thare serwys,  
 Thare sawlys ar nowe in Paradys.

Quhen this Gregore the thryd wes dede,  
 Zacharyas, set in hys sted,  
 Succedyt, and ten wynter he  
 Held in Rome the Papys se. 70

Ewan the secund in hys dayis,  
 Murthakis swne, oure story sayis,  
 Wes oure the Scottis than regnand  
 In to the kynryke off Scotland.  
 Sevyn hundyr wynter and fourty  
 And fyve to rekyn fullyly,  
 Sternys in the ayre fleand  
 Wes sene, as flawys off fyre brynnand,  
 The fyrst nycht off Januere,  
 All that nycht owre schynand clere. 80

A.D.  
 745.

## CHAP. II.

Quhen the Emppre fra the Grekys  
 Wes translatyt wnto Charlys.

A.D.  
 749.

SEVYN hundyre fourty yhere and nyne  
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne,  
 Stevyn the secund in to lyve  
 Pape off Rome wes yheris fyve.  
 Asstulphe than Kyng off Lumbardy

Supprysyd the kyrk dyspytwysly.

This Steŵyn than Pape sowcht succoure

At Constantyne the Empryowre

In till the last yhere off hys Se,

For Empryowre that tyme wes he. 90

Bot to the Pape inclynyd he noucht,

As off det he suld and mocht,

Na for the kyrk mad na defens

Wyth helpe, consalle, na diligens ;

Na the Papys lele desyre

He dyde noucht. Thare-for the Empyre

This Pape translatyd fra Grekis ay,

To byde wyth Almayhnys fra that day

Eŵyr, and that translatyowne

Wes mad in Charlys awyne persowne, 100

Seŵyn hundyre fywe and fyfty yhere

Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,

Quhen Charlys wes in hys yhowthade

Growand wp to rype manhade.

*Venerabilem* twychys nere

The Decretale this matere,

That the thryd Innocent

Pape made in that intent,

Prynecys to ken, how thare powsté

Thai had, and thare awtoryté. 110

The oyhlé is halowyd off the Pape,

Or wyndyr hym off a byschape,

Quhare-wyth kyngis and empryowris

Are oyhntyd takand thare honowris,

Thaire ryng, thaire sceptyre, and thare crownys

With haly prayere, and orysownys

Off byschapys [that] ar devoutly blest,

Or thai in to thaim be address.

A.D.  
755.  
F. 130. b.



Thus it accordis till resowne,  
 That all examynatyowne 120  
 Off thai persowyns propyrly  
 The kyrk suld hāwe in gret party,  
 For to refws, or to comend,  
 As swylk inqweystis may mak kend,  
 Or swylk statys to thaire greys  
 Relewyd be in dignyteis.  
 Or than in cas it mycht fall lyk,  
 Sum hethyn man, or herytyk  
 Mycht wsurpe Crystyn feys,  
 And wyn and joys swylk dygnyteis. 130  
 That war abhomynatyowne,  
 And owtragews transgressyowne  
 Agayne all poynt off Crystyn fay.  
 For-thi pryncys suld alway  
 The kyrk honowre devotly,  
 And tret the mynystrys reverendly.  
     This Pape Stevyn yhit lyvand,  
 And Scottis Cornyklys accordand,  
 Twa yhere regnand Schyr Ewan  
 As Kyng off Scottis endyt than. 140  
     And efftyr that he than dede wes qwYTE,  
 As kyng succedyt than Hed-Qwhyte.  
     In the meyne tyme this Stevyn wes dede  
 The secund, and Paule in hys stede  
 Nest wes Pape, and ten yhere he  
 In honowre held the Papys se.  
 He wes a man off almows grete,  
 Bath off moné, and off mete.  
 Ilké nycht in [to] priwáté  
 F. 131. He wald wyte the necessyté 150  
 Off all, that nede had nere hym by :

For he wald wysyte bodyly  
 All thaire herbrys, and se welle,  
 And relewe thame ilké delle  
 Off weddowys, and helpe thame wald fra scathe,  
 That fadyre and modyr wantyd bathe.

In Burgoyhne that tyme wes a man,  
 That Gengulphus cald wes than ;  
 He wes a man off gret pyté :  
 Bot a wykkyd wyff had he, 160  
 That lyvyd in till adultery,  
 And had a lemman specyally,  
 That for till have at wyll that wyffe,  
 Refft fra hyr husband sowne the lyff :  
 And efftyr that he wes dede, he wroucht  
 Myrakyls, bot yhit scho trowyd noucht  
 That hys wyff ; bot scho sayd ay,  
 Als oft as scho herd say,  
 That efftyre hys dede he wroucht swilk thyng,  
 ‘ Swth’ scho sayd in hyr hethyng ; 170  
 ‘ My maystyr wes kend off gret pyté ;  
 Ane haly man, I wyst, wes he,  
 And a man off gret meryte ;  
 I trowe hys sawle fra hell is qwyte :  
 Quhen he doys myrakylis, or swylk thyng,  
 Than oysys myn ers,’ scho sayd, ‘ to syng.’  
 In publyk placis, fra that day,  
 Scho wes behynd trumpan ay :  
 Sa wes scho schamyd in [ilk] sted,  
 Quhill in this warld hyr lyffe scho led. 180  
 Quha that luwe wald per drwry,  
 He suld have chosyn this lady :  
 In welth he ware that wenche to wede,  
 That couth sa blyth bere hyr in bede.

To this Paule dede nest hym syne  
 Succedyt the secund Constantyne ;  
 Stewyn the thryd, syne Adryane,  
 And Leo, Papys were ilkane,  
 Quhen Empriowre [was] Constantyne,  
 And off Frawnce wes Kyng Pypyne, 190  
 And gret Charlys lord and syre  
 To rys begouth in the empyre.  
 Thir Papys war gud haly men,  
 And oysyd the trowth to folk to ken.

## CHAP. III.

Quhen Leo Pape wes dymembrt,  
 And be the Romanis defoulpt.

F. 131. b.  
 A.D.  
 798.

SEWYN hundyre wynter and nynty  
 And aucht to rekyn ewynlykly,  
 Quhen Stewyn the thryd, and Adryane  
 Papys kyndly dede had tane,  
 Leo the thryd Pape thare-efft  
 Lywand in to that Se wes lefft : 200  
 He techyd the Romanys Crystyn fay,  
 Bot fowlyly hym demembryd thai :  
 Off hys throt thai tyt owt qwyte  
 Hys twng, and syne in till dyspyte  
 Thai put owt hys eyne twa,  
 And banysyd hym demembryd swa  
 Owt off Rome the Papys se.  
 Restoryd yhit till hys state wes he,  
 And be myrakill nevyrtheles  
 He spekand welle, and seand wes. 210

Than Charlys gud, that lord and syre  
 That tyme ras to [the] empyre,  
 Thir dyspytws traytowris fell,  
 That demembryd, as yhe herd tell,  
 This Leo, that wes Pape off Rome,  
 This Charlys wald be lauchfull dome  
 To schamful dede have put thame thare,  
 Na ware the Papys thra prayare.  
 Nevyrtheles yhit gert he  
 Thaim [punyst,] and syne banysyd be. 220

Than worthy Charlys the Empryoure  
 Grew in state, and in honowre;  
 And gert the Unyversyté  
 Fra Rome to Parys drawin be,  
 That the Romanys befor than  
 Be mycht owt off Athenys wan,  
 A famows cyté quhill off Grece,  
 Quhen Romanys mast wes off prowes.

In all this tyme the Peychtis  
 In Scotland dwelt by the Scottis. 230

This Empryowre Schyr Charlys, than  
 Empryowre, wes gud Crystyne man :  
 He honoryd God, and haly kyrk,  
 And oysyd gud dedis ay to wyrk :  
 Sa mony Abbays fowndyde he,  
 As lettyrys ar in the *A, B, C* ;  
 And ay a lettyr capytale,  
 To byde thare testimonyale,  
 Off fyne gold per ordyr made,  
 As he thai abbays fowndyt had, 240  
 Worthe ane hundyr pownd Townayis,  
 That per ordyr thai abbayis  
 Mycht be kend in [thar] fundatyowne,

- Ilk ane be thare successyowne.  
 Archebyschapyrykis twys twa  
 F. 132. In Almayhne fowndyt he allsua,  
 Trevere, Coloyne, [and] Maguntyne,  
 Salysbwrge, and dowyd thame syne  
 Wyth gret landis and ryches.  
 All Spaynyhé he wan fra Sarracenes, 250  
 Quhare slayne [was] Roland in tresown  
 Be the fals traytowre Gamelown.  
 He wes a men off gret strenth ;  
 Hys berd a fwte wes large off lenth.  
 Ane hare oft he luwyd till ete,  
 For he wes off mekill mete.  
 At the erd apon hys hand  
 Ane armyd knyght he wald gere stand,  
 And syne lyfft hym evyn wp-rycht  
 Off hys browys rycht to the hycht. 260  
 He leryd hys sonnys to ryd on hors,  
 And armyd oft till oys thare fors,  
 And alsua till assay thare pyth ;  
 Gret curtasy he kend thame wyth.  
 Hys dochteris he kend to wewe and spyn,  
 As pure wemen thare met to wyn,  
 That thai suld noucht for ydilnes  
 Fall in till iwyll thowlysnes.  
 He wes off gret devotyoun ;  
 For all tyme wyth-owt the towne 270  
 A myle, quhen he made hym to cum  
 To the cyté off gret Rwme,  
 Off hys hors than wald he lycht,  
 And on hys fute he wald ga rycht  
 To the kyrkis in to the towne,  
 And thare do hys devotyowne.

Gret Gestis ar mad off hys prowes ;  
 Bot noucht sa gret, as thare caus wes.  
 At Aqwysgrayne hys body lysis :  
 Hys saule he send to Paradys, 280  
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre and fourtene  
 Fra lychtare wes the Virgyne clene,  
 Off hys kynryk the fowrtyde yhere  
 And the fyft to rekyn clere ;  
 Empryowre yhit nevertheles  
 Bot fourtene off thai he wes.

A.D.  
814.

## CHAP. IV.

Off Franunce is a Story here  
 Next foluande in this Chapitre.

**T**HE Gestis off Frawns orygynale  
 Tretyd thus sayis Hystoryale,  
 That thare wes a prynce cald Pypyne,  
 That gat apon hys concubyne 290  
 A swne callyd Charlys Martel,  
 A hawtane knyght and a crwelle:  
 All Almayhne he wan off were,  
 Swavyn, Saxon, and Baüere,  
 Bowrgowne, Provynce, and Gyen,  
 Twryn, Awstryche, he wan then.  
 He spendyd sa fast in hys travayle,  
 That hys gold begouth gretly to fayle,  
 To hys knychtis swa thaire fe  
 Lytill or noucht offtsyis had he : 300  
 For sic delyte, as he wes in,  
 He spendyt mare, than he couth wyn.

F. 132. b.

Fra the kyrk the tendis then  
 He refft wyth mycht, and gaʷe his men.  
 Thus quhen he had travelyd fast,  
 Hys dede oure-tuk hym at the last.  
 Than with solempne and hey serwys  
 He wes enteryd in Saynt Denys.

Ayrys till hym succedyt twa :

Karoloman wes ane off tha ; 310  
 Be byrth he wes the eldast brodyre :  
 Neyst hym Pypyne wes cald the tothyre.  
 To this eldare Charoloman  
 Twryne and Awstryche fell to than :  
 Bot Bowrgowne and Provynce to the tothyre  
 Fell, Pypyne, the yhongare brodyre.

And efftyre this mony day,  
 The graffe, quhare this dede Pypyne lay,  
 Thai rypyd, and the body soucht ;  
 Bot thare-off cowth they fynd rycht noucht, 320  
 Bot a serpent all wgly,  
 That breyd thame all standand thare-by,  
 Fell, apperand, [and] venenows,  
 Till all, that saw it, rycht doltows.  
 That delff thai stoppyd hastyly,  
 And away sped thame rycht spedly.

This eldest brodyre Karoloman  
 Till halynes all gaʷe hym than,  
 And tuk in till hys devotyowne  
 The habyte off relygyowne, 330  
 And drew hym fra all besynes,  
 A mounk lyvand in wildyrnes,  
 And fowndyd [gud] abbays twa :  
 Off Saynt Andrew was ane off thai,  
 Off Saynt Sylvester wes the tothir.

This Pypyne than, the yhongare brodyre,  
 Worthyd till tak till hym all hale  
 Off Frawns that tyme the governale.

In all this tyme Schyr Hilderyk  
 Had in possessyowne the kynryk 340  
 Off Frans ; bot yhit he wes than  
 F. 133. In hys deyd bot a dasyd man,  
 In nathyng repute off valu,  
 Na couth do na thyng off wertu :  
 He had bot *nomen sine re* ;  
 Comendyt the les for that wes he.  
 The statis off Frawns soucht for-thi  
 Till the Pape than Zachary,  
 And prayid hym be hys consaille  
 To decerne for thare governale, 350  
 Quhether he war worth till hawe the crown,  
 That had be vertu the renowne  
 Off manhad, helpe, and off defens,  
 And thare-till couth gyve diligens ;  
 Or he that lay in lythyernes  
 Worth to nakyn besynes.

For the comoune state than he  
 Decretyd hym thar kyng to be,  
 That wes lyk to mak defens  
 For hys land wyth dyligens ;  
 Bot the possessoure to procure 360  
 He gave thame byddyng wyth honoure  
 And abowndans off ryches.

Wyth Hilderyk swa done it wes :  
 Than past he by till ane abbay,  
 And led hys lyff till hys enday.  
 And Pypyne for hys gret renowne  
 Kyng wes made, and bare the crowne.



And in lele maryage efftyr that  
 He to swne gud Charlys gat, 370  
 That succedyt be that chans  
 Kyng till all the rewme off Frans,  
 And syne deyd [gud] Empryoure,  
 As yhe have herd, wyth gret honoure.

Be this ensawmpill yhe may ken,  
 That offt wërtu relevys men.  
 Honowre drawys till dygnyteis  
 Be wërtu oftsys, as men seys.  
 Dignyté wyth-owt wërtu  
 Is litill repute off walu : 380  
 This is the sentens off Boes,  
 That a wys clerk commendyt wes.

In this mene tyme the kyng cald Hed  
 Off Scottis deyd. Than in hys stede  
 Hys swne ras, thai callyd Fergus.  
 Bot this Hed that cald wes thus,  
 Wes cald Hed-Fyn in Scottis lay.  
 In Inglys Hed-Qwhyth that is to say.  
 This Fergws Hed swne, quhen he wes awlde,  
 Had a swn, wes cald Sewald 390  
 (Sum men cald that swne Cokall),  
 That kyng wes oure the Scottis all.  
 Hys sown Dowgall gat Alpyne.  
 F. 133. b. Kyned Mak-Alpyne gat he syne.

Hed and thir kyngys were  
 Before Alpyne fyfty yhere.

## CHAP. V.

This Chapter tellis here  
Off successywe Popis fere.

**Q**WHEN Charllys dayis war all done,  
 Lowys nest hym, hys awyne sone,  
 Twenty yhere he wes and fyve  
 Empryowre nest successyve. 400  
 And this Leo Pape than dede,  
 Stevyn the ferd thare tuk hys stede.  
 Syne Pascale, and Ewgenius,  
 Valeriane, and Gregorius  
 The ferd, held the Papys se.  
 The Sarracenys wyth thaire menyhé  
 The cyté off Rome than oure-yhud :  
 Sa mony thai war in multitud,  
 That all the land thai tuk off fors,  
 And stabilid in kyrkys thare thaire hors. 410  
 In till Rome all this tyme wes  
 The Crystyne men in gret dystres :  
 For sum fals Crystyne men, that war than,  
 Wrat owt off Rome till the Soldan,  
 And sayd, gyve he wald cum in hy  
 Till Rome, he mycht wyn [all] Ytaly.  
 Apon that he come on were,  
 And wastyd all wyth hys powere  
 Tuskane, Rome, and Ytaly.

The Empryowre Lowys wyth gret hy 420  
 The Lumbarddys gaddryd als[sa] fast  
 Till hym, and to Rome he past :

Wyth thai Sarracenys faucht he then,  
 Quhare mony ware slayne off Crystyne men ;  
 Bot off the Sarracenys slayne war ma.  
 Owt off the land he gert thame ga.  
 Bot as thai past in to that quhille,  
 All Poyhlé thai wastyd and Sycille.

A gret fyreflawcht and a felle  
 Than hapnyd in Rome, as I herd telle, 430  
 All a nycht atoure fleyand  
 Lyk till dragownys fyr schutand.

A mayden als in that cuntré,  
 But mete or drynk, lyvyd yheris thre,  
 And all that tyme in a full streynth.  
 Off haylstanys than ane fell off leynth  
 Off mannys fute met fyftene,  
 And awcht fute brayd, that wes well sene.

Quhen this Pape deyde the ferd Gregore,  
 Quham off yhe last herd here before, 440  
 The secund Sergyus yheris thre  
 Wes Pape full[y] and held that se.

F. 134. In that tyme he crownyd thare  
 The Empryowre, that than wes cald Lothare.

Leo the ferd nest Sergyus  
 Off Rome wes pape, quhen Adulphus  
 Off England kyng, Frere Martyne sayis,  
 Past off hys land in to tha dayis,  
 As in gud haly pylgrynage  
 Till Rome takand hys wayage. 450

Ressaywyd he wes thare curtaysly,  
 And festyd oft delytably.

Befor this Pape off Rome Lyowne  
 Be wöw and clere devotyowne  
 To the kyrk ilk[a] yhere

Off Rome he heycht a denere  
 To pay (a penny that is to say)  
 Off ilk fyre hows fra that day  
 In Yngland to the Kyrk off Rome  
 Evyr mare to the day off Dome 460  
 For hym and hys ayris all.  
 The rekpenny thai oysyd to call  
 In all landis that payment,  
 That this kyng dyd in gud intent.

## CHAP. VI.

Off a Pope, that was than  
 Jhone be name, and was Woman.

**Q**WHEN this Leo the ferd wes dede,  
 A woman occupyd that sted  
 Twa yhere as Pape full, and mare.  
 Scho wes to wantown off hyr ware.  
 Scho wes Inglis off natyowne,  
 Rycht wyly off condytyowne, 470  
 A burges dochtyr, and hys ayre ;  
 Pryvé, plesand, and rycht fayre :  
 Thai cald hyr fadyr Hob off Lyne.  
 Fra fadyr and modyr and all hyr kyne,  
 Wyth hyr luwe scho past off land,  
 A woman yhong till eyld growand ;  
 And at Athenys in study  
 Scho bayd, and leryd ythandly :  
 (And nane persayvyd hyr woman,  
 Bot all tyme kythyd hyr as man) 480  
 And cald hyrself Jhon Magwntyne.

Yha wyt yhe welle, a schrewe fyne.

Swne agayne fra Grece to Rome  
As a solempne clerk scho come,  
And had off clergy sic renowne,  
That be concorde electyowne  
Pape scho wes chosyn thare :  
Yhit fell [it] that hyr cubiculare  
By hyr lay, and gat a barne :  
That all hyr clergy couth noucht warne. 490

F. 134. b.

In till processyown on a day,  
As scho past in till the way,  
Hyr chyld-ill all suddanly  
Travalyd hyr sa angryly,  
That suddanly thare wes [scho] dede,  
And erdyd in that ilk stede  
Wyth-owt prayere, or orysown,  
Or ony kyn devotyown,  
And but all othir honesté,  
Solempne, or in priwáté. 500

Benedict neyst that Wyff  
Twa yhere Pape wes, in hys lyff.

## CHAP. VII.

Off Constantyne and Hungus days,  
Hyngis off Peychtis, the story says.

A.D.  
815.

**A**WCHT hundyr wyntyr and fyftene  
Fra God tuk fleysch off Mary schene,  
Leo and Charlys bath ware dede,  
And Lowys than in Charlys stede.  
The kyng off Peychtis Constantyne

Be Tay than fowndyd Dwnkeldyne,  
 A place solempne cathedrale,  
 Dowyd welle in temporalle. 510  
 The byschape and chanownys thare  
 Serwys God and Saynet Colme, seculare,  
 Off oure byschoprykis, off renowne  
 The thryd, and reputatyowne.

**E**FTYR that Natyvvté,  
 That wes the matere off oure glé,  
 A.D. 820. Aucht hundyr wyntyrr and twenty,  
 Quheyn ma, or les, bot few [thar]-by,  
 Be Saynet Andrew spyrytuall  
 He confordyde hym rycht heyly : 520  
 Hwngus the Kyng off Peychtis than  
 Faucht agayne Adhelstan,  
 And wan hym off fors in fycht,  
 And browecht hym, for all hys mycht,  
 Till Elstanfurd by Hadyngtown ;  
 And mad hym accusatyown,  
 That he dyde a gret dispyte  
 Till hys men, and na condyte  
 Wald hald, na kepe to thaim his fay,  
 Quhill prisownyd wyth hym war thai. 530  
 Swa, for hys gret falshede  
 Thare he gert stryk off hys hede ;  
 And on a spere gert heyly  
 Than bere it to the Qwenys-ferry :  
 In to that crage he gert but lete  
 That hewÿd apon a stayke be sete.  
 Than fwrth in hys devotyowne  
 [He] ekyd the dotatyowne

- F. 135. Off Saynt Andrewys Kyrk in fe  
 Wyth landis in regalyté. 540  
 Syne Sanctandrewys relykis thare  
 Wytth honowre gret ressaywyd ware.  
 Fra [that] done all hys dayis were,  
 The Peychtis ware noucht twenty yhere  
 Wyth-in the kynryk off Scotland  
 In powere or off mycht bydand.

## CHAP. VIII.

How Alpyne wan in Galway ;  
 And how Saynt Cadmunde wes slayne away.

- A.D.  
 840. **A**WCHT hundyr wyntyr and fourty  
 Fra God wes borne off oure Lady,  
 Alpyne kyng wes yheris thre.  
 Wyth the Peychtis swa faucht he, 550  
 That mony off thame wyth fors off hand  
 Owte he pwt than off Scotland.  
 He wan off were all Galluway :  
 Thare wes he slayne, and dede away,  
 Quhen Lowys wes Empryoure,  
 Charlys sowne, in gret honoure,  
 Aucht hundyr wyntyr fourty and thre  
 Efftir the blyst Natyvyté.  
 Quhen Alpyne this kyng wes dede,  
 He lefft a sowne was cald Kyned : 560  
 Dowchty man he wes and stowt.  
 All the Peychtis he put owte.  
 Gret bataylys than dyde he  
 To pwt in fredwme hys cuntré.

Fra the Peychtis left the land,  
 Sextene yhere he wes lyvand.  
 Owt off Ergyle the Scottis  
 He browcht, and quhare that the Peychtis  
 Had before than thaire duellyng,  
 He gert thame duell, and wes thare kyng : 570  
 And tretim the Scottis favorably,  
 And thame defendyd manlyly.  
 Lawys he mad that efftyre syne  
 War cald the lawys Mak-Alpyne.  
 At Fortevyot hys lyff tuk end.  
 Till Ikolmkill than wes he send :  
 Thare enteryd yhit he lysis  
 Wndyr epitaphe on this wyis :

*Primus in Albania fertur regnasse Kynedus,  
 Filius Alpini, prelia multa gerens.  
 Expulsis Pictis regnaverat octo bis annis :  
 Et post Fortevyot mortuus ille fuit.*

A.D. 859. Aucht hundyr fyfty yhere and nyne  
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Virgyne, 580  
 Saynt Edmwnd off Est Inghland  
 Tuk all the kynryk in hys hand.  
 And that ilke yhere, wes dede  
 The King off Scottis this Kynede.  
 Downald hys brodyre, in Scotland  
 Wes efftyre hym as kyng regnand  
 Foure yhere ; and syne at Skwne  
 Be slawchtyr wes hys dayis dwne.  
 In Ikolmkill lysis he :  
 Thare thir wërs wryttyne men may see : 590  
*Rex Donaldus erat in Scotia quatuor annis :  
 In bello miles strenuus ille fuit.*



*Regis predicti frater fuit ille Kynedi,  
Qui Scone fertur subitus esse neci.*

Quhen dede wes Donald, Constantyne  
Nest efftyr hym kyng wes syne  
Fyftene wyntyre in Scotland,  
And wyth the Norwayis than fychtand  
Wes slayne in till Verdofatha.

In Ykolmkill he lysis alsua :

Oure hys grauwe yhit to rehers

Wryttyne men may fynd thir wers ;

*Jam Constantinus fuerat Rex quinque ter annis :*

*Regis Kynedi filius ille fuit.*

*In bello pugnans Dacorum corruit armis :*

*Nomine Nigra specus est, ubi pugna fuit.*

This Constantyne than regnand

Oure the Scottis in Scotland, 600

Saynt Adriane wyth hys cumpany

Come off the land off Hyrkany,

And arrywyd in to Fyffe,

Quhare that thai chesyd to led thar lyff.

At the kyng than askyd thai

Leve to preche the Crystyn fay.

That he grantyd wyth gud will,

And thaire lykyng to fullfille,

And [leif] to duell in to his land,

Quhare thai couth ches it mayst plesand. 610

Than Adriane wyth hys cumpany

Togydder come tyl Caplawchy.

Thare sum in to the Ile off May

Chesyd to byde to thare enday.

And sum off thame chesyd be northe

In steddys sere the Wattyre off Forth.

In Invery Saynct Monane,

That off that cumpany wes ane,  
 Chesyd hym sa nere the sé  
 Till lede hys lyff: thare endyt he. 620

Hwb, Haldane, and Hyngare  
 Off Denmark this tyme cummyn ware  
 In Scotland wyth gret multitude,  
 And wyth thare powere it oure-yhude.  
 F. 136. In hethynnes all lyvyd thai;  
 And in dispyte off Crystyn fay  
 In to the land thai slwe mony,  
 And put to dede by martyry.  
 And apon Haly Thurysday  
 Saynt Adriane thai slwe in May 630  
 Wyth mony off hys cumpany:  
 In to that haly Ile thai ly.

Than past thai furth in Ingland  
 Fast Crystyne men thare slayand.  
 That tyme thare thai browcht to grownd  
 The kyng off that land, Saynct Edmwnd  
 Aucht hundyr wyntyre and sevynty  
 A.D. 878. And aucht to rekyn fullyly.

Hed regnyd bot a yhere,  
 This Constantynys brodyr dere: 640  
 Bathe war thai sownnys off Kynede  
 Mak-Alpyne. Gregore slwe this Hede;  
 And efftyre hym neste wes he kyng,  
 And Scotland had in governyng.  
 In Ycolmkill lyis hys body  
 Wndyr this epitaphy;

*Ejusdem frater regnaverat Alpius Hedus,  
 Qui Greg-Makdougall saucius ense perit.  
 Hic, postquam primum regni compleverat annum,  
 In Strath-haline vitam vulnere finierat.*

Thai off Denmark in this qwhylle  
 In England wes in gret peryle,  
 Sum off thaim than for thaire syne  
 The erd opnyd and swellyd in : 650  
 And off that folk he wes ane,  
 That be name wes cald Haldane.  
 Quhare he swa peryst is nowe na grene,  
 Bot a blak loucht, that yhit is sene :  
 And that blak lowcht, as I herd telle,  
 Cald is thare yhit Haldanys Welle.

## CHAP. IX.

When King Gyng all England wan,  
 Kellawch off Sanctandrewis Bischape than.

A.D.  
881.

**A**WCHT hundyre yhere foure score and ane  
 Fra God off Mary flesh had tane,  
 Pape off Rome than Nycholes  
 Nyne yhere in that sege wes ; 660  
 And Lowys the secund Empryoure  
 Wes twenty yhere in that honowre.  
 This Gregor kyng, that slayne had Hede,  
 Kyng wes regnand in hys stede  
 Auchtene wyntyre, and than he  
 In gret state held that reawté.  
 The Kyrk off Scotland, befor hys dawys  
 That grevyd wes be the Peychtis lawys,  
 He relewyd in gret fredome,  
 Fra in the kynryk kyng he come. 670  
 All England he wan off were,  
 And Irland nere, wyth hys powere.

F. 136. b.

He lysis als in Ycolmkill :

Hys epitaphy red quha will :

*Greg sua jura gerens annis deca Rex fit et octo.*

*In Dundorne probus morte retentus erat.*

*Hic dedit Ecclesie libertatem Scoticane,*

*Que sub Pictorum lege redacta fuit.*

*Hujus ad imperium fuit Anglia tota subacta,*

*Quod non leva dedit sors sibi bella terens.*

This Greg, that I spak off beforne,

Tuk hys endyng at Dwndorne.

All thus this kyng, hys KYNG that kend,

Had grace in hap hys tyme to spend.

For he luwyd God, and Haly Kyrk,

Wyth wyt he wan hys will to wyrke.

Thought and deid he mad bath ewyn,

And send hys spyryte syne till hewyn.

Prynceys yharnand hey honoure

This kyng suld hald tyl thaire myrowre.

To luwe fyrst God, and Haly Kyrke,

Gywe thai thaire will wyll wysly wyrke.

Quha God to greve will [haf] na drede,

He sall offt spwrne, quhen he wald spede,

And at hys last end wrechydly

Sall be condampnyd perpetually.

Off Saynt Andrewys byschape than

Wes Kellawch, cald a haly man,

Quhen that kyng wes this Gregore,

Quham off yhe herd me spek before.

Neyst this Pape Nycholes

Pape off Rome fywe wyntyr wes

Haldand that Se Schyre Adryane.

He send Legatis in Brettayne

To renew thare Crystyn fay,

680

690

That takyn before lang had thai. 700

Jhon the auchtand Pape wes syne.

Till hym succedyt the Pape Martyne :

A.D.  
885.

Aucht hundyr yhere four score and fywe

Martyne this Pape endyde hys lywe.

Charlys than, a kyng off Frans,

Hapnyd be a fellowne chans

To be rywyn wyth a bare

In hwntyng ; swa he deyd thare.

Quhen Gregorys dayis ware all dwne,

Donald, Constantynis swne,

710

Wes kyng in Scotland off powere,

And held that state ellewyn yhere.

In Murrawe syne he murthrysyd was

In till that towne is cald Foras.

In Ycolmkill lysis he :

F. 137.

Owth hym thir wers yhit men may se ;

*Post hunc in Scotia regnavit Rex Do[ve]naldus :*

*Hic Constantini filius ortus erat.*

*In villa fertur Rex iste perisse Forensi,*

*Undecimo regni sole rotante sui.*

## CHAP. X.

How the Kyng Constantine

Wes Keldé in Saynctandrewis syne.

A.D.  
908.

**N**YNE hundyr wyntyr and aucht yhere,

Quhen gayne all Donaldis dayis were,

Heddis sowne cald Constantine

Kyng wes [thretty] yhere : and syne

720

Kyng he sessyd for to be,

And in Sanctandrewys a Kyldé.  
 And thare he lyvyd yheris fywe,  
 And Abbot made, endyd hys lyve.  
 Off hym thare-fore wes this wërs  
 In Latyne wryttyn to rehers ;

*Constantinus item, cujus pater Hed fuit Albus,*

*Bis deca Rex annis vixerat atque decem.*

*Andree Sancti fuit hic quinquennis in urbe :*

*Religionis ibi jure fruens obiit.*

Bot in the Pape Jhonys dayis  
 The auchtand, as Frere Martyne sayis,  
 Charlys the thryd than Empryoure  
 Bad a yhere owre in that honowre 730  
 [And] monethys to tha thrys thre.  
 Abbays mony fowndyd he,  
 And kyrkis of relygyowne :  
 Swa hys tyme in devotyouné  
 Wes spendyd and in halynes.  
 Flawndrys in hys dayis wes  
 Relevyd till ane erldwme  
 Wyth custymabill honoure and fredwme ;  
 Quhare before that tyme it wes  
 Bot a land off gret sympilnes : 740  
 The grettest befor lyvand thare  
 The Kyng off Frawncis forsteris ware.  
 The Dwché off Normawndy  
 Than fyrst to state ras halyly.

Quhen this Charlys the thryd wes dede,  
 Arnwlphus twelff yhere in hys stede  
 Lord wes hale off the Empyre,  
 And governyd it as off it Syre.  
 Syn byttyne he wes wyth lysis to dede :  
 For that he cowth get na remede. 750

Till Jhon the auchtand the Pape Martyne  
 The secund a yhere Pape wes syne.  
 In till hys tyme ordandyd he  
 In fredwme the Pape to chosyn be :  
 Empryoure tharein till hys sete  
 Nothir hys helpe, na nakyn lete ;  
 Bot that electyowne to be ay  
 In all kyn fredwme fra that day.

F. 137. b.

Empryowris and Papys sere  
 I leve nowe to wryt in here ;  
 For all thare dedis to record  
 Wald lenth the tyme wyth-owt conforde.

760

A.D.  
943.

Nyne hundyr wyntyr fourty and thre  
 Efftyr the blest Natyvyté,  
 Quhen dede wes the Kyng Constantyne,  
 Kyng off Scotland nest hym syne  
 Malcolme-Makdonald yheris thre ;  
 And syne in Murrawe slayne wes he.  
 In Ycolmkill hys body lyis :

Hys wers are wryttyn on this wyis ;

770

*Huic Rex Malcolmus successit ter tribus annis,*

*Regis Donaldi filius ille fuit.*

*Interfecerunt in Wlru Moravienses.*

*Gentis apostatice fraude doloque cadit.*

Nest this Malcolme wes regnand  
 Indulff nyne yhere in Scotland.  
 Fodawche the byschape banysyd he  
 Owt off Sanctandrewys hys awyne Se.  
 Yhit this byschape nevertheles  
 Aucht yhere efftyr that lyvand wes.  
 He made a tysstyre in that qwhyllle,  
 Quhare-in wes closyd the Wångyлле,

Platyde oure wyth silvyre brycht,  
 On the hey awtyr standand rycht 780  
 At the north end: thare to rehers  
 Wyth Scottis hand gravyn ar thir wërs ;

*Hanc Evangelii thecam construxit aviti*

*Fodawch, qui Scottis primus Episcopus est.*

[In] till Sayntandrewys off Scotland  
 Kyrk cathedrale yhit standand  
 This tystyr ilke man may se,  
 As befor now herd haÿe yhe.

This kyng Indulff faucht sa fast  
 Wyth the Norwayis, quhill at the last  
 He wes at Colly slayne in fycht.

In Ycolmkill syne wes he rycht 790  
 Entëryd: and thare to rehers

Owth hym wryttn were thir wërs ;

*Post hunc Indulfus totidem regnaverat annis*

*Ens Constantini filius Heddhayde.*

*In bello pugnans ad fluminis hostia Collyne*

*Dacorum gladiis protinus occubuit.*

Quhen Indulf kyng wes dede away,  
 Dwlff wes kyng efftyre hys day :

In Murrawe dede efftyr he was  
 In the towne murthrysyd off Foras,  
 And karyd out off that towne wes he  
 Dedde on a nycht in priwaté

Till a wattyr by rynnand,  
 That cald is Fyndarne in Scotland: 800

In till a pwle wndyr the bryg  
 Thai kest hym downe, and lete hym lyg.

F. 138.

Bot thare wes neÿre Sowne schenand  
 Thare sene, quhille he wes thare lyand :  
 And be the takyn off that thyng



Men trowyd that thare than lay the kyng.  
 Than thai rypyd thare sa fast,  
 Quhill he wes fowndyn at the last.  
 Owth hym, quhare hys body lyis,  
 Thir wërs ar wryttyn on this wys;

810

*Quatuor et semis Rex Duff regnavit aristis,  
 Malcolmo natus, regia jura gerens.*

*Hunc interfecit gens perfida Moraviensis.*

*Cujus erat gladiis cesus in urbe Foras.*

*Sol abdit radios, ipso sub ponte latente,*

*Quo fuit absconsus, usque repertus erat.*

Quhen this kyng Duff ded wes then,  
 Nest hym ras the kyng Culen.

As kyng regnyd yheris fowre  
 In Scotland, [and] ane half yhere owre.

In to this kynryk wes a man,  
 Rodard be name that cald [was] than :  
 He hade a dochtyr fayre and yhyng  
 And rycht plesand; quharfore this kyng  
 Rewysyd hyr. Rodard for-thi

Slw this kyng in hys foly;

820

As is nottyd be thire wërs,

Oppygly to mak rehers;

*Filius Indulfi totidem quoque Rex fuit annis,*

*Nomine Culenus; vir fuit insipiens.*

*Fertur apud Lovias illum truncasse Rodardus*

*Pro rapta nata, quam sibi Rex rapuit.*

To this Kyng Culen dede,  
 Malcolmys sowne the Kyng Kynede  
 Wes oure the Scottis in Scotland  
 Twenty yhere and foure regnand.  
 The Erle off Angws in hys dayis  
 Conquhare cald, the story sayis,

Had a dochtyre Fynbelle cald,  
 The quhilk had a sone yhong and bald : 830  
 At Dwnsynane this Kyned  
 The kyng put this man to dede.  
 Fra thine hys modyr had ay in thowcht  
 To ger this kyng to dede be browcht ;  
 And for scho cowth noucht do that be mycht,  
 Scho made thame traytowyr be hyr slycht,  
 That, the kyng befor than wend,  
 For hys lele legis hade bene kend.

As throw the Mernys on a day  
 The kyng was rydand hys hey way, 840  
 Off hys awyne curt [al] suddanly  
 Agayne hym ras a cumpany  
 In to the towne off Fethyrkerne :  
 To fecht wyth hym thai ware sa yherne,  
 And he agayne thame faucht sa fast ;  
 Bot he thare slayne was at the last.  
 And off this makand rehers  
 Owth hym wryttyn ar thire wërs ;

*Post quem rex fertur Scotis regnasse Kynedus*

*Malcolmi natus quatuor et deca bis.*

*Iste Fethyrkerne telis fit et arte peremptus*

*Nate Cuncari Fimbel fraude cadens.*

Quhen Constantyne Kyng Culynys swne  
 The Kyng Kyned to dede had dwne, 850  
 At the wattyr hed off Awÿne  
 The Kyng Gryme slwe this Constantyne.  
 He wes bot othire half yhere kyng,  
 Quhen all thus hapnyd hys endyng.  
 Swa wryttyne owth hym ar thire wërs  
 In Latyne, that yhe may rehers ;

*Rex Constantinus Culeni filius ortus*

*Ad caput amnis Aivyne ense peremptus erat.*

[*In jus regale regens vno rex et semis annis*

*Ipsum Kenedus Malcolomida ferit.*]

Quhen Constantyne wes slayne, neyst hyme

The selff slayare the Kyng Gryme

Succedyd, and aucht yhere than regnand

In to the kynryke off Scotland. 860

The Kyng Malcolme fellownly

Slwe this kyng in Bardory.

Hys epitaphy than in wërs

Wryttyn thus men may rehers ;

*Annorum spatio Rex Grym regnaverat octo*

*Kynedi natus, qui genitus Duf erat.*

*Quo truncatus erat, Bardorum campus habetur,*

*A nato Kyned nomine Malcolomi.*

Quhen dede wes thus this Kyng Gryme,

Malcolme ras kyng, that slayne had hyme :

And thretty wyntyre in Scotland

Kyng this Malcolme wes regnand.

He wes in deyde a manly knyght,

Bawld, and stowt, worthy, and wycht. 870

In to the Glammys on a day,

For he had rewyst a fayre May

Off the land thare lyand by,

Thar ras agayne hym suddanly ;

Mony off thame thare gert he de,

And mony als ware threte to fle ;

Bot yhit fechtand nevertheles

Slayne in to that feld he wes.

Quhen that thus all hys dayis wes dwne,

Efftyre hym he lefft na swne ; 880

Bot a dochtyre Bethok fayre

He lefft off kynd to be hys ayre :  
 Scho wes to Cryny in hyre lyffe,  
 The Abbot of Dunkeldynys wyffe,  
 To bere wytnes ar thir wërs

F. 139. Thar-off made now to rehers ;

*Rex quoque Malcolmus deca ter regnaverat annis :*

*In pugnis miles victoriosus erat.*

*In vico Glammys rapuit quandamque puellam.*

*Sub pede prostratis hostibus ille perit.*

*Abbatis Cryni, jam dicti, filia Regis*

*Uxor erat Bethok, nomine digna sibi.*

## CHAP. XI.

When the Empryowre Oto awhile  
 Wes set and stad in gret peryll.

A.D.  
 990.

**N**YNE hundyr wyntyre and nynty  
 Fra God wes borne off myld Mary,  
 Benet the secund wes Pape off Rome  
 And Kepare off the Crystyndome,  
 And Oto the secund Empryowre  
 Aucht wyntyre wes in that honowre :  
 He wes in deyde a dowchty knyght,  
 Stowt off manhad and off mycht.

890

Off Agare and off Barbary  
 Twa gret ostys hawtanly  
 Come in Calabyre all off were  
 Arayid welle wyth gret powere :  
 Wyth fyre and armys thai broucht downe,  
 And wastyd all that regyowne.  
 Agayne thaim off Romanys

900

He gadryd, and off Almahyns ;  
 Wyth thai strawngeris he fawcht sa fast,  
 That thai hym vencust at the last.  
 Bath hys ostis fra hym flede,  
 Fewe bydand in to that sted  
 Wyth hym ; bot, as hym behoüyd,  
 Owt off the feld he hym removyd :  
 And till a schype, that nere wes by,  
 And [to] sayle made all redy, 910  
 He come rynnand in gret hast,  
 As owt off pres he had bene chast,  
 And fenyheyd hym a sympill knycht,  
 That eschapyd fra that fycht,  
 And sayd, to pas in pylgrimage  
 He thare wes in hys wayage  
 To the bwrch off Jerusalem,  
 And fra that syne to Bethlèem.  
 For-thi he made thame fayre prayare,  
 Owre sé that he mycht wytth thame fayre. 920  
 All thus he gate be fayre treté  
 In thare [galay than] entré.  
 And as thai ware on sé sayland,  
 In Grewe [he] hard thame thare sayand,  
 That thai wald hald on in that trade  
 Tyl Constantynopill, and in that rade  
 F. 139. b. Thai wald stryk, and thare tak land,  
 And mak off that knycht a presand,  
 For reward wyth gret honoure,  
 Till hym, that than wes Empryoure 930  
 Off Constantynopill. Quhen he this herd,  
 In till hys hart he wes aferd :  
 For he wndyrstud [rycht] welle  
 Off Grewe the langage ilke delle :

Bot the schypemen trowyd noucht,  
 Off that twng that he cowth owcht.  
 Swa, he be-thowcht hym off a wyle,  
 How thai schypmen he mycht begylle.  
 The mastyre than in prewáté  
 He cald, and sayd till hym, that he 940  
 All hys gold had in that Ile,  
 That thai ware sayland by, Sycyle,  
 For-thi, he sayd, it ware hys will,  
 Gyff thai wald gyff consent thare-till,  
 Apon the land thare to be set,  
 Hys gold that he had than to get;  
 And swne he suld than cum agayne.  
 Thai grawntyd him this, for thai war fayne,  
 And trowyd rycht welle than, that he  
 Off gold had a gret quantyté; 950  
 All that thai thowcht fra hym to ta,  
 And mak hym presonare alsua.  
 Apon land thai set hym rycht,  
 And fra he gat owt off thare sycht,  
 He sped hym in gret hy to Rome.  
 And thidder efftyr that he come,  
 All thai schypmen he gert spy,  
 Quhill thai agayne come: than in hy  
 He gert thai traytoures ewyre ilkane  
 Arestyd be, and qwyke all tane, 960  
 Fourty thai ware in sowme and ma;  
 Thare hedys all he tuk thame fra,  
 And qwyt thaim swa thare wärysowne,  
 That wald have done hym this tresowne.

## CHAP. XII.

When Silbestyr the secund than  
 Wes, to be Pope, the Dewillis man.

A. D.  
 1004.

**F**RA that Natyvvyté past oure  
 A thowsand yhere and thare-to foure,  
 Fra that dede wes this Benet,  
 Nest hym foure Papys had thaire det  
 Payd off kynd, and tane thare dede.  
 Thare succedyt in thare stede 970

F. 140.

The secund Silvestyr, and yheris foure  
 Wes Pape off Rome, and mare atoure,  
 A Frankys man be natyowne,  
 A mownk yhit be professyowne  
 Off the Abbay Floryacens  
 In the byschapryke off Aurelyens.  
 Bot prewaly he stall away  
 A nycht owt off hys abbay,  
 And worthyd ane apostata.  
 And qwhill that he [was] lyvand swa, 980  
 He desyryd oure mesoure  
 Hey statis wytht honowre :  
 Apon that in prywate  
 Wyth the Dewill he had treté,  
 And mad hym full homage.  
 And he thare heycht hym avawntage ;  
 That wes, relevyd that he suld be,  
 Or he deyd, in the Papys Se ;  
 And in the meyne tyme wyth-all  
 Till othir statis that mycht fall. 990

The byschapryke off Reyns swne  
 Fell vacand; in it than wes he dwne.  
 The Archebyschapyke off Rawen  
 Wakyd efftyr; that gat he then.  
 Efftyre that wakyd the Papys Se;  
 Chosyne to that swne wes he.  
 Fra state to state thus ras he fast,  
 Pape qwhill he wes at the last.

Hys promotowre oft hym assayid,  
 How off hys state he held hym payid? 1000  
 All wele, he awnsweryd blythely,  
 And thankyd hym off his curtasy.

Quhen he was in hys state heyast,  
 In till hys thowcht ay wald he cast,  
 Efftyr-hend hys statis all  
 How the latere end suld fall.  
 Than at hys falow, on a day,  
 Togyddyr quhen thai war in thare play,  
 He askyd hym, how lang that he  
 In till that state suld lywand be. 1010  
 The Dewill awnsweryd till hym agayne,  
 That in all ese, wyth-owtyn payne,  
 He suld lyve in prosperyté,  
 Jerusalem quhill he suld se,  
 And in till it syng hys Mes.  
 This Pape than blyth off this word wes.

[And] it fell efftyr on a day,  
 As in till oys the Pape had ay,  
 Wyth the Collage throwch the towne  
 To gang intill processyowne. 1020  
 Than sone till a kyrk thai come,  
 That thai Jerusalem cald in Rome;  
 And quhen the Pape rewestyd wes



Be the custwme to syng the Mes,  
 He herd abowt hym wgsun dyn,  
 F. 140. b. As mony deŵillys had bene thare in.  
 Than speryd he, quhat thai oysyd to call  
 That kyrk. Than thai awnsueryd all,  
 Jerusalem in Vy Laterane.  
 Than sychys made he mony ane; 1030  
 And made a predicatyowne  
 Off hys obligatyowne;  
 And oft cryid Allace! allas,  
 That ewyre off hys modyr borne he was!  
 Bot ay [he] trowyd lelely,  
 Off hym that Gode wald have mercy.  
 Than gert he fyrst hys twng owt tak,  
 That wyth the Deŵill the wordys spake:  
 He gert stryk off hys twa handys,  
 That festnyng wes off the coŵnandys: 1040  
 And hys twa fete in to deyde  
 He gert stryk off, syne thai yheyd  
 To the Deŵill in to that place,  
 Quhare festnyd all thare coŵnandys was.  
 Swa off hys menbrys he mad deŵyce,  
 That serwyd the Deŵill off thaire office.  
 All tha till hym in lyff he yhawld:  
 Tak thame till hym, gywe he wauld.  
 Bot he comendyd till endure  
 Hys spyryt till the Creature. 1050  
 Swa, mony trowyd than, that he  
 Wyth Halowys tuk hys sawffté.  
 This Silvester in yhowthade  
 To name Gerbert be baptysyne hade:  
 And off hym was made thire wers,  
 As he was greyd till rehers;

“ *Transit ab R Gerbertus in R, fit Papa vigens R.*  
*(Quia fuit promotus ab archiepiscopatu Ramen-*  
*si ad archiepiscopatum Ravenensem, et ultimo*  
*ad Papam Romanum.)*

He had twa lordys at lare,  
 That hys yhong scolarys sumtyme ware,  
 Schyr Oto the fyrst Empryoure,  
 And Robert, that Kyng wes wyth honowre 1060  
 Off Frawns. And he Pape lyvand thus,  
 Made wes *Sancti Spiritus*  
*Assit nobis gratia ;*  
 That sequence, wyth othir ma  
 Wersys, men oysis for to say  
 Ilke yhere on Wytsonday,  
 Befor the Wangell in the qwere  
 At the Hey Mes ilke yhere.

The Denmarkis wyth stalwart hand  
 Dystroyid the sowth than off England, 1070  
 All Cawntyrbery, and Lyncolnsyre,  
 Wyth armys, wapnys, and wyth fyre.  
 Men, barnys and women  
 Thai sowmyd ay be ten and ten :

F. 141.

The tend part thai kepyd qwyk ;  
 The lawe thai wald all sla and styk,  
 Sparand na condytyown,  
 Seculare, na off religyown.  
 Aucht hundyr sowmyd than ware kend  
 Off persownys sauffyd for the tend, 1080  
 And foure monkys : bot fellownly  
 The lawe ware slayne downe but mercy.

Off England that tyme the barnage  
 Payid to the Denmarkis gret trewage,  
 Foure and fourty thowsand pwnde

Off wsuale moné, gud and rownd.  
 And for Saynet Elpheg wald noucht pay  
 Thre thowsand pownd off that monay,  
 Bot for the kyrk of Cawntyrbery  
 Till hald it fre he stwde fermly, 1090  
 Quhare-off he wes byschape than,  
 Thire tyrandys tuk this haly man,  
 And held hym lang in till herd pyne:  
 A lurdane off thame slwe hym syne,  
 That he confermyd in Crystyn fay  
 Befor that oure-gane bot a day.

## CHAP. XIII.

When that a Pape beffor dede  
 Wes fundyn standande in a stede.

A.D.  
 1014.

**A** THOWSAND wyntyre and fourtene  
 Fra God wes borne off Mary clene,  
 The awchtand Benet tuk the Se  
 Off Rome as Pape, and that yhere he 1100  
 Owte off that sege wes pwtand downe:  
 And ane othir in till it swne  
 Wes set, and gret scyssmé swa  
 Ras that tyme betwene tha twa.  
 Bot that Pape Benet dede,  
 And ane othir set in hys sted,  
 As Petyre Damyane thare-off sayis,  
 Thare was a byschape in thai dayis,  
 That on a blak hors saw rydand  
 This Pape bodyly thare sittand. 1110  
 This byschape wnabayssytly

Spak to that spyryte than stowtly,  
 And sayd, "Is thow noucht that Benet,  
 That quhylome held the Papys set?  
 And now we wat welle, that thow art dede,  
 Ane othir haldand that ilk stede."  
 "That sary Benet," [he] sayd, "am I,  
 That led that state wnworthyly."  
 "Fadyr," he sayd, "thow tell me nowe  
 Thi state." And he sayd, "Yhit I trowe 1120  
 Owt off thir [ille] paynys frely  
 To be delyweryd be mercy  
 Off my rychtwys Creatoure,  
 Be prayere off the Madyn pwre,  
 F. 141. b. That is my helpe and my succoure.  
 Ga thow till Jhon my successoure,  
 And byd hym sek this certane plas  
 Be name, for in it sum tyme was,  
 And yhit is, off gold a sowme lyand.  
 Byd hym, that he be off that gyvand 1130  
 Till pure men all, for in na thyng  
 That I delte in my lyvyng,  
 Helpys me nowe; for be thyfft,  
 Oppyn reffe, or wrangwys gyft,  
 Or wyth falshad, all I wan  
 The gud, that I dyspendyd than."  
 This byschape dyd hys byddyng welle,  
 And fullfilld ilke delle;  
 And lefft hys byschapryk that day,  
 And rendryde hym mownke in ane abbay: 1140  
 Swa, entryd in religyown,  
 He deyde in till devotyown.  
 Quhen Benet the auchtand Pape wes dede,  
 Jhon the twentyd tuk that sted.

Nest hym Benet the nynd : than he  
 Fourtene wyntyre held that Se.  
 Gret ryotis, as Frere Martyne sayis,  
 Fell in till this Benetis days.  
 For off that state quhille he, qwhill he,  
 Off syndry persownys, held that Se. 1150  
 Bot this Pape the nynd Benet  
 Till Benet the auchtand, that that set  
 Held before, wes newow nere.  
 Bot efftyre that he wes broucht on bere,  
 Till a bysyn best all lyke  
 Sene he wes besyd a dyke,  
 That nere hand a myll wes made.  
 For bath hewyd and tale he had  
 As a hors, and hys body  
 All till a bere wes mast lykly. 1160  
 He, that hym saw, wes than sa rad,  
 That, for the dowt, he wes in stad,  
 He wald rycht fayne have bene away.  
 Bot than that best begowt to say,  
 " Hawe na dowt, bot I pray thé,  
 Thow byd a qwhille, and spek wyth me.  
 As thow art now, I wes a man  
 Sum tyme ; bot I bare me noucht than,  
 As I suld hawe dwne off dete ;  
 Bot fra that I as Pape wes sete 1170  
 In Sege, I bare me all bestly,  
 And led my lyff all lustyly :  
 Swa, am I now, as thow may se.  
 Bot yhit I trow to sauffyd be  
 Be helpe off the Virgyne pure  
 The Modyre off my Creature."

Henry the fyrst, and Conrade

F. 142.

In this meyne tyme the Empyre hade ;  
 Til Henry Conrade successywe :  
 He mad gret lawys in hys lywe. 1180  
 Quhat evyre he wes, that brak his pes,  
 Off qwhat condytyown sa evyr he wes,  
 He suld thole the payne off dede,  
 But ony manere off remede.

An Erle than was nere hym by,  
 That slwe a man in hys felny ;  
 And for that payne, as hym behoüyd,  
 Prevely he hym removyde  
 Till a forest nere thare-by :  
 And for till lyve thare qwytly 1190  
 Wyth hys wyff on his tresore,  
 That he had gaddryd lang before,  
 A maner plas thar byggyd he  
 For hym, hys wyff, and hys menyhé.

The Empryoure than on a day  
 Rad in hwntyng hym to play,  
 And traüelyd sa lang in that forast  
 In gamyn, quhill all that day oure past,  
 And the myrk nycht [al] suddanly  
 Hym partyd fra hys cumpany. 1200  
 And in that myrk nycht waüerand will,  
 He hapnyd off cas for to cum till  
 That ilke new byggyd plas,  
 Quhare that Erle than duelland was.  
 Thare he ressayvyd that Empryowre  
 Wyth gret reverens and honowre,  
 And herbryd hym all that nycht,  
 Qwhill on the morne that day wes lycht.  
 That ilke nycht, as hapnyd thare,  
 The Erls awyn wyffe wes lychtare 1210

Off a knaŵe barne befor day.  
 The Empryowre than, quhare he lay,  
 Herd a woce twys or thrys  
 Oppynly sayand on this wys,  
 " This chyld now borne Empryowre  
 Sall be, and nest successoure  
 Till this Conrade, that is syre  
 And lord now all hale off the Empryre."

Fra this the Empryowre had herd,  
 In till hys thought he wes afferde : 1220

And on the morne rycht ayrly,  
 Quhen till hym come hys cumpany,  
 Twa men he bad in preweté  
 To wayt ane oportunyté,  
 And steyle that barne, and wyth it ga

To the wode, and thare it sla ;  
 And the hart syne till [hym] bryng,  
 That he mycht wyt be that taknyng,  
 That the barne all dede suld be,

F. 142. b. And swa ware brokyn destyné. 1230

The twa men the chyld tuke sone,  
 The Empryowris byddyng for till have done :

Bot pyté swa movyd thare thought,  
 That byddyng thai fulfillyd nowcht ;  
 Bot in thare gamyn thai slwe a hare :  
 The hart off it thai wyth thame bare,  
 And gave it to this Schyre Conrad,

And sayd, thai dyd, as he thame bad ;  
 That wes, that thai slwe the child,  
 And lefft hym in that forast wild. 1240

It hapnyd a Duk to cum rydand,  
 Quhare that that child wes qwyk lyand :  
 That chyld he tuk, and bare it hame,

And till hys wyf than sayd he, " Dame,  
 Bryng wp this barne now, I pray thé ;  
 For he may hapnyn oure ayre to be,  
 Syne we ar lyk na barne till haŵe,  
 Nothir madyn child, na knaŵe."  
 The barne scho tuk than blythly,  
 And browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly. 1250

Lang efftyre this, in pylgrinage  
 This ilke Empryoure hys wayage  
 Tuk, and in till his way  
 Wyth this Duk he ete a day.  
 Before [the burde] than standand thare  
 The Dukis brede this childe than schare ;  
 For he wes yhowng, and avenand,  
 And till all lordys rycht plesand.  
 Be sum consayt yhit than agayne  
 The Empryowre wald he had bene slayne. 1260

Than to that Duk in preweté  
 He sayd, ane erand gret had he  
 Foryhet, that the Empryce  
 Behoŵyde to do on onywys :  
 Quharefore he made hym than prayere,  
 That that chyld mycht a lettyr bere  
 Til hys wyff in prewyté.  
 The Duk hym lewyd, and than he  
 Wrat in that lettyr on this wys,  
 Be strayt byddyng the Emprys, 1270  
 Scho suld ger that chyld be put to ded,  
 Bot ony maner off remed :

Gyff scho had gert that lettyr rede,  
 Thir wordis thare war wryttyne in dede :  
 " *Visa litera, lator illius morte moriatur.*"  
 Quhen this child thus lewyd was,



He buskyd hym hys way to pas,  
 And wyst rycht noucht off this perylle.  
 Bot it hapnyd in that qwhille,  
 Wyth a prest in till his way 1280  
 He ete, and bad wyth hym a day.

F. 143.

And as he wes than thare slepand,  
 A fayre purs he had hyngand :  
 The prest that purs opnyd swne,  
 And fand in it that lettyr dwne,  
 That he opnyd, and red the payne,  
 The berere off it for to be slayne.  
 That lettyr away than pwte he qwyte ;  
 And sone ane othir than couth he wryte,  
 As send fra the Empryowre 1290  
 To the Empryce wyth honowre,  
 Sayand, "*Visa litera, Filia mea latori tradatur.*"  
 " This lettyr sene, my Dochtyre dere,  
 Sone thow spows wyth the berere."  
 He closyd this lettyr curywslly,  
 And in the purs all prewely  
 He pwt it, quhare the tothir was.  
 The child fra slepe thare-efftyr ras :  
 Off all this dede wyst he rycht noucht,  
 Bot on hys trawale set hys thocht, 1300  
 And on hys wayage furth he past.  
 To the Emprys at the last  
 He come, and present wyth honowre  
 That lettyr, fra the Empryowre,  
 He sayd, wes send : and honestly  
 Scho hym resayvyd, and hastyly  
 That lettyr scho gert till hyre rede.  
 And efftyr that rycht sone in dede  
 Scho gave to that child hyr Dochtyr fayre

Till hys wyff, syne scho wes ayre 1310  
 Till hyr lorde the Empryowre,  
 As off that lettyr the tenowre  
 Bad, that al swa suld be done.

The Empryowre thare-efftyr sone  
 Hapnyd to cum hame suddanly.  
 The child remoꝝyd hym preꝝely,  
 Quhill that he mycht here, or se,  
 Gyff that all mycht sykkyre be.  
 The Empryoure thare-efftyre sone  
 Speryd, how that scho had done 1320

Off that lettyr, that he [hir] send.  
 Than tald scho hym fra end till end ;  
 And sayd, scho had fullfilyd welle  
 All hys byddyng ilka delle.  
 And fra he herd [that] this wes done,  
 He trowyde he wes the Dukys sone,  
 He held hym [payit] off that spowsall,  
 And gave that child full governale  
 Off land wyth hys dochtyr fayre :  
 Destyné swa mad hym ayre 1330  
 Till Conrade this Empryoure,  
 And tyll hym hys neyst successoure.

Gyff destyné be ony thyng,  
 I comend to thare demyng,  
 That clerkys are, for nane am I.  
 F. 143. b. That me forthynkys inkyrly.

Swa, qwhen this Conrad wes dede,  
 Thys chyld succedyt in hys stede,  
 Tytlyde the secund Henry,  
 And governyd the Empyre wértusly. 1340

## CHAP. XIV.

When fro Rome come a Legate  
 In Fraunce, to se the Byrkis state.

IN this meyne tyme, wpon chans  
 Thare come in to the rewme off Frans  
 A Legate send *a latere*,  
 For till wysyd, and till se,  
 How the Byschapys governyd ware,  
 And led thare state and thare poware.  
 Swa, this ilk Legate fand,  
 That a Byschape off that land  
 Gat that state wyth symony,  
 And led hys lyff wytyusly, 1350  
 Cowatows, and incontynent.  
 This Legate thare-for in jugement,  
 Or syttand in chapytere,  
 This Byschape he cald, and gert appere;  
 And sayd hym, be publik fame  
 Thare put till hym wes gret blame,  
 That [he] entryd be symony,  
 And lywyd alsua rycht wytyusly.  
 This Byschap was a wyly man:  
 All thai he had corrupyd than 1360  
 Wyth gret gyfftis, than that he  
 Hys accusatowris trowyd to be.  
 Quhill this Legate was syttand thare,  
 Thare wes na man that wald contrare  
 This Byschape in till word or deyde.  
 This Legate swa cowth noucht proceyde

Be ony accusatyowne  
 In to that wysitatyowne :  
 Bot yhit he trowyd nevertheles,  
 All wÿtyows that this Byschape wes. 1370  
 Than sayd the Legate, " Syn I na kan  
 Procede be help off ony man,  
 Be Goddis wÿrtu in to dede  
 On this wys now I will procede.  
 Be [the] Haly Gast now let sé,  
 Gyff in thi state wes thi entré,  
 Say, *Gloria Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.*"  
 "*Gloria Patri, et Filio,*"  
 The Byschape sayde, and thare mad ho :  
 And that rehersyd he offtsys ;  
 Offtare yha than anys, or twys ; 1380  
 Bot *Spiritui Sancto* be na way  
 Mycht he wyth hys lypys say.  
 The Byschape than confessyd, how he  
 Off hys byschapryk gat entré,  
 That wes all wyth symony ;  
 And led hys lyff all wÿtyously,  
 F. 144. Bath covetows, and incontynent.  
 The Legate thare, in jugement,  
 Assolyhyd hym off all cursyng,  
 And pwnysyd hym for hys lewÿng. 1390  
 In this meyne tyme in Rome thai fand  
 A body off a ded Gyand :  
 Fra hewÿd to fute, as thai hym mete,  
 Gyff he on fwte mycht have bene sete,  
 Lyk it war, that he had bene  
 Heyare, than than off Rome wes sene  
 The wallys all off that cyté,  
 The heyast, that than mycht jugyd be.

A wound wes sene in till hys syde  
 Four fute off lenth, and mar, that tyde. 1400  
 And in hys graff wes sergis twa  
 Brynnand clere, and ane off tha  
 Wes brycht brynnand at his hewyd,  
 The tothire at hys fete wes levyd,  
 In evynlyk lycht brynnand clere,  
 That mycht be sloknyd on na manere  
 Be wattyr, na be wyndis blyst :  
 Bot gyve a man wald in thame thryst  
 A scharpe brode, or than wald styke  
 In to thai sergis a scharpe pryke, 1410  
 Quhare the ayre mycht hawe entré ;  
 Swa sloknyd mycht thai lychtis be.  
 His epitaphy to rehers

Thus wryttyn thare thai fand thir wers ;  
*Filius Evandri Paulas, quem lancea Turni  
 Militis occidit, more suo jacet hic.*

This Geand in till hys tyme was  
 Be [name] than callyd Paulas :  
 Turnus, the sowne off Ewander,  
 Before had slayne hyme wyth a spere :  
 In to this graffe heyr dede he lyis,  
 As yhe all se now on this wys. 1420

In till Appule, as off a man  
 A gret ymage sen wes than  
 Off marbyr ; bot a cerkill was  
 Sene apperand, as off bras ;  
 And all wryttyn thare wyth-owte  
 That cerkyll than wes rede abowte,  
 "The Kalendis off May, the sowne rysande,  
 My hevyd sall be off gold glytterande."  
 Sa was thare than a Sarracene,

That lang tyme presownare had bene ; 1430  
 He tuke swilk resowne off this wryte,  
 That he thocht helpe till get off it.  
 Swa wayttyd he the fyrst day,  
 As the sowne than ras, off May :  
 The hewyd he brak off that ymage,  
 And thare-off wan he sic a wage,  
 That gold he gat in swilk foysowne.  
 That it payid all owt hys rawnsowne,  
 And mad furth honest governale  
 Till hym and hys perpetuale. 1440

F. 144. b.

In this ilke tyme in Frans  
 Till a lord hapnyd a fell chans ;  
 As he wes syttand at the mete,  
 Wyth myis he wes swa wmbesete,  
 That wyth hym and hys menyhé  
 He mycht na way get sawffté,  
 Na wyth stawys, na wyth stanys,  
 Than thai wald clew apon hys banys :  
 Na kyn wapnys, that men mycht get,  
 Mycht thai myis fra hys body lete ; 1450  
 Schype, na bayt, na yhit galay  
 Mycht be sawffté ony way :  
 Nowthir on watty, na on land,  
 Mycht this lord hym get warand.  
 Than, bwt ony kyne remede,  
 Thir mys pwt this lord to dede.

The auchtand and the nynd Benet  
 In Rome haldand the Papys set,  
 Malys in Scotland, a wys man,  
 Wes off Saynctandrewys byschape than 1460  
 Aucht wyntere. And quhen he  
 Wes dede, than Kellawch tuk that Se,

And held it twenty yhere and fywe.  
 He secund Kellauch in hys lywe  
 Wes titlyd. And quhen dede wes he,  
 The secund Malys tuk that Se.  
 Till hym succedyt Schyr Malmore.  
 Off thire is gud to mak memore.

## CHAP. XV.

When the sext Gregore be jugement  
 Cete sla thame, that restt the Ryrk rent.

WHEN this Benet the nynd wes dede,  
 Gregor the sext than tuk that stede, 1470  
 And twa yhere held that Se.  
 Bot ywill arayid than fand it he ;  
 For litill or noucht that tyme he fand,  
 That till hys state wes suffycyand ;  
 For mony Papys befor his dayis  
 Ware rekles, as Frere Martyne sayis,  
 For in defawt off gud defens  
 Off wertu, or off negligens,  
 Gret possessyownys thai tynt qwyte  
 Be mysdoarys, that had delyt 1480  
 Pylgrymys to tak, and [tulye,]  
 Or ony lele men wald dyspoyle.  
 Or qwha his cursyng wald noucht drede,  
 Agayne thame swa he wald procede,  
 As to be takyn, and to be slayne,  
 Or in presowne to thole the payne  
 Off dede, be jugement off the lawe,  
 And sum to hang, and sum to drawe.

- A fellown tyrand he wes for-thi  
 Cald, and murmwryd oppynly. 1490
- F. 145. Swa in hys last infirmyté,  
 Quhen noucht wes, bot he suld de,  
 The Cardynalys sayd oppynly,  
 And hym decleryd wnworthy  
 Till haŵe halowyd sepulture,  
 Syne he wes off hart sa dure,  
 That he gert sla men, but mercy,  
 And spylt gret blud [aboundandly].  
 Off this quhen he herd thare decrete,  
 In till hys seknes lyvand yhete, 1500  
 Befor hym than gert he call  
 The Cardynalys, and the pepill all ;  
 And thare rehersyd thare sentens,  
 And sayd, Off gud conscyens  
 All that wes done, that he gert do,  
 Na nakyn blame suld fall thare-to,  
 Na he [de]serwÿd na defame,  
 Suppos thai oysyd swa hym to schame.  
 " Gyff God will, (he sayd,) for-thi  
 Se for me swa, quhen ded am I, 1510  
 That I may haŵe halowyd sepulture  
 Wyth-owtyn schame and dyshonure,  
 Be yhe noucht sa obstynate  
 Till hendyre, or supprys my state."  
 The Cardynalis yhit nevertheles,  
 Fra he wes dede in this seknes,  
 Wald noucht lat hym haŵe entré  
 In to the kyrke: bot thai gert be  
 All the durys stekyd fast.  
 Bot off wynd a suddand blast 1520  
 All the durys brak wp sone.



Be myrakill than thai trowyd that done,  
 And swa than made hys entré  
 In the kyrk wyth solempnyté :  
 Devotly syne wyth gret honure  
 Thai mad hym halowyd sepulture.

In this meyne tyme Athelred,  
 Edgare the pessybill sowne, we rede,  
 Off Ingland tuk possessyowne, 1530  
 Sceptyr, and coronatyowne,  
 Quhen the Denmarkys wes wedand,  
 Wytth fyre and slawchtyr dystrowyand.  
 Sparande nothire wyff na man ;  
 That stwde agayne thare purpos than.  
 Ane erlys dochtyr, hys fyrst wyffe,  
 Till hym a sowne bare in hyr lyffe :  
 Edmwnd Irnesyd cald wes he ;  
 He grewe a man off gret bownté.

Sone efftyre that this wyff wes dede,  
 F. 145. b. He bade noucht lang in wedowhede : 1540  
 The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,  
 Dame Emé be name cald oppynly,  
 (And Rychard wes hyr fadyr name,  
 A manly knyght and off gud fame)  
 This Ethelred tuk till hys wyff,  
 And on hyr gat in till hys lyff  
 Bodyly thire sownnys twa :  
 And the eldast swne off tha  
 Wes be name cald Ethelrede ;  
 Saynt Edward the tothire wes in-dede. 1550

Bot a fals traytoure cald Godwyne  
 This Ethelrede betraysyd syne,  
 And hym murtherysyd swykfully  
 In till the cyté off Ely.

Be the alyawns off Normandy  
 Ethelred hym trowyd the mare forsy :  
 Swa gert he all apon a day  
 Be slayne to dede and pwte awaye  
 The Denmarkys, that tyme that he fand  
 The kynryk wastand off England. 1560  
 The Denmarkys than, beyhond the Se  
 That duelland ware in thare cuntré,  
 Fra thai had herd the slawchtyr done,  
 Wyth a gret nawyne thai come sone :  
 In all the havenys off England  
 Thai arryvyd, and tuk land.  
 Than thai forbare nowcht to do skayth  
 Till abbays, and till kyrkys bayth.  
 Awld and yhowng, bath man and wyff,  
 Thai sparyd noucht to rewe the lyff. 1570  
 Swanus, and Knowt hys swne, then  
 Chefftanys ware, and maste oure-men  
 Off that straynge natyowne,  
 That mad this felle dystructyowne  
     Bot Ethelred mad gret deffens,  
 And to thare felny resystens,  
 And mellayid offt on feld in fycht,  
 Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht.  
 And for mare drede and gret perylle  
 Till Normandy in to that qwhylle 1580  
 Hys wyff and hys sown fyrst he send :  
 Swne thidder he folowyd efftyr-hend.  
 And thare thai bade, qwhill that Schyre Swane  
 Owretakyn wes wyth dede subytane.  
 As sum men demyd, be Edmwnd  
 Irynesyd he wes browcht to grwnd  
 Be slawchtyr, or be sum othir dede.

The Inglis men than Ethelred  
 F. 146. Fechyd owte off Normandy,  
 And hym restoryd honestly 1590  
 Till hys State. Bot ay Schyr Knowte,  
 This Swanys sowne, set hym in dowte.  
 All tyme als lang as he  
 Lyvyd, and held that rywawté.  
 In Londyn endyd syne hys lyff.  
 This weddyt this Schyr Knowt hys wyff,  
 The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,  
 Dame Emé, a qwene off gret felny.

## CHAP. XVI.

Qwen Kyng Duncane in Scotlande,  
 Malcolmis fadire, wes regnande.

A.D.  
 1034.

A THOWSAND wyntyre and thretty  
 And foure by-past fullyly 1600  
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvvyté,  
 That wes the matere off oure gle,  
 Malcolme the Kyng off Scotland ded,  
 Hys dochtyr sowne in till hys stede,  
 Dwnkane be name, in till Scotland  
 Sex vyntyre full wes kyng regnand.  
 He gat twa sownnys off lauchfull bed:  
 Yhit nevyrtheles in hys yhowthede,  
 As he past apou a day  
 In till huntyng hym till play 1610  
 Wytth honest court and cumpany,  
 Off his gammyn all thocty,  
 The stable, and the setys sete,

Hym-selff wyth bow, and wyth wersslete,  
 Fra slak till hyll, oure holme and hycht,  
 He traŵalyd all day, quhill the nycht  
 Hym partyd fra hys cumpany :  
 Than wes he will off hys herbry.  
 Yhit nevyrtheles, swa waŵerand will,  
 Off hapnyng he come to the myll 1620  
 Off Forteŵyot. The mylnere  
 Hym thare resayŵyd on gud manere  
 Till mete, and drynke, and till herbry,  
 And serŵyd hym rycht curtasly.

This milnare had a dowchtyr fayre,  
 That to the Kyng had oft repayre.  
 That till hyr fadyr dysplesyd noucht :  
 To be releŵyd for-thi he thowcht  
 Off that repare, bathe he and scho :  
 Hys wyll the bettyre wes thare-to. 1630  
 Swa scho browcht hym a presend,  
 That scho trowyd till hym plesend.  
 Hire, and hyr presend, thankfully  
 He ressayŵyd, and curtasly,

F. 146. b.

And tuk, and chesyd that woman  
 To be fra thine hys luŵyd lemman.  
 That ilke nycht, that the Kyng  
 Tuk wyth the mylnare hys gesnyng,  
 In to bede wyth hyr he lay,  
 And gat on hyr a sowne or day, 1640  
 That wes Malcolme, off Scotland  
 Thare-efftyre crownyd Kyng regnand.

This woman he wald haŵe put till hycht,  
 Till gret state, and till mekill mycht.  
 Bot Makbeth-Fynlak, his systyr sowne,  
 That purpos lettyd till be downe,

And othir grettare purpos als :  
 For till hys eme he wes rycht fals,  
 That browcht hym wp rycht tendyrly,  
 And relewyd hym heyly. 1650

He murthrysyd hym in Elgyne :  
 Hys kynryk he wsurpyd syne.  
 Off this matere are thire wers  
 In Latyne wryttyne to rehers ;

*Ex illa genuit Dunkanum nomine natum,*

*Qui senis annis Rex erat Albanie.*

*A Fynlake natus percussit eum Makabeda ;*

*Vulnere letali Rex apud Elgyne obit.*

Thus, this Kyng Dunkane dede,  
 Hys lemman will wes off gud red.  
 Bot scho a batward efftyr that  
 Till hyr spowsyd husband gat,  
 And off land in heritage  
 A peys till hyr and hyr lynage : 1660  
 Efftyre that mony day  
 The Batwardys Land that callyd thai.

Syne be generatyowne,  
 And lynyalle successyowne  
 Fra that milnare descendand  
 Dame Mawld the Empryce quhille lywand  
 Wes bot in the ferd [de]gré,  
 The stok noucht reknyd for to be.  
 Yhit fra that mylnare descendand  
 Kyngys come, that ware regnand 1670  
 Off Scotland, and Ingland, successywe,  
 As we kan rekyn in oure lywe,  
 Fra Malcolme, that oure Kyng quhylome was,  
 And Henry : quhen that Saynt Thomas  
 Wes martyryde, he wes Kyng rygnand

In to the kynryk off Ingland.  
 And yhit for to rekyn mare  
 Dyscendand ewyn fra that mylnare,  
 Malcolme oure Kyng had dochtrys twa ;

Off Malde the eldest come all tha, 1680  
 That syne ware kyngys off Ingland.

F. 147. Off Mary the yhoungare discendand,  
 That off Boloyn was Cowntays,  
 Honorabill in till hyre dayis,  
 Be lyneall successyown

Come mony a famows gret persowne.  
 Clement the sevynd Pape off Rome  
 Be lyne off that lady come.

Swa it wes, that be that lyne  
 This Pape Clement wes cusyne 1690

Till Robert oure secund Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in governyng  
 Contemporane, quhen that he  
 In Avynyown held the Papys Se.  
 Swa Pape and Kyngys cummyn ware,  
 As yhe have herd, off this mylnare.

#### CHAP. XVII.

This Chapter schall telle the tyde  
 Quhen slayne wes Eadmund Ernesyde.

A.D.  
 1039.

**A** THOUSAND wyntyr thretty and nyne,  
 Fra lychtare wes the suete Virgyne,  
 As trewsown than wes in Scotland,  
 All qwynt off that wes noucht Ingland. 1700  
 For in Dwnkane oure Kyngys dayis,

Accordand as the story sayis,  
 In Ingland Edmwnd Irnesyd  
 Wes Kyng. Schyr Knowt in to that tyde  
 Stowtly held hym wpon were.  
 Togydder oft wyth gret powere  
 In feld thai mellayid in till fycht,  
 Quhare mony a man to dede wes dycht.

Sa, on a day at the last,  
 In feld as thai ware fechtand fast, 1710

Schyr Knowt, that wes a wyly knycht,  
 As he saw lykly in the fycht,  
 Dowtyd to be supprysyd sone  
 Or in the batalle all wndone :

Than send he message off tretté  
 Till Schyr Edmwnd, [and] that herd he.  
 Be cownsalle than thai trettid swa,  
 All Ingland to be delt in twa :

The halff suld Schyr Edmwnd have ;  
 Till Schyre Knowt syne all the lave 1720  
 Suld fall. Swa thai consentyd than,

And mad apon this a ragman  
 Wyth mony sellys off lordys, thare  
 That that tyme at this tretté ware.  
 Quhen this thus thai all done hade,  
 Hame ilkane to thare awyne rade.

And efftyr that a traytoure kene,  
 That thowcht relevyd till have bene  
 Be this Schyre Knowt, than waytyd he  
 Quhen that the Kyng to the prewé 1730  
 Yhed for to do thare hys ese :

F. 147. b. Nere lurkand by this traytoure wes,  
 And thare murthrysyde he the Kyng  
 Edmwnd, and broucht hym till endyng

In to the fyrst yhere, that he  
Tuke off hys rewme the reawté.

Dame Em, thai sayd, that in hyr lyff  
Hys stepmodyr wes, and Knowtys wyff,  
The Dukys dochtyr off Normandy,  
Be slycht gert cast this jwperty. 1740

Till Schyr Knowt than als fast  
Blythely this traytoure past,  
And thowcht rewardyt for to be :  
On this wys than hym haylyssyd he ;  
“ Off all Inghland my Lord the Kyng,  
Now Cryst mot grawnt yhow his blyssyng.”

Schyr Knowt than askyt, how that wes :  
And he than tald hym all the cas,  
How Edmwnd Irnesyd he hade slayne.  
Suppos Schyr Knowt in hart wes fayne, 1750  
Yhit he dyssymylid nevyrtheles :

This to that man hys answeere wes ;  
“ Syne thow has pwt away my fa,  
The heyast man I sall thé ma  
Off all Inghland ; dowl thow noucht.”

Than gert he in gret hy be wroucht  
The heyast gallows, that man mycht se :  
And on the heyast toure than he  
Off all Lundyn wyth-owtyn lete  
He gert that gallows hey be sete : 1760  
And that traytoure thare-on he,  
Fyrst drawyn, syne gert hangyd be.

Efftyr that all thir ware done,  
A Cownsalle he gert gadyr sone :  
Thare askyd he, gyff ony thare  
Wyst, quhat kyn cōwmandys ware,  
Or gyve ony conwentyown



Wes trettyd off successyowne,  
 Or mad befor in ony tyde  
 Betwene hym and Edmwnd Irnesyde, 1770  
 Be wertu off thare fewté,  
 He bade that suld declaryd be.

Amang thame wes fals flechowrys than,  
 That sayd, thare wes na lyvand man,  
 That Edmwnd wald, fra he ware dede,  
 Prefere till Knowt in till hys stede  
 To ryng, na be successyowne  
 Before Schyre Knowt till bere the crowne.

Quhat be falshad and flechyng,  
 The crowne he gat, and hale wes King. 1780

And all thai, that befor than ware  
 In the cownsale till hym contrare,  
 [And] all, that he cowth be knowlage,

F. 148. Wes to the crowne nere be lynage,  
 He gert be slayne all to dede,  
 Bwt ony maner off remede.

Edmwnd Irnesydys sownnys twa,  
 Edmwnd and Edwarde cald war tha,  
 Wytth in the kynryk than duelland.  
 He lete nowcht slay thame in Inland. 1790  
 For till eschewe reproffe, and blame,  
 And be colowre to pwt by schame,  
 To the Kyng off Swetheryke  
 In to the frawde and fals swyke,  
 Syne he to Knowt wes cusyne kend,  
 Tha barnys to be slayne he send.

That ilke kyng for pure pyté,  
 That off thai barnys than had he,  
 Wald noucht thame slay, na do thame skayth;  
 Bot also fast he send thame bayth 1800

To the Kyng off Hungary.  
 He ressayvyd thame thankfully,  
 And gert thame wyth gret honesté  
 Fyrst browcht wp and tretim be ;  
 And wyth Schyr Edmwnd, the eldast brothir,  
 He weddyt hys dochtir : syne the tothir  
 The yhowngast Edward wyth honowre  
 Till Henry; that tyme Empryoure,  
 He send Edward, that weddyt was  
 Wyth hys dochtir Dame Agas. 1810  
 Bot Schyr Edmwnd, the eldare brodir,  
 That weddyt had before the tothir  
 The Kyngys dochtir off Hwngary,  
 Deyd rycht swne and hastyly,  
 And gat na barne in to hys lyff  
 On that lady hys weddyt wyff.  
 Bot on the Empryowrys dochtir fayre  
 Schyr Edward gat, to be his ayre,  
 A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng,  
 Off England for till have bene Kyng. 1820  
 On hyr he gat als dochtrys twa ;  
 Margret and Crystyane cald war tha.  
 Margret wes oure Kingys wyff ;  
 Crystyane chesyd to led hyr lyff  
 In habyte off relygyowne,  
 A nwn mad be professyown :  
 That scho held till hyr endyng,  
 Syne yhald hyr sawle till Hevynnys Kyng.  
 Schyr Knowt all this tyme led hys lyffe,  
 Wyth Dame Em, hys spowsyt wyff, 1830  
 The Dukys dochtir off Normandy :  
 On hyr he gat bodyly  
 Hard-Knowt, that wes hys sowne,

Sown efftyr that wes hys dayis downe.

F. 148. b. This Hardknowt on his modyre syde  
Till Saynt Edward wes that tyde  
Half brodyre. Hys lyff sone tuk endyng.

Off Ingland the Statys, to be thare Kyng,  
Send till Saynt Edward in Normandy  
Message for to cum hastily

1840

In Ingland, for to ta [the] crowne,  
Full state thare, and possessyowne.

Fra Ingland now I turne my style,  
Off Scotland for to spek a qwhille.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Quhen Makbeth-Fynlay rase  
And regnand in till Scotland was.

IN this tyme, as yhe herd me tell  
Off trewsone that in Ingland fell,  
In Scotland nere the lyk cas  
Be Makbeth-Fynlayk practykyd was,  
Quhen he mwrthrysyde hys awyne eme  
Be hope that he had in a dreme,  
That he sawe quhen he was yhyng,  
In hows duelland wyth the Kyng,  
That fayrly trettyd hym and welle,  
In all that langyd hym ilke delle:  
For he wes hys systyr sone,  
Hys yharnyng all he gert he done.

1850

A nycht he thowcht, in hys dremyng,  
That syttand he was besyd the King,  
At a sete in hwntyng swa,

In till a leysh had grewhundys twa, 1860  
 He thowcht quhile he was swa syttand,  
 He sawe thre wemen by gangand,  
 And thai wemen than thowcht he,  
 Thre werd Systrys mast lyk to be ;  
 The fyrst he hard say gangand by,  
 " Lo, yhondyr the Thayne off Crwmbawchty !"  
 The tothir woman sayd agayne,  
 " Off Morave yhondyre I se the Thayne."  
 The thryd than sayd, " I se the Kyng."  
 All this he herd in his dremyng ; 1870  
 Sone efftyre that, in hys yhowthad,  
 Off thyr Thayndomys he Thayne was made,  
 Syne neyst he thowcht to be Kyng,  
 Fra Duncanys dayis had tane endyng.

The fantasy thus of his dreme  
 Movyd hym mast to sla hys eme,  
 As he dyd all furth in dede,  
 As befor yhe herd me rede,  
 And Dame Grwok hys emys wyff  
 Tuk and led wyth hyr hys lyff, 1880  
 And held hyr bathe hys wyff and qweyne,  
 As befor than scho had beyne,  
 Till hys eme qwene lyvand

F. 149. Quhen he wes Kyng wyth crowne ryngnand ;  
 For lytyll in honowre than had he  
 The greys off affynyte.  
 All thus quhen his eme wes dede  
 He succedyt in his stede,  
 And sevyntene wyntyr full rygnand  
 As Kyng he wes than in till Scotland. 1890  
 All hys tyme wes gret plenté  
 Abowndand bath in land and se.

He wes in justice rycht lawchfull,  
 And till hys legis all awfull.  
 Quhen Leo the Tend wes Pape off Rome  
 As pylgryne to the Curt he come,  
 And in hys almus he sew sylver  
 Till all pure folk that had myster ;  
 And all tyme oysyd he to wyrk  
 Profytably for Haly Kyrke. 1900  
 Bot as we fynd be sum storys,  
 Gottyne he wes on ferly wys.

His modyr to woddis mad offt repayre  
 For the delyte off haiesum ayre.  
 Swa scho past apon a day  
 Till a wod hyr for to play,  
 Scho met off cas with a fayr man,  
 Nevyr nane sa fayre, as scho thowcht than,  
 Before than had scho sene wytht sycht ;  
 Off bewté plesand, and off heycht 1910  
 Proportownd wele in all mesoure,  
 Off lym and lyth a fayre figowre,  
 In swylk aqweyntans swa thai fell  
 That shortly thare-off for to tell  
 Thare in thaire gamyn and play  
 That persown be that woman lay,  
 And on hyr that tyme to sowne gat  
 This Makbeth ; that efftyr that  
 Grew till thir statis and this hycht,  
 To this gret powere and this mycht, 1920  
 As befor yhe have herd sayd.  
 Fra this persowne wyth hyr had playd,  
 And had the jowrné wytht hyr done,  
 That he had gottyne on hyr a sone,  
 And he the Dewill wes that hym gat,

And bad hyr noucht fleyd to be off that,  
 Bot sayd that hyr sone suld be  
 A man off gret state and bownté,  
 And na man suld be borne off wyff  
 Off powere to rewé hym hys lyff, 1930  
 And off that dede in taknyng,  
 He gave his lemman thare a ryng,  
 And bad hyr that scho suld kepe that welle,  
 And hald for hys luvé that jowele.

Efftyr that oft oysyd he  
 Till cum till hyr in prewáté,  
 And tauld hyr mony thyngis to fall  
 F. 149. b. Set trowyd thai suld noucht haüé bene all.

At hyr tyme scho wes lychtare,  
 And that sowne that he gat scho bare, 1940  
 Makbet-Fynlake wes cald hys name,  
 That grewe as yhe herd till gret fame.  
 This was Makbethys ofspryng  
 That hym efftyr mad oure Kyng.  
 As off that sum story sayis,  
 Set off hys get fell othir wayis,  
 [And] to be gottyn kyndly,  
 As othir men ar generaly,  
 And quhen fyrst he to rys began,  
 Hys emys sownnys twa lauchfull than 1950  
 For dowt owt off the kynryk fled.  
 Malcolme noucht gottyne off lauchfull bed,  
 The thryd, past off the land alsua,  
 As banysyd wyth hys brethyr twa,  
 Till Saynt Edward in England,  
 That that tyme thare wes Kyng ryngnand.  
 He thayme ressaüyd thankfully,  
 And trettyd thame rycht curtasly.

And in Scotland than as Kyng  
 This Makbeth mad gret steryng, 1960  
 And set hym than in hys powere  
 A gret hows for to mak off were  
 Apon the hycht off Dwnsynane.  
 Tymbyr thare-till to drawe and stane  
 Off Fyfe and off Angws he  
 Gert mony oxin gadryd be.  
 Sa on a day in thare traŵaile  
 A yhok off oxyn Makbeth saw fayle,  
 Than speryt Makbeth quha that awcht  
 The yhoke that faylyd in that drawcht. 1970  
 Thai awnsweryd till Makbeth agayne,  
 And sayd, " Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne  
 That ilk yhoke off oxyn awcht  
 That he saw fayle in to the drawcht."  
 Than spak Makbeth dyspytusly,  
 And to the Thayne sayd angryly,  
 Lyk all wrythyn in hys skyn,  
 Hys awyn nek he suld put in  
 The yhoke, and ger hym drawchtis drawe.  
 Noucht dowtand all hys kynnys awe, 1980  
 Fra the Thayne Makbeth herd speke  
 That he wald put in yhok hys neke,  
 Off all hys thowcht he mad na sang,  
 Bot preŵaly owt off the thrang  
 Wyth slycht he gat, and the spensere  
 A laffe hym gaŵe till hys supere;  
 And als swyne as he mycht se  
 Hys tyme and oportunyté  
 Owt off the curt he past and ran,  
 And that layff bare wyth hym than 1990  
 To the wattyre off Eryne. That brede

He gaŵe the batwartis hym to lede,  
 And on the sowth half him to sete,  
 But delay or ony lete  
 That passage cald wes efftyre than  
 Lang tyme Portnebaryan,  
 The Haŵyn off Brede, that suld be  
 Callyd in tyll propyrté.

Owre the wattyre than wes he sete  
 Bwt dawngere or bwt ony lete.

2000

At Dwnsynane, Makbeth that nycht,  
 As sone as hys supere wes dycht,  
 And hys marschalle hym to the halle  
 Fechyd, than amang thaim all  
 Awaye the Thayne off Fyffe wes myst,  
 And na man quhare he wes than wyst;  
 Yhit a knycht at that supere,  
 That till Makbeth wes syttand nere,  
 Sayd till hym it wes hys part  
 For till wyt sowne quethirwart  
 The Thayne off Fyffe that tyme past,  
 For he a wys man wes off cast,  
 And in hys deyde was rycht wyly.  
 Till Makbeth he sayd, for-thi,  
 For na cost that he suld spare  
 Sowne to wyt quhare Makduffe ware.

2010

This heyly movyd Makbeth in dede  
 Agayne Makduffe than to procede.

Yhit Makduff nevyrtheles  
 That set besowth the wattyre wes  
 Off Erne, than past on in Fyffe  
 Till Kennawchy, quhare than hys wyffe  
 Dwelt in a hows mad off defens,  
 And bad hyr wyth gret diligens

2020



Kepe that hows, and gyve the Kyng  
 Thidder come and mad bydyng,  
 Thare ony felny for to do,  
 He gave hyr byddyng than that scho  
 Suld hald Makbeth in fayre tretté  
 A bate, quhill scho suld sayland se, 2030  
 Fra north to the sowth passand,  
 And fra scho sawe that bate sayland,  
 Than tell Makbeth the Thayne wes thare  
 Off Fyffe, and till Dwnsynane fare  
 To byde Makbeth, for the Thayne  
 Off Fyfe thowcht or he come agayne  
 Till Kennawchy than for till bryng  
 Hame wyth hym a lawchfull kyng.  
 Till Kennawchy Makbeth come sone,  
 And felny gret thare wald have done, 2040  
 Bot this lady, wyth fayre tretté,  
 Hys purpos lettyde done to be,  
 And sone fra scho the sayle wp-sawe  
 Than till Makbeth, wyth lytill awe,  
 Scho sayd, " Makbeth, luke wp and se,  
 Wndyr yhon sayle forsuth is he,  
 The Thayne off Fyfe, that thow has sowcht;  
 Trowe thowe welle and dowl richt nowcht  
 Gyve evyr thow sall hym sé agayne  
 He sall thé set in tyll gret payne, 2050  
 Syne thow wald haue put hys neke  
 In till thi yhoke. Now will I speke  
 With thé na mare, fayre on thi waye,  
 Owthire welle or ill as happyne may."  
 That passage syne wes comownly  
 In Scotland called the Erllys-Ferry.  
 Off that ferry for to knawe

Bath the statute and the lawe,  
 A bate suld be on ilké syde  
 For to wayt, and tak the tyde, 2060  
 Till mak thame frawcht, that wald be  
 Fra land to land beyhond that se.  
 Fra that the sowth bate ware sene  
 The landys wndyre sayle betwene  
 Fra the sowth as than passand  
 Toward the north the trad haldand,  
 The north bate suld be redy made  
 Towart the sowth to hald the trade:  
 And thare suld nane pay mare  
 Than foure pennys for thare fare, 2070  
 Quha-evyr for his frawcht wald be  
 For caus frawchtyd owre that sé.

This Makduff than als fast  
 In Ingland apou cowndyt past,  
 Thare Dunkanys sownnys thre he fand,  
 That ware as banysyd off Scotland,  
 Quhen Makbeth-Fynlake thare fadyr slwe,  
 And all the kynryk till hym drwe.  
 Saynt Edward Kyng off Ingland than,  
 That wes off lyff a haly man, 2080  
 That trettyd thir barnys honestly,  
 Ressayvyd Makduff rycht curtasly,  
 Quhen he come till hys presens,  
 And mad hym honowre and reverens,  
 As afferyd till the Kyng,  
 He tauld the caus off hys cummyng.  
 The King than herd hym movyrly,  
 And awnsweryd hym all gudlykly,  
 And sayd, hys wyll and hys delyte  
 F. 151. Wes to se for the profyte 2090

Off tha barnys ; and hys wille  
 Wes thare honowre to fullille.  
 He cownsalyd this Makduffe for-thi  
 To trete tha barnys curtasly.  
 And quhilk off thame wald wyth hym ga,  
 He suld in all thame sykkyre ma,  
 As thai wald thame redy mak  
 For thare fadyre dede to take  
 Revengeans, or wald thare herytage,  
 That to thame fell be rycht lynage, 2100  
 He wald thame helpe in all thare rycht  
 Wyth gret suppowale, fors, and mycht.  
 Schortly to say, the lawchfull twa  
 Brethire forsuke wyth hym to ga  
 For [dowt] that thai tholyd that peryle,  
 That thare fadyre sufferyd qwhille.  
 Malcolme the thryd, to say schortly,  
 Makduff cownsalyd rycht thraly,  
 Set he wes noucht off lauchfull bed,  
 As in this buke yhe have herd rede : 2110  
 Makduff hym trettyd nevertheles  
 To be off stark hart and stowtnes,  
 And manlykly to tak on hand  
 To bere the Crowne than off Scotland :  
 And bade hym thare-off haue na drede,  
 For kyng he suld be made in dede :  
 And that traytoure he suld sla,  
 That banysyd hym and his bredyr twa.  
 Than Malcolme sayd, he had a ferly,  
 That he hym fandyde sa thraly 2120  
 Off Scotland to tak the Crowne,  
 Qwhill he kend hys condytyowne.  
 Forsuth, he sayde, thare wes nane than

Swa lycherows a lyvand man,  
 As he wes; and for that thyng  
 He dowtyde to be made a kyng.  
 A kyngys lyff, he sayd, suld be  
 Ay led in till [gret] honesté:  
 For-thi he cowth iwýll be a kyng,  
 He sayd, that oysyd swylk lyvyng. 2130

Makduff than sayd till hym agayne,  
 That that excusatyowne wes in wäyne:  
 For gyve he oysyd that in dede,  
 Off women he suld have na nede;  
 For off hys awyne land suld he  
 Fayre wemen [have] in gret plenté.  
 Gyve he had consyence off that plycht,  
 Mend to God, that has the mycht.

F. 151. b. Than Malcolme sayd, "Thare is mare,  
 That lettys me wyth thé to fare: 2140  
 That is, that I am sua brynnand  
 In cowatys, that all Scotland  
 Owre lytill is to my persowne:  
 I set nowcht thare-by a bwttowne."

Makduff sayd, "Cum on wyth me:  
 In ryches thow sall abowndand be.  
 Trow wele the kynryk off Scotland  
 Is in ryches abowndand."

Yhit mare Malcolme sayd agayne  
 Till Makduff off Fyffe the Thayne, 2150  
 "The thryd wyce yhit mais me lete  
 My purpos on thys thyng to sete:  
 I am sa fals, that na man may  
 Trow a worde that evyre I say."

"Ha, ha! Frend, I leve thé thare,"  
 Makduff sayd, "I will no mare.

I will na langare karpe wyth thé,  
 Na off this matere have tretté ;  
 Syne thow can nothire hald, na say,  
 That stedfast trowth wald, or gud fay. 2160

He is na man, off swylok a kynd  
 Cummyrn, bot off the Dewyllis strynd,  
 That can nothyr do na say  
 That langis to trowth, and [to] gud fay.  
 God off the Dewyll sayd in [a] quhille,  
 As I haue herd red [in] the Wångyle,  
 [He] is, he sayd, a leare fals :

Swylok is off hym the fadyre als. 2170  
 Here now my leve I tak at thé,  
 And gyvys wp halyly all tretté.

I cownt noucht the tothire twa  
 Wycys the walu off a stra :  
 Bot hys thryfft he has sald all owte,  
 Quham falshad haldis wndyrlowte."

Till Makduff off Fyff the Thayne

This Malcolme awnsweryd than agayne,  
 " I will, I will, (he sayd) wyth thé  
 Pas, and prove how all will be. 2180

I sall be lele and stedfast ay,  
 And hald till ilke man gud fay.  
 And na les in thé I trowe.

For-thi my purpos hale is nowe  
 For my fadrys dede to ta  
 Revengeans, and that traytoure sla,  
 That has my fadyre befor slayne ;  
 Or I sall dey in to the payne."

To the Kyng than als fast

To tak hys leve than Malcolme past, 2190  
 Makduff wyth hym hand in hand.

F. 152. This Kyng Edward off England  
 Gaŵe hym hys leŵe, and hys gud wyll,  
 And gret suppowalle heycht thame tille,  
 And helpe to wyn hys herytage.

On this thai tuke thane thaire wayage.  
 And this Kyng than off England  
 Bad the Lord off Northwmyrland,  
 Schyr Sward, to rys wyth all hys mycht  
 In Malcolmys helpe to wyn hys rycht. 2200

Than wyth thame off Northumbyrland  
 This Malcolme enteryd in Scotland,  
 And past oure Forth, syne strawcht to Tay,  
 Wp that wattyre the hey way  
 To the Brynnane togyddyr hale.  
 Thare thai bad, and tuk cownsale.  
 Syne that herd, that Makbeth aye  
 In fantown fretys had gret fay,  
 And trowth had in swylk fantassy,  
 Be that he trowyd stedfastly, 2210  
 Nevyre discumfyt for to be,  
 Qwhill wyth hys eyne he suld se  
 The wode browcht off Brynnane  
 To the hill off Dwnsynane.

Off that wode than ilka man  
 In till hys hand a busk tuk than :  
 Off all hys ost wes na man fré,  
 Than in his hand a busk bare he :  
 And till Dwnsynane alssa fast  
 Agayn[ys] this Makbeth thai past, 2220  
 For thai thowcht wytht swylk a wyle  
 This Makbeth for till begyle,  
 Swa for to cum in prewaté  
 On hym, or he suld wytryd be.

Off this quhen he had sene that sycht,  
 He wes rycht wa, and tuk the flycht :  
 The flyttand wod thai callyd ay  
 That lang tyme eftyrehend that day.  
 And owre the Mownth thai chast hym than  
 Till the wode off Lunfanan. 2230

This Makduff wes thare mast fell,  
 And on that chas than mast crwelle.  
 Bot a knycht, that in that chas  
 Till this Makbeth than nerest was,  
 Makbeth turnyd hym agayne,  
 And sayd, "Lurdane, thow prykys in wayne,  
 For thow may noucht be he, I trowe,  
 That to dede sall sla me nowe.  
 That man is nowcht borne off wyff  
 Off powere to rewe me my lyffe." 2240

The knycht sayd, "I wes nevyr borne ;  
 F. 152. b. Bot off my modyre wame wes schorne.  
 Now sall thi tresowne here tak end ;  
 For to thi fadyre I sall thé send."

Thus Makbeth slwe thai than  
 In to the wode off Lwnfanan :  
 And his hewyd thai strak off thare ;  
 And that wyth thame fra thine thai bare  
 Till Kynkardyn, quhare the Kyng  
 Tylle thare gayne-come made bydyng. 2250  
 Off that slawchtyr ar thire wers  
 In Latyne wryttyne to rehers ;

*Rex Macabeda decem Scotie septemque fit annis,  
 In cujus regno fertile tempus erat :  
 Hunc in Lunfanan truncavit morte crudeli  
 Duncani natus, nomine Malcolomus.*

## CHAP. XIX.

The Thayne off Fyff for his bownté  
 Askyt the Kyng thingis thre.

**Q**WHEN Makbeth-Fynlayk thus wes slane,  
 Off Fyffe Makduff that tyme the Thane  
 For his traivaille till his bownté  
 At Malcolme as Kyng askyd thire thre.  
 Fyrst, till hys sete fra the awtare  
 [That he sulde be the Kyngis] ledare,  
 And in that set thare set hym downe  
 Till tak his Coronatyowne, 2260  
 For hym and hys posteryté,  
 Quhen-eyvre the Kyng suld crownyd be.  
 Efftyre that, the secownd thyng,  
 Wes, that he askyd at the Kyng  
 Till haue the waward off hys bataylle,  
 Quhat-eyvr thai ware, wald it assaylle;  
 That he and hys suld haue always,  
 Quhen that the Kyng suld banare rays.  
 Or, gyff the Thayne off Fyff in were,  
 Or in till ost wyth hys powere 2270  
 Ware, the waward suld governyd be  
 Be hym and his posteryté.  
 Efftyre this, the thryd askyng  
 That he askyt at the Kyng,  
 Gyve ony be suddane chawdmellé  
 Hapnyd swa slayne to be  
 Be ony off the Thaynys kyne,  
 Off Fyff the kynryk all wyth-in,



Gyve he swa slayne wer gentill-man,  
 Foure and twenty markys than ; 2280  
 For a yhwman twelf markys ay  
 The slaare suld for kynbwt pay,  
 And haŵe full remyssyowne  
 Fra thine for all that actyowne,  
 Gyve ony hapnyd hym to sla,  
 That to that lawch ware bwndyn swa :

F. 153.

Off that priwylage evyrmare  
 Partles suld be the slaare.  
 Off this lawch are thre capytale ;  
 That is the Blak Prest off Weddale, 2290  
 The Thayne off Fyffe, and the thryd syne  
 Quha ewyre be Lord off Abbyrnethyne.

Gywe thare be ony that lykis  
 The lawch for to se led off this,  
 Quhen be crye the day is sete,  
 As fallys to be done off dete,  
 To Cowpyr in Fyffe than cum he :  
 Welle led that lawch thare sall he se.

Efftire all this, that ilke yhere,  
 That this Makbeth wes browcht on bere, 2300  
 Lulawch-Fule ras, and he  
 As Kyng regnyd monethis thre.  
 This Malcolme gert sla hym syne  
 Wyth-in the land off Straybolgyne,  
 As is wytnyssyd in the wers  
 All thus in Latyne to rehers ;

*Mensibus infelix Lulauch tribus extiterat Rex :*

*Armis ejusdem Malcolmi cecidit.*

*Fata viri fuerant in Strathbolgyne apud Esseg ;*

*Heu sic incaute Rex miser occubuit.*

For mony off thir Kyngys lysis  
 In Ykolmkill, on this wyis  
 Wytnes berys thir twa wërs  
 Off Latyne, as I will now rehers ; 2310  
*Hos in pace viros tenet Insula Iona sepultos,  
 In Tumulo Regum, Judicis usque diem.*

Quha will befor thire Bukys rede,  
 This proces as I haÿe led in dede  
 Fra Adam throwch the Yryschery,  
 Sall fynd discendand lynealy  
 Na persowne, that I fand, foryhete  
 Till Malcolme the spows off Saynt Margret.  
 [Fra] this Malcolme regnyd, the tend persowne  
 Be dyscens lynealle eÿyn down  
 Wes Robert the Secund, quhylum oure Kyng  
 That Scotland had in governyng. 2320  
 All this I dar noucht swth aÿowe,  
 As wryttyn is in thir bukys nowe:  
 Les lykly thyng suth mycht be.  
 Demyd be possybylyté.  
 As fra the warldys begynnyng  
 Till Robert the Secownd, quhylum oure Kyng,  
 To reknyn the tymys successyÿwe,  
 Ilke persowne generatyve  
 Suld lytill oure-pass sixty yhere,  
 But foure or fyÿwe, or thareby nere. 2330

Nowe be Saxonys, or yhe blyne  
 To reknyn is Saynt Margretys kyn.  
 The last end off the Fyrst Buke  
 Tellys, quha will it rede and luke,  
 In till a clere Genealogy  
 Down discendand lynealy

Fra Sem the eldast off tha thre,  
 That ware the sownnys off Noé,  
 Till that Lord, wes cald Woden :  
 Fadyre he wes off mony men. 2340

In till Saxon quhylum he  
 A god wes cald in that cuntré ;  
 In till honowre off hym for-thi  
 Weddnesday thai held haly.  
 And thare a lady cald Frea ;  
 Fryday wes halowyd till hyr alsua.  
 Syne in to the Secownd Buke  
 A Genealogy is, quha will it luke,  
 Till Ine and Inglis fra Woden,  
 That fadyr wes callyd off mony men. 2350

Now in Genealogy to procede  
 Name be name is hard in dede.  
 For till mak, or wryt in ryme,  
 As thai ware lyvand, tyme be tyme.  
 Bot in my bukys I fand nyne  
 Succedand persownys efftyre Ine,  
 Till a Kyng cald Alvered :  
 Thretty yhere he wes in dede  
 Off all England Kyng wyth crowne,  
 And joysyd in possessyowne. 2360  
 A hundyr and foure score off yhere  
 Thire nyne kyngys regnand were.  
 Efftyre thir nyne kyngys owre,  
 To reknyn, I fand kyngys fowre,  
 That thretty wyntyr war rengnand  
 In to the kynryk off England  
 Befor Edgare full off pes :  
 Till Ethelrede he fadyre wes.  
 This Ethelred gat gud Edmwnde

Irnesyd, that [was] browcht to grownd 2370  
 Be the traytoure, quhen that he  
 In murthyr hym slwe on the prewé.  
 This Edmwnd Irnesyd had sownnys twa ;  
 Bathe in Swetheryke send war tha.  
 And deyd in Hungary the eldast :  
 Schyr Edward neyst hym the yhowngast  
 Wyth the Empryowrys dochtyr weddyd was,  
 Cald be name than Dame Agas :  
 This Edward gat than on hys wyff,  
 Quhill he wyth hyr than led hys lyff, 2380  
 A sowne cald Edgare Ethlyng ;  
 He suld off Ingland haŵe bene Kyng.  
 This [Edward] gat dochtrys twa ;  
 F. 154. The eldast Saynt Margret wes off tha.  
 Swa till Saynt Margret efftyre syne,  
 As till Malcolme in ewyn lyne,  
 All oure Kyngys off Scotland  
 Ware in successyowne discendand,  
 Be wertu off the lawchfull get  
 Off Malcolme oure Kyng and Saynt Margret. 2390

## CHAP. XX.

Edwarde owt off Normandi  
 Come in England honorabli.

A.D.  
 1042.

**A** THOWSAND twa and fourty yhere  
 Fra lychtare wes the Wyrgyne clere,  
 Fra Knowt wes dede, and hys swne  
 Hardknowt had all hys dayis dwne,  
 Saynt Edwarde owt off Normandy

In Ingland come, thar honorably  
 Ressaywyd he wes wyth honesté.  
 On Pask day crownyd syne wes he :  
 Archebyschapy's thare was twa ;  
 Off Cawntyrybyry and Yhork war tha : 2400  
 The Statys gret off all Ingland  
 Thare gaddryd war to that semblande,  
 Solemnely in till Wyntowne  
 This Kyng tuk coronatyowne.

Twenty wyntyr than and thre  
 Kyng off Ingland hale wes he,  
 And all hys tyme led haly lyff  
 In chastyté, wyth-owtyn wyff ;  
 Set weddyd, as thai said, wes he,  
 He deyde yhit in virgynyte, 2410  
 As all men had oppynyowne,  
 That wust off his devotyowne.  
 Mare he sawffyd wyth prayere  
 Hys land, than wyth pres off were.  
 Off ire, felny, and crabytnes  
 All tyme he wes sene partles :  
 Pryd, falshad, and covatys  
 He held at wndyr, and awarys ;  
 And his land all tyme in pes  
 He held, quhill he Kyng ryngnand wes. 2420

In to the tyme he held this state,  
 Till the Empryoure than he wrate,  
 In Ingland that he wald ger send  
 Tha, that he rycht ayrys kend  
 To the kynryk off Ingland,  
 That than war wyth hym conversand ;  
 For all tyme conscience had he  
 For till hald the reawté,

Syne he wyst, be rycht lynage  
 That othire suld have that herytage. 2430  
 F. 154. b. Schyr Henry, than the Empryoure,  
 Ressayvyd the lettrys wyth honowre,  
 And gert lay schyppys to the sé ;  
 Welle stuffyd syne he gert thame be  
 Wyth wÿttaylle, and wyth othire thyng,  
 That esfull ware to thare lykyng  
 Till mystare, or till thare profyt.  
 In thai schyppys than gert he tyte  
 Edward wyth hys wyff Agas,  
 Edgar Ethlyng that thaire sowne was, 2440  
 And this Edgarys systrys twa,  
 Margret and Crystyane cald war tha,  
 Wyth hys leve and hys benysowne  
 Till pas to thaire awyne natyowne,  
 Entré mak, and hald thaire way.  
 Wyth wynd at wyll the trad held thai,  
 And in England come rycht swyth ;  
 Saynt Edward off thare come was blyth,  
 And ressaywyd thame curtasly,  
 And tretim wyth thame rycht honestly. 2450  
 Efftir that few dayis gane  
 Saynt Edward kyndly dede had tane.  
 In the Westmynster wyth honowre  
 He wes in halowyd sepultoure  
 Layd. The Statys off England  
 Wes all in dolowre hard murnand :  
 Thare melody all chawngyd wes  
 In gretynge, and in hevynes ;  
 For thai war will, quaha suld be kyng,  
 Syne that Edgare Ethlyng, 2460  
 Wes lytill for yowthhad off walu,

He na wes to governe off wërtu.

Quhill thai ware in this hoveryng,  
 All will, quha suld be thare kyng,  
 Harald, that ane erle wes than,  
 Bath mychty and a wily man,  
 Off Denmarkys be natyowne,  
 Off traytourys be generatyowne,  
 Till hym than tuk off Ingland  
 The state thare to be rengnand, 2470  
 That fell hym noucht be lele lynage,  
 Na be na rycht off herytage.

Than Williame Bastard off Normandy,  
 Fra he gat wyttyng wërraly,  
 That Harald occupyid the land,  
 He come on wyth stalwart hand,  
 And slw this Harald in to fycht,  
 That usurpyd agayne all rycht  
 The kynryk, in dysherysown  
 Off thame that suld, wyth all resown, 2480  
 Have had the Crowne off herytage,  
 Be lauchfull and be lele lynage.  
 This William Bastard in Ingland  
 Than entryd thare to be rengnand.

F. 155.

Quhen this Edgare Ethlyng,  
 That off lawch suld haÿe bene Kyng,  
 The kynryk saw dystrowblyd swa,  
 Off cownsale wyth hys systrys twa  
 A schype he gat, and tuk the sé.  
 [For] to pas agayne thowcht he, 2490  
 And arryve in the Empyre,  
 Quhare-off than lord wes hys gud-syre.  
 And as thai ware on sé sayland,  
 The wynd swa skant wes than blawand,

And all the weddrys in thaire fayre  
 Wes to thare purpos all contrayre,  
 That off fors, as wynd thame movyd,  
 Come in the Fyrth as thame behoŷyd,  
 And in Saynt Margretys Hope belyve  
 Off propyre nede than till arryve. 2500  
 On this manere Saynt Margret  
 In till the kynryk apou thret  
 Come off hapnyng in Scotland,  
 Quhen Malcolme in it wes Kyng ryngnand.  
 Alwyne that tyme yherys thre  
 Wes Byschape off Saynctandrewys Se.  
 Maldowny-Makgillandrys than  
 (Off lyff [he] wes a haly man)  
 Wes Byschope sevyn and twenty yhere  
 Off Sanctandrewys. Quhen he on bere 2510  
 Wes brocht, efftyr hym than Byschape  
 Twalda wes ; and that tyme Pape  
 Off Rome the secownd Nycholas ;  
 Empryoure the thryd Henry was.

[Explicit Liber Sextus.]



THE SEVYNDE BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.



THE SEVYNDE BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.

---

F. 156. b.      The Proloug off the Sebvnde Buke  
Here next folowand yhe luke.

THE gloryus doctor Saynt Jerome,  
(Nothir byschaype gret, na Pape off Rome,  
Bot prest tytlyd Cardynale)  
That be hys study wÿrtualle  
The Bybill in Latyne off Hebrewe  
Translatyd ; and fowrmyd syne on newe  
All the ordyre off the qwere,  
As now is oysyd the manere ;  
Trowyd hym in hys besynes  
Bakbyttyn to be wyth byttyrnes  
Off inwÿows brynnand men,  
That oftare will reprove, than ken.  
Quhat wondyre is it than, that I,  
A wrech lyvand synfully,  
Dowt reprovyd for to be  
Off foly or off nyceté,  
To trow off wÿrtu mare my wyte,  
Than in effect abowndis it ?

Swa my wān wyt preswmpwtwus,  
 Noucht plesand, na solatyws, 20  
 A matere gud suld blok or spylle.  
 That cwnnande men cowth welle bryng till,  
 Alkyn gud conwēnyens,  
 But erreure, wyth gud consciens.

Than suld I worth red for schame,  
 And wyn, till succoure me fra blame,  
 The gyrth off excusatyowne,  
 Gud will pretendand for resowne,  
 That I awcht off det to spend  
 At thare instans, that me kend 30  
 Thaire awyne impossybylyté.  
 Swa erare will I now ches me  
 To be reprowyd off sympilnes,  
 Than blame to thole off wnkyndnes.

Off my mysdedys now for-thi  
 Forgyve [me], for youre curtasy  
 And favowrys, now to renowne  
 The bles[si]t generatyowne,  
 That come be the lauchfull get  
 Off Malcolme Kyng, and Saynt Margret. 40  
 Throwch thare wertws medfull dedys  
 In state and honowre yhit thare Sed is.  
 Swa now remanys my delyte  
 Thare successyowne for to wryte,  
 Till Robert oure secownd Kyng  
 Hys dayis had drevyn till endyng.

Explicit Prologus : incipit Liber  
 Septimus.

The Tytlis of the Seyynd Buk  
Folowande next sal yhe luk.

- i. **Q**WHEN Malcome was crownyt.
- ii. Qwhen Wilyam Bastarde coym in Inghlande.
- iii. Qwhen Malcome weddit Sanct Margret.  
Off Wilyam Rede Kyng off Inghlande.
- iiii. Off the Kyng Edgar.
- v. Off the fyrst Kyng Alexander Malcolmys son.
- vi. Off the fyrst Kyng David dede.
- vii. [Off a fellone gret Iniquyté.]
- viii. Off the Kyng Wilyam of Scotlande.
- ix. Off Alexander the Kyng Wilyamys son.  
Off the byrthe of the thride Alexander.
- x. Qwhen the thride Alexander was crownyt.

## CHAP. I.

F. 156.

When Malcolme our Kyng tuk the Crown  
Off Scotland wyth possessioun.

A.D.  
1056.

A THOWSAND sex and fyfty yhere  
Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
Makbeth-Fynlayk and Lulawch-Fule  
Oure-drevyn had all thare dayis in dule,  
The Kyng Malcolme Dunkannys sowne  
Come wyth ane honest court to Skowne;  
Thare wyth gret solemnyté  
Hys Coronatyowne than tuk he,  
And Scotland in herytage  
Till hym fra thine and hys lynage, 10  
And wyth athe off thaire fewté  
All thare homage than tuk he,  
That awcht homage to the Crowne.  
Swa entryd he in possessyowne,  
And joysyd sevyn and thretty yhere  
That state wyth honowre and powere.  
In the Crystyndome, I trow, than  
Wes noucht in deid a bettyr man,  
Na lyvand a bettyr knyght  
Na mare manly, stowt and wycht. 20  
Amang all othir famows dedis  
Mony men thus off hym redis;  
That in hys court thare wes a Knyght,  
A lord off powere and off mycht,  
That set hym till haŵe slayne the Kyng,  
Hys purpos gyve he till end mycht bryng.

In to the Kyngys court than  
 Thare wes duelland a lele man,  
 That tald the Kyngys awyne persowne,  
 That that lord set hym be tresowne 30  
 To sla the Kyng, gyve that he  
 Mycht wyt hys oportunyté.

This lord that tyme wes noucht present  
 In to the court, bot wes absent,  
 Bot swne agayne he come, wyth ma  
 Than he wes wont, the Kyng to sla.  
 Wyth curtasy yhit nevyretheles  
 Than, as befor, ressayvyd he wes.  
 The Kyng than warnyd hys menyhé  
 Wyth hym at hwntyng for to be : 40

And to that knyght he sayd alsua,  
 That wyth hym-selff he wald hym ta  
 By hym to syt at that huntyng :

The knyght consentyd to the Kyng.  
 Than on the morne wytht-owtyn let,  
 The setys and the stable sete,  
 The Kyng and that lord alsua  
 Togydder rad, and nane bot tha,

F. 156. b.

Fere in the wode, and thare thay fand  
 A fayre brade land and a plesand, 50  
 A lytill hill off nobill ayre,  
 All wode abowt bathe thyk and fayre.

Than thus the Kyng sayd to the knyght,  
 " On fwte at lykyng thow may lycht,  
 Or on hors gyve thow will be,  
 As thé thynk best, now ches thow thé.  
 Horsyd and armyd als welle  
 As I am, thow art ilke dele.  
 Thi wapnys ar scharpe, and mare redy

Than ony in to this sted haŵe I, 60  
 Dergat, spere, knyff, and swerd,  
 Betwene ws dele we now the werd ;  
 Here is best now to begyn  
 Thi purpos, gyve thow will honowre wyn ;  
 Here is nane, that may ws se,  
 Na help may owthir me, or thé :  
 For-thi [fande] now wyth all thi mycht  
 To do thi purpos, as a knycht.  
 Set thow haŵe fadyt thi lawté,  
 Do this dede yhit wyth honesté, 70  
 Gyve othir thow may or dare, or wille.  
 Fenyhé thé nowcht to fulfille  
 Thi heycht, thi purpos, and thine athe :  
 Do fourth thi dedys, and be noucht lathe.  
 Gyve thow thynkys to sla me,  
 Quhat tyme na nowe may bettyr be  
 Wytth fredome, or wyth mare manhed ?  
 Or gyve thow wald put me to dede,  
 Wyth venowme, or wytth scharpe poysowne,  
 That is a wyffis condytyown. 80  
 Or gyve thow wald in to my bede  
 Prevaly put me to dede,  
 That war as in adultery  
 Murthrysyd to be wnhonestly.  
 Or a knyff gyve thow wald hyd  
 Prewely, and thi tyme abyd,  
 Quhill thow mycht at ese me sla  
 A murtherere mycht do na war than sua.  
 For-thi do, as suld a knycht.  
 Ga we togyddyr, God dele the rycht ! 90  
 Wyth oure foure handys, and no ma :  
 Thare-on mot all the gamyn ga."



Wyth this the Knycht all changyd hewe  
 Lyk hys purpos all to rewe ;  
 And hys wysage worthyd wan,  
 As he had bene rycht a mad man.  
 Thare fell he downe, and askyd mercy,  
 For all hys purpos wes foly ;  
 And sayd, hys Lord mycht, wyth the lawe,  
 Hym, as he wald, bathe hang and drawe. 100  
 And swa he yhald hym till hys will  
 F. 157. On hym hys lust all to fulfill,  
 Bwt ony kyn condytyowne.

The Kyng than all his actyowne  
 Forgaue the Knycht thare qwytyly,  
 And tuk hym all till his mercy :  
 And thare he become his man  
 Mare lele, than he wes befor than.  
 And the Kyng, that wes hys lord,  
 Let na man wyt off thare discord, 110  
 Quhill the Knycht hym-selff this cas  
 Tald, in all as hapnyd was.

## CHAP. II.

When Willepham Bastarde in England  
 Begouth thaire to be regnande.

OFF England, as the story sayis,  
 Willame Bastard in thir dayis  
 Wyth fauoure off the Statis hale,  
 Thare help, thare will, and thare counsale,  
 The State tuk, and the reawté,  
 Thare homage wyth athe off fewté,

That awcht homage to the Crowne,  
 And swa joysyd possessyowne. 120  
 And to the mare sykkyrnes,  
 Off lordis, that mast mychty wes,  
 Thaire eldast barnys, and thare ayris  
 Off erlys, baronys, and off marys,  
 For ostage gret he tuk alsua,  
 And delyveryd till hym war tha :  
 He send thame all in Normandy.  
 Thare tetryd thai war wntendyrly ;  
 For sum off thame thare poysownyt ware,  
 Sum deyd in cald and hungyr sare. 130  
 Swa mony lordys deyd sownles ;  
 And mony be rycht lyne deyd ayrles ;  
 And mony a lord, that had nane  
 Ostage, bot hym-selff allane,  
 Deyd in Normandy in that qwhille  
 Stad and set in gret peryle.  
 And Willame Bastard all thare landis  
 Gaëwe till hys kyn than, the Normandis.  
 The Lordis, that [than] in England ware,  
 Feld thame off this agrevyd sare, 140  
 In peryle and in hard dowt stad,  
 Off a gud reïe all mate and made.  
 Thame all dyssayvyd thai wndyrstude :  
 A prynce thai wend till have had gud,  
 And a kyng, to governyd be  
 Wndyr hym wytht lauch and lawté :  
 And saw, thai war supprysyd sua,  
 In to thare hart set thai war wa,  
 And nowthire be powere, na be slycht,  
 F. 157. b. Thai mycht get helpe agayne his mycht, 150  
 Bot menyd thame lede wyth gret dyspyt,

He set nowcht by thare mane a myte.  
 Bot throwch the kynryk all he rade ;  
 A powere gret wyth hym he had :  
 And in ilké famows plas,  
 That seculare or relygyows was,  
 He rypyd, and saw thare gret tresore  
 Off jowellys, that thai had lang before :  
 And all that was off mast valu,  
 And precyows jowellys off wërtu,  
 All tha till hym-selff tuk he,  
 And stuffyd gert swa hys tresore be.

160

Be this the Statis dowtyd sare  
 For till haÿe bene supprysyd mare :  
 And for drede off fellare chawns  
 Sum off thame than fled in Frawns ;  
 Sum sowcht succoure in Scotland,  
 Quhare Malcolme than wes [Kyng] rygnand,  
 That war gret and hey persowyns,  
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys.  
 Owre Kyng gert thame ressayvyd be,  
 And dyd thame gret humanyté,  
 And gert procure thame rycht welle  
 In all thare lykyn ilk[a] delle.

170

Willame Bastard had sownnys thre ;  
 Robert Curtoys the eldast he  
 Wes, and Willame Rede the tothir,  
 Henry wes the yhowngast brodyr.  
 This Willame Bastard, that tyme Kyng,  
 Thus ordandyd thir thre thare lyvyng ;  
 Till Robert Curtoys halyly  
 The Duché he gave off Normandy ;  
 For he wes eldast in lynage,  
 He gave that, wes hys herytage.

180

Till Willame Rede he gave Ingland  
 Thare-in to be Kyng ryngnand ;  
 For he hys sowne wes mydlest,  
 He gaŵe thare-for hys conqwest.  
 Till Henry he gave hys tresore  
 All, that he gadryde had before. 190

This Robert than, be name Curtos,  
 Till haŵe past set hys purpos  
 In till the Haly Land : for-thi  
 Till hys brodyr yhong Henry  
 A part sawld off hys duché  
 For a gret sowme off moné.  
 Bot quhen he had the moné tane,  
 Land till his brodyr than gaŵe he nane ;  
 For his fadyre halyly  
 Held fra hym the land off Normandy, 200  
 Na off that gave he hym na thyng,  
 As he had heycht, till hys lyvyng.

F. 158.

This Robert Curtoyis nevyretheles  
 Past owre sé, as hys purpos wes,  
 Quhen Gregore the Sevynd wes Pape off Rome  
 And kepare off the Crystyndome,  
 And Henry the thryd as lord and syre  
 Governyd that tyme the Empyre.  
 Godthré, Duk than off Lorrane,  
 Wes pryncypalle and mast chyfftane. 210  
 The Erls off Flawndrys, and off Saynt Gyle,  
 And off Blese in to that quhylle  
 Past in ost and gret batayle  
 For till mak helpe and suppowalle,  
 And till defend the Haly Land  
 Abowt Jerusalem than lyand.  
 Wytth thire than Robert the Curtos

Past, as he wes off purpos,  
 Quhare comendyt welle wes he  
 Off manhad, and off gret bownté ; 220  
 For worschype gret wes prowyd thare,  
 And lordys welle comendyt ware.

On the Pask ewyn dewotly  
 The Crystyne men thare halyly  
 Prayid to God, that he wald send  
 A takyn off fyre to mak thame kend,  
 Quhat lord thai suld ches to be kyng,  
 Fra thine till have the governyng  
 Off Jerusalem : and efftyr sone  
 That this devotyowne thai had done, 230  
 And rysyn had fra thare prayere,  
 Tha saw on Robert Curtoys spere  
 A bles off fyre lemand lycht.  
 Wyth that thai lowyd God off mycht,  
 And chesyd this Robert, befor the lawe,  
 Jerusalem as Kyng till have.  
 Bot that honoure forsuk he,  
 For he yharnyd, and thowcht till be  
 Off the kynryk off England  
 Kyng nest hys fadyr than regnand. 240  
 Bot, as offt faylhys fwlys thowcht,  
 All to purpos that come nowcht.  
 How-ewyre hapnyd off hys endyng,  
 Bot dowt, he deyd, or he wes Kyng.

## CHAP. III.

When Malcolme weddyt Saynct Margret,  
And how in Scotland scho wes set.

- A. D.  
1067.
- A** THOUSAND sixty yhere and seŵyn  
Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Hevyn,  
The sevynd Gregore, Pape off Rome,  
And kepere off the Crystyndome,  
And Henry the Thryd than Empryowre,  
F. 153. b. That lang tyme lyvyd in that honowre, 250  
Willame Bastard wes fell wedand,  
Sare hys le[i]gys supprysand  
Be gret greŵows exactyoŵnys,  
And owtrageows extorsyoŵnys.  
Off ilke hyd that tyme off land,  
In to that kynryk that he fand,  
Sex schyllyngys he tuke off swilk moné,  
As than wes oysyd in that cuntré.
- In that ilke tyme wes set  
In till Scotland Saynt Margret, 260  
As is wryttn in to this Buke,  
Quha will befor it rede and luke.  
Hyr systyr than Dame Crystyane  
Off relygyowne the ŵale had tane;  
In the Newe-Castell apon Tyne  
Scho wes mayd nwe, and deyde virgyne.  
Malcolme oure Kyng than till hys wyff  
Weddyd Saynt Margret: wyth hyr hys lyff  
In lele spowsale he thowcht to lede,  
Departyd quhyll thai suld be wyth dede. 270

Off Saynt Andrewys the byschape than  
 The secund Fothawch, a cunnand man,  
 Devotly mad that sacrament,  
 That thai than tuk in gud intent.

Malcolme Kyng be lawchfull get  
 Had on hys wyff Saynt Margret  
 Sownnys sex, and dowchtrys twa.  
 Off thir sownnys thre off tha  
 Wes Edmwnd, Edward, Ethelrede :  
 Kyng off thire nowcht ane we rede. 280  
 Bot Edgare, Alysawndyre, and Daŵy yhyng,  
 Ilkane off thire wes crownyd a kyng,  
 As yhe sall here here-efftyre sone,  
 Quhen all the lave till it is done.  
 To thire thai had dowchtrys twa :  
 Mald the eldast wes off tha ;  
 And nest this Mald than the eldast  
 Mary cald wes the yhowngast ;  
 Howe thire dochtrys weddyd ware,  
 Yhe sall here sone forthirmare. 290

A.D.  
1070.

A thowsand and sevynty yhere,  
 Malcolme past wytht hys powere  
 Tylle the Ile off Haly-Eland  
 The land befor hym dystroyand.

A.D.  
1072.

A thowsand twa and sevynty yhere,  
 Wyllame Bastard wyth hys powere  
 In Scotland come, and wastyd syne,  
 And rade al throwcht till Abbyrnethyne.

F. 159.

Bot agayne as he past hame,  
 Swa he fleyd wes at Durame, 300  
 And wes stade in swa gret drede,  
 That sowth he fled on full gud spede.

Off Eveshame than mwnkys thre,

Comendyd men off honesté,  
 Come, and ordanyd in tha dayis  
 Thre solempne and gret abbayis,  
 Durame, Yhork, and syne Qwhytyby,  
 Relygyws to be perpetually.

A.D.  
 1079.

A thowsand sevynty yhere and nyne,  
 The Kyng Malcolme rad to Tyne  
 The watty, befor hym all wastand  
 Wyth hys powere in[to] Inghland.

310

A.D.  
 1087.

A thowsand foure score and sevyn yhere  
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
 Willame Bastard tuk his dede.  
 Till hym succedyd Willame Rede,  
 That in Westmonastere tuk wnctyowne,  
 Sceptyr, and coronatyowne.

Betwene hym and oure Kyng than wes  
 Nowthire qwyete, rest, na pes.

320

Malcolme swa oure Kyng off were  
 In Inghland past wyth hys powere,  
 And wastyd all Northwmbryland.  
 As he till Alnevik wes rydand,  
 Thare he deyd slayne off cas,  
 And hys sowne [that] wytth hyme was,  
 Edward the eldast : swa bathe thai  
 Ware slayne in Alnevyke on a day.

As this dede all thus wes done,  
 Come wyttyng till Saynt Margret sone  
 Be revelatyowne, that wes mast  
 That scho had off the Haly Gast.  
 Than wyth devote and gud intent  
 Scho tuk the haly Sacrament  
 Off Goddys body blyst werryay,  
 Wyth the last wnctyowne : and that day

330



Off all chargys scho yhald hyr qwyte,  
 And till the Creatoure hyr spyryt,  
 In till Edynburch the Castelle.

Hyр swne Ethelrede, quhen this felle, 340

That wes hys modyr nere than by,

Gert at the west yhet prewaly

Have the cors furth in a myst,

Or mony off hyr endyng wyst ;

And wyth that body thai past syne

But ony let tyll Dwnfermelyne,

F. 159. b. Before the Rwde awtare wyth honowre

Wes layd in halowyd sepultoure.

Thare hyre lord wes layd alsua,

And wyth thame hyre sownnys twa, 350

Edwarde the fyrst, and Ethelred.

Bot Edmwnd, [now] as we rede,

That wes a man off gret wertu,

He levyd and deyde in Mowntagu :

Thare off Cluny wes a cel,

Quhare this lord oysyd for to duelle :

In to that relygyus plas

He deyde, and enteryd was.

Saynt Margretys body a hundyr yhere

Lay befor the Rwd awtere 360

In to the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne ;

Bot scho wes translatyd syne

In to the qwere, quhare scho now lyis,

Hyр spyryt in till Paradys.

And off that translatyowne,

Made wyth weneratyowne,

The fest yhit is haldyne ay

Before Mydswmyr the fyft day.

Quhen Malcolme the Kyng thus was dede,

Hys brodyre Downald than his sted 370  
 Fandyde to wyn, and tak. Than he  
 Banysyd hys brodyr barnys thre,  
 Edgare, Alysawndyr, and Daŵy.  
 Thai fled fra thare emys felny.

Thai had a brodyr off purchas,  
 That Malcolmys bastard sowne than was,  
 Duncane cald, and wes duelland  
 Wyth Willame Rede, that off England  
 As Kyng that tyme bare the crowne,  
 And herd off this presumptyowne, 380  
 That hys eme than tuk on hand.

In to the kynryk off Scotland  
 He come wyth powere off thys Kyng,  
 That England had in governyng :  
 Hys eme than he chasyd swa,  
 That the flycht he gert hym ta,  
 And fra hym qwyt than wan the land,  
 And wes a yhere in it wedand  
 And ane half. The Erle than  
 Off the Mernys, a manly man, 390  
 Agayne Duncane wyth hys powere  
 Ras wyth Downald in to were,  
 And slwe this Duncane swne to dede,  
 Hys eme restoryd till his stede,  
 That before as Kyng had he.  
 That state he held than yherys thre.

F. 160. Thus thai twa persownys fyve yhere  
 Mad all the kynryk than on stere,  
 Quhill Edgare ras, that wes eldest,  
 And that tyme to the Crowne nerrest 400  
 Off all than lyvand off the get,  
 That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret.

On Downald he folowyd than sa fast,  
 Quhill that he tuk hym at the last,  
 And in presowne perpetualle,  
 Quhill end his lyff thare had fynale.

The Saxonys and the Scottys blude  
 In natyownys twa before than yhud.  
 Bot the barnetyne off that get,  
 That Malcolme had off Saynt Margret, 410  
 Togyddyr drw full unyowne  
 To pas syne in successyowne.

Off Saynt Andrewys Byschape than  
 Turgot wes, a cunnand man :  
 Off Durame before he wes Prioure,  
 And than Saynt Margretys confessoure.

## CHAP. IV.

Qwhen Eadgare regnyt in Scotlande,  
 Ande the fyrst Henry in Englande.

A.D.  
 1098.

**A** THOUSAND and foure score off yhere  
 And auchten fra the Madyn clere  
 Had borne the byrth off hyr body,  
 That causyd all oure mellody, 420  
 Edgare the eldast than lyvand,  
 And to the Crowne nerrest off Scotland,  
 Tuk the sceptyr, and the crowne  
 Reale, and full possessyowne ;  
 And nyne wyntyre wes regnand  
 Kyng crownyd off Scotland.  
 He wes a man off fayre havyng,  
 And dyde [in] hys tyme bot lefull thyng.

Coldyngame than fowndyd he,  
 And rychely gert it dowyt be, 430  
 Off Saynt Eb, a swet Halow :  
 Saynt Cuthbert thare thai honowre now.

The Abbay off Cystews in Burgownd  
 In his tyme thai begouth to fownd.

Mawnys, that [off] Norwa than  
 Wes Kyng, the Owt Ylys wan,  
 And ekyd thame till his crowne  
 To byd ay in possessyown.

A.D.  
 1100.

**A** THOWSAND and a hundyr yhere  
 Eftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere, 440  
 Kyng off England Willam Rede  
 Reklesly wes slayne to dede :

For in huntynge as he past  
 On a day in the Neu Forast,  
 Wyth a rekles schot off cas  
 A knyght hym slwe at the wanlas.

F. 160. b.

Henry than, hys brodyr yhing,  
 Crownyd wes, and sone mad Kyng :  
 The Byschope off Lundyn, Schyr Morys,  
 Crownyd hym wyth solempne serwys. 450

Oure Kyng Edgare, be fayre tretté,  
 Gert Mald hys systyr weddyt be  
 Wyth this Lord Henry yhyng,  
 Off Ingland that tyme crownyd Kyng.  
 The Archebyschape off Yhork than,  
 A famows and [a] wvertuows man,  
 Crownyd wyth solempnyté  
 Dame Mald, that suet lady fre.  
 Swa, fra crownyd scho wes sene,

Mald scho wes cald the gud Qwene. 460

Thare made wes a gret mawngery,  
 Quhare gaddryd ware the mast worthy,  
 And lordys off the grettast gré,  
 That kend ware in that cuntré.  
 Swa, thare wes ane awlde knycht sete  
 Amang thame that day at the mete,  
 And thir wordys than said he ;

“ Now in the rwte is set the tré  
 Bathe frwyt and floure all lyk to bere.”  
 Bot fewe wyst thare-off the manere. 470

Than thai reqwyryd hym that wes by  
 Sittand, to say per cumpany,  
 Quhat sygnyfyid that mystyk word,  
 That he swa spak than at the borde.  
 The knycht than sayd thame curtasly  
 He wald declere it oppynly.

“ Quhille,” he sayd, “ I wes steward  
 Till my Lord the Kyng Edward,  
 And I before hym wes standand  
 At his mete, and he syttand, 480

As he oysyd wyth gret honowre,  
 Thare wes a suspect traytoure,  
 Set swa he wes nowcht prowyd in dede,  
 Yhit swilk he provyd, or thine he yhed :  
 By the Kyng than at the mete  
 He wes at his tabill sete ;

In his hand a pes off brede  
 He had, that rycht thare made his dede.  
 For to the Kyng this wes hys word  
 That day syttand at the bord, 490

‘ My lord, offt yhe have herd, off me  
 That yhe suld betresyd be,

And that I suld be tresowne  
 Sla, and wndo yhoure persowne.  
 Gyve evyr I thowcht for to do sua,  
 I pra God, hyne I neŵyre ga ;  
 Bot at this ilk pes of bred  
 Here at yhoure bord be now my dede,  
 And off it nevyr a crote,  
 Quhill I be wyrryd, owre-pas my throt.' 500  
 F. 161. That brede than he begouth till ete ;  
 Bot owre hys throt it mycht noucht get.  
 Swa, suddanly rycht at the borde  
 He wyrryd, and spak neŵyre a word  
 Mare, than he spak off that bred,  
 Before that he deyd in that stede.  
 The Kyng than gert hym doggydly  
 Be drawyn owt, and dyspytwsly  
 Oure a hewch gert cast hym downe,  
 Doggys till ete his caryowne. 510  
 My Lord," he sayd, yhit syttand  
 As in a study [than] musand,  
 And eftyр that all this was done,  
 As yhe have herd, than sayd he sone,  
 As vaknyd owt off his study.  
 " I wes," he sayd, " in Normandy  
 Bydand, as yhe wyst, a quhille  
 Owt off this land in gret exyle :  
 And swa, thare wes twa cunnand men,  
 That offt to me repayryd then, 520  
 My specyall famylyerys,  
 Off plesand and off fayre manerys.  
 The state off Ingland on a day  
 Be thare word sare menyd thai,  
 And sayd, Ingland wes lyk to be

Confowndyd for gret inyqwyté,  
 That wes done in to that land ;  
 For few in it wes than lyvand,  
 That wes commendyd all wërtuws ;  
 Bot iwill, and fals, and lycherus. 530

[And] nowthir lauch, na [yhit] lawté  
 Wes oysyd, na done in that cuntré ;  
 And lordys be thare awärys  
 The sympill folk wald ay supprys :  
 Byschapys, prestys, and prelatys  
 In hawtayne pryd ay led thare statys,  
 Swa, lyk war, that inyqwyté  
 Suld all wndo this hale cuntré.

I askyd," he sayd, " than, qwhat remede  
 This mycht helpe, or stand in sted. 540

Ane off thame than awnsweryd me,  
 And sayd, ' Swilk help may fall to be,  
 As be this ryddill I will thé say,  
 Fra thé or [I] pas away.

A grene tre fra the rwte wes sawyn,  
 And fra it a space wes drawyn,  
 As men for till wndyrstand,  
 Large thre akyre leynt off land.  
 This tré may happyn for to get  
 The kynd rwte, and in it be set, 550  
 And sap to recovyr syne,  
 Bath [the] leyff, and flewowe fyne,  
 And the froyte the tre oure-sprede.  
 Than is to lypyn sum remede.' "

F. 161. b. Than the knycht sayd, " Now I se  
 In to the kynd rwte set the tré ;  
 This tré yhe may wndyrstand  
 To be the kynryk off England,

That in honowre, and ryches,  
 And in gret welth abowndand wes. 560  
 The rwte, yhe trow, kyngys sede,  
 Quhare-off all kyngis come on dede,  
 That awcht the kynryk off England,  
 Be lyne, and lynage discendand,  
 All tyme regnand, efftyr that  
 It Locryne fra his fadyr gat,  
 That wes Brwttus, that wan the landys,  
 As yhe have hard, fra Geandys.  
 The space off twa thowsand yhere  
 Kyngys off kyngys cummyn were, 570  
 Quhill Harald, Bastard, and Willame Rede,  
 That now in mwld ar lyand dede,  
 Off that state interruptyowne  
 Mad be thare intrusyowne.  
 Thir ware the akyr-leynthis thre,  
 That before reheryd we :  
 Ilkane off thir wyth thare streynth  
 Fychyd the tre ane akyr-leynth  
 Now gottyn has that tre the rwte  
 Off kynd, oure confort, and oure bute, 580  
 All lik to bere bath frwynt and floure  
 In till oure helpe and oure succoure.  
 Syne Saxon and the Scottys blude  
 Togyddyr is in yhon frely fwde,  
 Dame Mald, oure Qwene, and oure lady,  
 Now weddyd wyth oure Kyng Henry."  
 This knyecht syttand at the borde  
 All this rehers[it] word be word.  
 In this tyme the translatyowne  
 Wes done wyth weneratyowne 590  
 Off Saynt Cuthbert till Durame,



Be prelatys off commendyt fame,  
 Fra the Kyrk off Haly-Eland,  
 Quhare he before than was lyand :  
 Thare, off grettare state than othir,  
 Wes Alysawndyreoure Kyngys brodyr  
 Edgare, and syne wes Kyng  
 Nest, quhen hys brodyr had made endyng.  
 At Durame than the byschapis Se  
 Fra thine wes ordanit for to be. 600

## CHAP. V.

Quhen Alysandyre the fyrst wes Kyng,  
 And Scotland had in gobernyng.

A.D.  
 1107.

**A** THOWSAND a hundyre yhere and sevyne  
 Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Hevyn,  
 Off Edgare,oure nobill Kyng,  
 The daxis wyth honowre tuk endyng :  
 Be north Tay in till Dundé  
 Tyll God the spyryte than yhald he.  
 And in the Kyrk off Dwnfermlyne  
 Solemply he wes entèryd syne.  
 Lemman had he nane, na wyff ;  
 Bot clene and honest wes hys lyff, 610  
 And gratyws [was] hys endyng.

F. 162.

Nest efftyre hym wes crownyd Kyng  
 Alysandyr hys brodyr than,  
 That wes a fulle hey-hartyd man.  
 Kyng he ryngnyde sevyntyne yhere  
 In honowre and in gret powere.  
 Till wyff he weddyt in that quhille

A fayr lady, Dame Sybille :  
 Willamys dochtyr, scho wes plesand,  
 The quhilk be conqwest wan Ingland. 620  
 This Alysandyre wes rycht manly :  
 Alysandyr the Fers for-thi  
 He was cald be this resowne.  
 In Inwergowry a sesowne  
 Wyth ane honest court he bade,  
 For thare a maner-plas he hade,  
 And all the land lyand by  
 Wes hys demyd than halyly.  
 Swa, suddanly apon hym then  
 A multitude off Scottys men 630  
 [Come] in entent to sla the Kyng.  
 Thai swne persayvyd he gat wyttyng :  
 The bak thai turnyd rycht swne, and flede,  
 And oure the Mownth rycht fast thame spede  
 The Kyng wytth hys court symply  
 Folowyd on thame rycht fersly,  
 Owre the Stokfurd into Ros.  
 Thai gaddryd agayne on [set] purpos,  
 Qwhyll thai ware than he fere ma,  
 In al gud will hym for to sla, 640  
 Quhen the sé wytth a gret spryng  
 At the Stokfurd mad stoppyng,  
 All lyk to lete men for to ryde.  
 The Kyng rad oure it in that tyde,  
 And wyth his court apertly  
 On thame he chasyd ; and cowardly  
 Hys fays turnyd the bak, and fled.  
 Efftir thame he fast hym spede,  
 Quhill he oure-tuk thame at the last,  
 And tuk, and slwe thame, or he past 650

Owt off that land, that fewe he left  
 To tak on hand swylyk purpos efft.  
 Fra that day hys lègys all  
 Oysid hym Alysandyr the Fers to call.

Syne he sped hym wytth gret hy  
 Hame agayne till Inwèrgowry.  
 And in devotyowne movyd, swne  
 The Abbay he fowndyd than off Scwne.  
 Fra Saynt Oswaldys in Ingland  
 Chanownys he browcht, to be serwãnd  
 God, and Saynt Mychaell, Regularè  
 In till Saynt Awstynys Ordyr thare.

660

F. 162. b.

Fra theyne he had in gret delyt  
 Haly placys till wÿsyte,  
 And thame till honowre in ornamentys,  
 Jowellys, bukys, and vestymentys.  
 In that entent and swilk gud will  
 Saynt Andrewys cyté he come till  
 Thare in hys devotyowne

He ordanyd to be relygyowne,  
 And stedfastly that to be done.

670

Robert, that Priore wes off Scone,  
 Byschape off Saynt Andrewys Se  
 He ordanyd als that tyme to be,  
 Wyth consent off Daÿy yhyng  
 Hys ayre, nest for to be Kyng,  
 Hys brodyr, and Erle off Huntyngtown,  
 At Sanctandrewys religyowne  
 Fra thine to be gave his gud will.

And this purpos to fulfill,

680

The Barys Rayk in regale  
 To the Kyrk the Kyng gave hale ;  
 The quhilk the chanownys wyth his entent

Suld haŵe had ; bot the consent  
 Off the byschape mycht nowcht be  
 Gottyn to that in na kyn gré.  
 For-thi twa yhere thai let oure-pas  
 Or he confermyd, or blyssyd was.

In wytnes and in taknyng  
 That in this purpos stud the Kyng, 690  
 And on full condytyown,

At Saynetandrewys to be relygyown,  
 Befor the Lordys all the Kyng  
 Gert than to the awtare bryng  
 Hys cumly sted off Araby,  
 Sadelyd and brydelyd costlykly,  
 Coveryd wyth a fayre mantlete  
 Off precyows and [of] fyne wellvet,  
 Wyth hys armwrys off Turkey,  
 That pryncys than oysid generaly, 700  
 And chesyd mast for thare delyte,

Wyth scheld and spere off sylvyr qwhyht,  
 Wyth mony a precyows fayre jowele,  
 That now I leve for caus to tele.  
 Wyth the Regale, and all the lave,  
 That to the Kyrk that tyme he gave  
 Wyth wsualle and awld custwmys,  
 Rychtys, essys, and fredwmys,  
 In byll titlyd, and thare rede,  
 Wyth hors arrayid he gert be lede. 710

F. 163. Wyth the consent off Daŵy yhyng,  
 Hys brodyr, and trowyd for to be Kyng,  
 He mad this devote offerand  
 Bath to God and man plesand.  
 The Byschape off Sayntandrewys town  
 Mast be this condytyon

Joysys the Regale in sic fredwme,  
As thai yhit oysys, and cwstwme.

Than ordanyd wes als, that the Kyng,  
Na na lawyde patrowne, be staff, na ryng, 720  
Suld mak fra thine collatyowne,  
Or suld gyve institutyowne  
Off byschaprykis, or abbasyis,  
Or ony kyrkis benyfyis ;  
Bot barly that the patrowne  
Suld gyve hys presentatyowne.

A.D.  
1122.

A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere  
And twa thare-till to rekyn clere,  
The Byschope Robert, that before  
Off Scone qwhylum wes Priore, 730  
Off the Archebyschape off Yhork had  
Confirmatyowne, and wes mad  
Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,  
Wndyr protestatyowne,  
That na kyn scayth, na prejwdice  
Suld to the Kyrk off Scotland rys :  
Till ilke kyrk [the] rycht suld stand,  
Off Ingland evynlyk, and Scotland,  
And in Rome off the Papys Se  
Before all sawffyde the dygnyté. 740  
He stud as Lyte twa yhere owre,  
And Byschape thretty yhere and foure.

In this mene tyme Henry yhyng,  
In till Ingland crownyd Kyng,  
Wyth Dame Mald hys weddyd wyff,  
And crownyd Qwene, than led hys lyff.  
He gat a dowchtyr, that wes cald,  
As hyr modyr wes, Dame Mald.  
The Empryoure, Schyre Henry

The Ferd, weddyd that lady, 750  
 That wes crownyd than Empryce  
 Wyth hey and solempne serwyce.  
 Barne gat he nane off hyr body.  
 Quhen he wes dede, in Normandy  
 Scho till hyr fadyr come, ryngnand  
 Kyng that tyme crownyd off Ingland :  
 And wyth the Erle off Angew he  
 Gert hyr efftyr weddyd be ;  
 The qubilk gat on hyr body  
 A swne, that efftyr wes cald Henry. 760  
 Wndyr that Kyng Henry Saynt Thomas  
 Done to dede, and martyryd wes.

This Henry, fyrst Kyng off Ingland,  
 Quhill he wyth crowne wes thare regnand,  
 Ordanyd thewys for to be  
 F. 163. b. Hangyd apon [a] galow tre :  
 He ordanyd alsua that stownd  
 Hys mona to be cwnyhede rownd.

Than Trent and Temys war sa schawlde,  
 That a barne off twelff yhere awlde 770  
 Mycht wayd oure thame, and na spate  
 Than mycht mak thaire kneys wate.

A thowsand a hundyr and sewyntene yhere  
 A.D. 1117. Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
 Erddyn gret in Ytaly  
 And hugsum fell all suddanly,  
 And fourty dayis fra thine lestand :  
 Gret howssys off stane and hey standand  
 To the erde fell all downe,  
 And in that ilk land a towne 780  
 Wes flyttyd owt off that ilke plas,  
 Quhare it fowndyt and byggyt was ;

And the Mone all rede wes sene  
Blwdlyk, as it all blud had bene.

A.D.  
1118.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere  
And awchtene to rekyne clere,  
Gedword and Kelsowe, Abbayis twa,  
Or Daŵy wes Kyng, he fowndyd tha.

A.D.  
1119.

And in the nest yhere efftyr than  
The Ordyr Premonstrens began ;  
That are to say, Chawnownys Quhyt,  
For swa hewyd is thare habyt.

790

A.D.  
1120.

A thowsand and a hundyr yhere  
And twenty to till rekyn clere,  
Henry, than Kyng off Ingland,  
Wyth Mald his wyff in it regnand,  
Had a swne than Willame cald,  
That wes a stowt man and a bald.  
This Willame had a bastard brodyr.  
Thai bredyre twa, wyth mony othir  
Men and wemen, noblis gret,  
In till Ingland at Barbeflete,  
And bukys a hundyr and fourty,  
And schype-men wyth thai full fyfty,  
And off thai schyppys mastrys thre  
Happenyd at anys to drownyd be.

800

A.D.  
1121.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere  
And ane and twenty to thai clere,  
Ranwlff, Byschape off Durame,  
Fwndyd hys Castell off Norame.

810

The Qwene off Scotland, Dame Sybille,  
Alysandrys wyff, deyd in that qwhille.

## CHAP. VI.

When the fyrst Dawid wes regnand,  
Malcolmis sone, in till Scotland.

A.D.  
1124.

F. 164.

**A** THOWSAND a hundyre twenty and foure  
The yheris off grace nere past oure,  
The Kyng Alysawndyr in Strevylyng  
Deyd, and [wes] browcht till Dunfermlyng;  
Quhare he wes wyth gret honoure  
Entèryd in halowyd sepultoure.

Luwand he wes, and rycht wertwus,  
Till clerkys, and all relygyus; 820  
Till hys lègis he wes curtays;  
In justice lawchfull he wes allwayis.

And efftyr, sone as he wes dede,  
Dawy hys brothir in till his sted  
Succedyd nest, and tuk the crown,  
Sceptyr, and full possessyowne.

He wes the beld off all hys kyn:  
Wyth wertu he supprysyd syn.  
He chastyd thaim that war wytyows:  
He relewyd all werteows: 830

Hys lyff wes fowrme off all meknes:  
Merowr he wes off rychtwysness:  
Ensawmpill he wes off chastyté:  
Mare luwand a man wes nane than he.  
Quhen mysdoarys for thare trespas  
Convycyt, and to dede demyd was,  
Set that the lawch hym behowyd  
To do, yhit wes hys hart swa movyd,



That he wald wyth hevye chere  
 Mak for this man swa gret prayere, 840  
 As he had bene his curature  
 Hym till have had in till his cure.  
 He illumynyd in his dayis.  
 His landys wyth kyrkys and wyth abbayis.  
 Byschapyrykys he fand bot foure or thre ;  
 Bot, or he deyd, nyne lefft he.  
 Abbays he [founddit] nyne or ten,  
 And set in thame relygyws men.  
 Melros, and Holmcultrane,  
 And Newbotill in Lowthyane, 850  
 Kynlos in Murawe, South-Berewyke,  
 Till Cystews all in ordyr lyk ;  
 Halyrwdhows he byggyd syne,  
 Cambyskynell nere Strewelyne ;  
 All thir abbays fowndyd he,  
 And rychely gert thame dowyt be.  
 Off Cawntyrbery in Dunfermyne  
 Mwnkys he browcht, and put thame in,  
 And dowyt thame rycht rychely,  
 Wyth gret possessyownys and mony. 860  
 This Kyng Daŵy had gret delyte  
 Kyrkys and abbays till wysyt.  
 Off swylk delyte and swilk gud wylle  
 Off Saynctandrewys the cyté till  
 He come, and his sowne the Erle Henry,  
 And wyth thame lordys rycht mony.  
 F. 164. b. Off Saynt Andrewys the Byschape than  
 Robert, that wes a wertwus man,  
 Ressayvyd the Kyng rycht honorably,  
 Rewestyd welle wyth hys clergy. 870  
 There the Kyng wes all that nycht

Quhill on the morne the day lycht ;  
 Than herd he Mes, and mad offerand  
 Bathe lyk till man and God plesand.  
 And efftyr all this, that thus wes dwne.  
 The Kyng yhede to the clostyr swu ;  
 Swylk a clostyr, as than wes,  
 Nowcht swylk, as now is off larges ;  
 For nothir wes than mad the dorture,  
 Na swilk, as now is, the frature, 880  
 Na swylk a kyrk, as now yhe se,  
 Swa large wes mad in qwantyté.

The Kyng in to the clostyr thare,  
 And lordys that than by hym ware,  
 Conferryd a qwhill off syndry thyngys,  
 As oft is oysyd in swylk gadryngys :  
 Syne the caus, quhy he come thare,  
 He tald thame all, that by hym ware.  
 The Byschape Robert, that gud man,  
 He conwēnyd before hym than, 890  
 And argwyd hym rycht scharply,  
 That he furtheryd oure slawly  
 His cwnnand, and his awyne dete ;  
 That wes, he suld gere thare be set,  
 And fowndyd off devotyown,  
 In that stede a relygyown,  
 And Chanownys to bryng in Regulare,  
 To serve God and Saynt Andrew thare.  
 Alysandyr his brodyre Kyng  
 Off that befor hys last endyng 900  
 Stablysyd, and mad ordynance,  
 He sayd, and full delyverance.

Apon this be syndry wys  
 Betwene thame cawsyd wes contraversys.

The Byschape sayd, be rycht resowne  
 He mycht nowcht till relygyowne  
 The rentys gyve off the byschapryk :  
 Set hys will war to do sic  
 Almows, perchawns his successoure  
 Wald thame retrete wyth gret raddowre, 910  
 And dyspoyle thame halily,  
 And sclawndyre, as gyvyn wrangwsly.

The Kyng than mad hym this awnsuere  
 On movir and on fayre manere,  
 And sayd, that land, thai oysyd all  
 The Barys Rayk all tyme to call,  
 Wes gyvyn on that condytyowne.  
 To fownd thare a relygyowne.

The Kyng, and his sowne Henry,\*  
 And all the lordys nere hym by, 920  
 Swa than favoryd that tretté,  
 That thai gert the chanownys be  
 (The quhilk ware browcht befor fra Scone,  
 And in Saynt Andrewys Kyrk war done)  
 Chartryd off that land hale,  
 That thai have in thare Regale.  
 The Kyng off hys devotyowne  
 Gave thare-on confirmatyowne ;  
 And hys swne the Erle Henry  
 Consentyd thare-till wilfully. 930

All thus illumynyd he hys land  
 Wyth kyrkys and abbays rycht plesand.  
 And othir stedys off renowne,  
 Seculare, and off religyowne,  
 That, or Malcolme hys fadyre  
 Had weddyd Saynt Margret his modyr,  
 Rwyd and sympill all tyme wes,

Bot lyk a blynd wyld hethynes.

Oure Lord this ilka Kyng Daŵy  
To wyff weddyt a fayre lady, 940

The quhilk to name than had Dame Mald,  
(As wes the Qwene hys systyr cald)

The Erls dochtyr off Hwntyntowne  
Willame, than haldyne off gret renowne,  
And hys ayre. On hyr body

He gat a sown, wes cald Henry,

Fadyre-lik in all his dedys,

Quha that hys tyme seis, or redis :

He wes Erle off Northwmbryland ;

All Hwntyntown wes in his hand ; 950

And full Erle he wes swa

Off tha erldomys mychty twa.

Till hys wyff he weddyt syne

The Erls dowchtyr off Warwyn ;

Scho be name wes cald Dame Ade.

Sownnys thre on hyr he had,

Malcolme, Wyllame, and Daŵy ;

Thir thre sownnys gat Henry

On hys spowsyd wyff Dame Ade.

At Hadyntown scho gert be made 960

And fowndyd a gret Nwnry ;

Thare ladyis to lyve relygyowsly.

A.D.  
1127.

A thowsand a hundyr twenty and seŵyn

Fra Mary bare the Kyng off Heŵyn,

Daŵy, than Kyng off Scotland,

And hale the Statys off Ingland

At Lundyn all assemblid ware.

The Kyng off Scotland Daŵy thare

Gert all thai Statys bundyn be

Till the Emprys in fewté,

970

Hys systyr dowchtyr ; [Dame] Mald  
 Be name that tyme scho wes cald.  
 On the Circumcysiowne day  
 This athe off fewté thare swore thai.

F. 165. b.

The Erle than off Flawndyrlande,  
 Devotly at hys Mes sittand,  
 Wes in to that Lentryne slayne  
 Be falshad, and a suddane trayne.  
 Quhen he wes dede, swa be that werd  
 Nest Erle wes Willame Lang-Swerd ;  
 Robert-Curtoys swne he wes,  
 A famows man off gret prowes.

980

A.D.  
1128.

A thowsand a hundyr and twenty yhere  
 And awcht to thai to rekyne clere,  
 Fowndyd wes [the] Halyrwdhows  
 Fra thine to be relygyows.

A.D.  
1132.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and twa,  
 The Abbay off Reŵaws wes mad alsua.

A.D.  
1135.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and fyve,  
 Henry past out off this lyve,  
 That Kyng wes that [tyme] in Ingland,  
 And to the gud Qwene Mald husband.  
 Nest till hym, quhen he was dede,  
 Hys nevow Stevyne in till his sted  
 Wes mad Kyng, and tuke the crowne.  
 And at hys coronatyowne  
 [The] *Pax* foryhet wes at the Mes  
 For to be gyvyn ; fra theyne he wes  
 Nevyre in pes, qwhill he wes Kyng,  
 Na till the day off his endyng.

990

1000

A.D.  
1136.

A thowsand and a hundyr yhere  
 The sext and threttyd to tha clere,  
 Off the Kyng Daŵys set purpos

Wes fowndyd the Abbay off Melros.

Northwmbyrland and Cwmbyrland

Till the Kyng Daŵy off Scotland

Ware gyvyn agayne that ilke yhere.

And efftyr swyne frendyt were

The Kyng Daŵy off Scotland

And Steŵyn Kyng than off Ingland. 1010

Northwmbyrland be that tretté

Till Steŵyn the Kyng wes gyvyne fre ;

Bot Cumbyrland all halyly

Remanyd wyth oure Lord the Kyng Daŵy.

A. D.  
1138.

A thowsand and a hundyre yhere

And awcht and thretty to tha clere,

Off Ingland and off Scotland twa

The kyngys war discordand swa,

That Daŵy oure Kyng in till were

Northwmbyrland wastyd wyth hys powere ; 1020

And a gret bataille wes betwene

The Scottys and the Inglis kene,

Quhare mast part off the Scottis qwyt

Ware in that battayle discumfyt,

And mony fled, that in that chase

In depe lowchys drownyd was.

F. 166.  
A. D.  
1139.

A thowsand a hundyr thretty and nyne

Yherys fra the swete Wyrgyne

Had borne hyr Sowne, bath God and man,

Dame Mald the Qwene off Ingland than 1030

Trettyd betwene the kyngys twa,

Off Scotland and Ingland bathe war tha,

That [thai] accordyd fullyly

To gyve Northwmbyrland till Henry,

Oure Kyngys sowne. Be that tretté

Off Northwmbyrland than Erle wes he.

The Empryce than, owre story sayis,  
 Come in Ingland in tha dayis,  
 In that land to ger be dwne,  
 And to be mad Kyng hyr swne 1040  
 Henry, the qwhilk owre Kyng Daŵy,  
 And till hym lordys rycht mony,  
 Kend hyme nerrast ayre to be  
 Than off all that reawté.

The Erle off Angew Schyr Godthray  
 Till this Stevyn wes contrare ay,  
 For qwhat he dyd, he trowyd dwne  
 In till prejwdice off his swne,  
 The ayre off Ingland, Schyr Henry,  
 On the Emprys gottyn bodyly. 1050  
 This movyd the Kyng Daŵy to rys  
 Agayne Stevyn, as he dyd offtsys.  
 And swa, in swylk dyssentyowne  
 The Kyng Daŵy wan till his crown  
 All fra the Wattyр off Tese off brede  
 North on till the Wattyр off Twede,  
 And fra the Wattyр off Esk the est  
 Till off Stanemore the Rere-Cors west.

This Stevyn, that gert all this be dwne, 1060  
 Till the Kyng Henry wes systyr swne,  
 A dowchtyre Willame Bastardys get.  
 He to be Kyng all hale hym set.  
 Quhen he wes Erle off Marytane,  
 The Erle off Boyloynys douchtyr than  
 Weddyt, that wes lauchfully  
 Gottyn on Cowntays Dame Mary,  
 That come off that lawchfull get  
 Off Malcolme oure Kyng [and] Saynt Margret:  
 This ilke Steŵynnys wyff wes cald,

- As wes hyr awnt before, Dame Mald. 1070  
 Scho be hyr tretté mad concord  
 Betwene hyr eme Daŵy and hyr lord  
 At Durame, quhare Stevyn, than the Kyng,  
 Mad fyftene dayis hys dwellyng :  
 And in the New-Castell than Kyng Daŵy  
 Off Scotland dwelt than comownaly.  
 Thare thai accordyd fullyly  
 To gyve Northwmyrland till Henry  
 Daŵys sowne. Be that tretté  
 Off Northwmyrland Erle wes he, 1080  
 And off Hwntyntown alsua :
- F. 166. b. Swa wes he Erle than off tha twa.  
 [And] for the erldome wes lyand  
 Off Hwntyntown than in till Ingland,  
 He suld for it his herytage  
 Till the Kyng off Ingland mak homage.
- A.D. 1140. A thowsand a hundyr and fourty yhere  
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
 The Kyng Stevyn off Ingland  
 In bataile takyn wes fychtand 1090  
 Evyn apone the Candylmes day  
 In till Lyncolne, the suth to say.  
 Fra that Purificatyowne  
 Haldyn he wes in till presowne  
 Till the Rwd day nest foluand.
- Dame Mald the Qwene than off Ingland,  
 That ilke Kyng Stevynnys wyff,  
 For till succoure hyr Lordys lyff  
 Sa fast scho travalyd, and sa yherne,  
 The Erle Robert off Gloŵerne 1100  
 Scho gert be takyn, and mad changyng,  
 For he hyr Lord had in kepyng :



Than chawngyd for hyr Lord wes he,  
And bathe delyveryd off presowne fre.

A.D.  
1148.

A thowsand [a hundyr] and fourty aucht yhere  
Fra the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
Efftyr that all this wes done,  
Saynt Waldeve, oure Kyng Daŵys sone,  
And the Erle Henrys awyne brothire,  
Abbot off Melros wes mad the tothir ; 1110  
And of the Ordyre Premonsterlyk  
Qwhyth Chanownys come than till Alnewyke.

A.D.  
1149.

A thowsand a hundyre fourty and nine  
Fra lychtar wes the suet Wÿrgyne,  
The Erle off Angew, than Henry,  
Gottyn on thé Empryce bodyly,  
Come till Karlele, quhare duelland  
Wes Daŵy, hys modyr eme, off Scotland  
Kyng, that ressayvyd honorably  
And tretim [hym alsua] curtasly : 1120  
And in the tyme, that he thare bade,  
Kyng Daŵy knyght hym mad.

A.D.  
1150.

A thowsand a hundyre and fyfty yhere,  
The thryd kalend off Janwere,  
Efftyre Yhule, that is to say,  
The morne efftyr Saynt Thomas day,  
The Kyng Daŵy off set purpos  
The Abbay fowndyd off Kynlos :  
Off Cystews Ordyr is that hows,  
And Quhyt Mwnkys relygyows. 1130

Efftyr that at the Martynmes  
Qwhyth Chanownys to Dryburgh commyn wes.

A.D.  
1151.  
F. 167.

A thowsand [a hundyr and fyfty] ane,  
The Erle off Angewys lyff wes gane  
Godthray and hys swne Henry

Nest hym Erle than wes halyly.

A.D.  
1152.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and twa,  
The Kyng Stevynnys wyff and Qwene alsua,  
Dame Malde that tyme off Ingland  
Deyd. And off Northwmbryland 1140  
And Hwntyntown the Erle Henry,  
Oure Lordys swne the Kyng Daŵy,  
And hys ayre trowyd to be,  
Deyd, and entèryd wes he  
In till Kelsow. Thare he lyis,  
Hys spyryte in till Paradys.

Howntyntown, and Northwmbryland,  
And all the kynryk off Scotland  
Than menyd sare that pryneys dede. 1150  
For he wes in his yhowthede  
A fayre, swete, plesand chyld,  
Honest, aŵenand, mek, and myld;  
Apperand ayre till oure kynryk;  
Nane off wèrtu till hym lyk;  
At all poynt formyd in fassown,  
Abill, of gud condityowne;  
Welle lettryd he wes, and rycht wèrtws;  
Large, and off gret almws  
Till all pure folk, seke and hale,  
And till all othir rycht liberale. 1160

Fra thus this Lordys dayis ware past,  
The Kyng, hys fadyr, alsa fast  
Let, that all the dule wes dwne  
Be sycht, that he had for hys swne.  
Malcolme, the eldast off thai thre  
Sownnys off Henry, than gert he  
Be throwch the land traŵeland  
In ilke schyrraŵedome off the land,

Wyth honest curt and cumpany  
 To lede, and trete hym honestly ; 1170  
 And gert pronowns [hym] thare be crye  
 Thare Prynce, and Kyng off lauch to be.  
 And als he depute hys Counsale  
 The Erle off Fyffe mast specyalle ;  
 All governyd by hym to be  
 In his state, and hys reawté.

Willame, the yhowngare brodyr, syne  
 To the New-Castell apone Tyne  
 He gert cum, and Northwmyrlande  
 Thare he put hale in hys hand : 1180  
 And gert delyveryd till hym be  
 Off the lordis of that cuntré  
 The grettast ostagys in warand,  
 F. 167. b. He pesybly to joys that land  
 Wyth fewté full, and thaire homage,  
 Serwys, custwme, and trewage.

## CHAP. VII.

*In this Chapter schal ghe se  
 A felowne gret iniquyte.*

A.D.  
 1153.

**A** THOUSAND a hundyr and fyfty  
 And thre yhere thare-till ewynlykly,  
 Apon the foure and twentyd day  
 Off that moneth, that we call May, 1190  
 The nynd kalend that day off Jwne,  
 The gud Kyng Dawys dayis war dwne  
 In till Karlele, quhare he made

A styth castell, and thare he hade  
 Offt and mekyll his duellyng  
 All tyme that he wes Kyng.  
 And fra Karlele thai browcht syne  
 Hys body dede till Dunfermlyne :  
 Thare in halowyd sepulture  
 It wes entèryd wyth honwre. 1200

That Prynce excellent in wysdwme  
 All pryncys off the Crystyndwme,  
 That in hys tyme lyvand wes,  
 In wèrtwys and in halynes,  
 Quha that his lyff seys and redis,  
 Thar-in wryttyn ar hys dedis.  
 The twentyd part off hys bownté  
 Be my style may nowcht sowndyt be.  
 The day he wes bath Kyng, and Knycht ;  
 A Mwnk devote he wes the nycht. 1210

He held in hys devotyowne  
 The Howrys all off relygyowne.  
 Quha lykis to lyve honestly,  
 And to greve na man wrangusly,  
 And to gyve ilkane, that thairis suld be,  
 This Kyngis lyffe he rede and se :  
 For hys lawys till governale,  
 Hys awyn oys till lyffe wèrtuale,  
 May myrrowre and ensawmpill be  
 Till alkyn statis, gre be gre. 1220

Twenty and nyne yhere Kyng he wes.  
 Thynk, Lordys on Daŵy and hys myldnes !

The Kyng Stevyn, and Henry,  
 That tyme Duke off Normandy  
 The Erle off Angew, than passand  
 Byschappys twa betwene trettand,

Wes full pes and concord made.  
 The Kyng Stevyn the kynryk hade,  
 As befor, till hys enday :

All thus accordyt than ware thai. 1230

In the tyme, that he wes Kyng,  
 Thai oysyd to call hym Stevyn-Styntyng.

F. 168. The Abbay off Reddynnys fowndyd he,  
 Qwhen he wes in hys ryawté.

Here will I telle, or I ga by,  
 As wryttyn I fand in a story,  
 That Malcolme a brodyr had, that wes cald  
 The Kyng Daŵys eme, Downald,  
 That wes gottyn in lawchfull bed ;  
 And wald have bene in till the stede 1240

Off hys brodyr Malcolme the Kyng,  
 Nest efftyr that hys lyff tuk endyng.  
 And, as yhe herd, he straŵe thare-for,  
 (Gyve yhe can draw all till memore)  
 Quhill Edgare tuk hym at the last,  
 And held hym in till presowne fast.  
 Thare geldyd, sum men sayd, wes he  
 To lete hym fadyre for to be

To ma barnys, than he had than ;  
 That wes bot Bethok, a woman, 1250  
 Hys dowchtyr gottyn on purches,  
 Quhen he in till hys fredwme wes :  
 Hys eyne twa syne thai pwt owt ;  
 The les off hym than had thai dowl.

Than, thai sayd, the Kyng Daŵy  
 Had gottyn on hys wyff bodyly  
 A sowne, that wes a gangand chyld,  
 Swete and honest, meke and myld.  
 It hapnyd this Downald for to be

Than haldyn as in presown fre ; 1260  
 Blynd, and geldyt nevyrtheles.

Thare in till his hewynes  
 As hys herytage to forga,  
 And for to be demenbryd swa,  
 As he the chyld herd by gangand,  
 And nerhand hym than playand,  
 He cald the chyld, as hym to kys :  
 And the barne, that thowcht na mys,  
 Come, and abowt the hals

Donalde he tuk, that than wes fals. 1270

Wyth tympanys scharpe, that he gert ma,  
 Set till hys naylis, and wyth tha  
 The childe sa fast he thrystyd thare,  
 That hym behoŵyd on nede to rare ;  
 And swa he handlyd the child sa fast,  
 Thare-off qwhill he deyde at the last.

The modyr than, that herd the cry,  
 And swa hyr barne deyde, wes sary :  
 Amang thame all, that than by ware,  
 Fore sorow scho gave the gast rycht thare. 1280

Gret wame wyth barne scho wes that day,  
 Hyr tyme nowcht nere ; bot yhit thai  
 Alssa fast gert hyr be schorne,

F. 168. b.

And wan the barne all qwyk, as borne  
 The chylde hade bene all kyndly.

Syne hoŵyn he wes, and cald Henry,  
 That Erle wes efft off Howntyntowne,  
 And had in till possessyowne

The Erldwme off Northwmbryland,  
 And ayre till oure Kyng apperand, 1290  
 Had he nowcht bene wyth ded ourtane,  
 Or that hys fadrys lyff wes gane.

Bot this Downald in a downgeowne  
 Thai kest, and held in that presowne,  
 And pynyd hym thare, but mete, drynkles,  
 Qwhill dede in to that pyte he wes.

A.D.  
 1153.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and thre  
 Efftyre the blyst Natyvyté,  
 Malcolme, this yhowng Henrys swne,  
 Wytth honest cowrt wes had to Sewne : 1300  
 Thare wytth gret solempnyté  
 Kyng off Scotland crownyd wes he ;  
 A chyld than bot twelff yhere awlde,  
 That wapnys mycht nowcht wychtly wauld ;  
 Bot in till wertu nevyrtheles  
 Day be day he growand wes.

A.D.  
 1154.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and foure  
 The Natyvyté nere past owre,  
 The Kyng off England, Stewyn, on bere  
 Ded wes browcht, that nyntene yhere 1310  
 Kyng rygnyd in England.  
 And nest hym thare to be rygnand  
 Henry Duk off Normandy,  
 That wes gottyne lauchfully  
 Be the Erle off Awngew, cald  
 Godthray, on hys wyff, Dame Mald,  
 Emprys (for scho wes Henrys wyff  
 Qhill he wes Empryore in hys lyff) :  
 This yhowng Henry tuk the Crowne  
 Off England wyth possessyown, 1320  
 Wyth homage, and full fewté,  
 That swylk awcht to that reawté.

Saynt Thomas wes hys Chawnselare,  
 And hys gret sele wyth hym bare :  
 Ewynlik he wes in rychtwysnes,

Till all men myrowre off meknes :  
 For clennes off chastyté,  
 And als for to the Kyng wes he  
 Famylyare rycht specyall,  
 Cunnand, curtays, and lyberalle, 1330  
 Archebyschape be the Chapytere  
 Chosyn he wes *concorditer*.

Off Cawntyrbery. Be that he was  
 As off all Inghland than *Primas*.

F. 169. The Archebyschape off Yhork than,  
 That namyd wes a cunnand man,  
 Efftyre that electyowne  
 Mad this protestatyowne,  
 Off cownte and charge he suld be,  
 That secularys oysyd, all tyme fre. 1340

The Archebyschape off Yhork Willame,  
 That was commendyd off gud fame,  
 Recoveryd the benevolens  
 Wyth traŵayle, and wyth gret dyspens,  
 Off Ewgenyws, than the Pape,  
 That had suspendyt than this Byschape ;  
 And come agayne in till Inghland,  
 Quhare he wes schort tyme than lyvand :  
 For, thai sayd, efftyre quhen he wes  
 Devotly thare syngand his Mes, 1350  
 Hys mynysterys, that made hym than serwýce,  
 Prewaly put in his chalyce  
 Wenenows poysowne ; fra that liqwre  
 He tastyd, than mycht he nowcht endure ;  
 Bot hastyly that haly man  
 Deyd be swilk serwys than.

A.D. 1157. A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and sewyn  
 Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,



Till Chestyre, off Scotland the Kyng Malcolme,  
Till the Kyng Henry off England come. 1360

Thare he become that Kyngys man,  
As dyd his gud-syre befor than,  
For the landys off Hwntyntown,  
That thai had in possessyown ;  
For that erldwme wes lyand  
Wyth-in the kynryk off England.

A.D.  
1158.

At Karlele eft, on purpos set,  
Thir kyngis twa togyddyr met,  
A thowsand a hundyr yhere fyfty and awcht :  
Thare thai departyd nowcht all sawcht. 1370

Bot swne efftyr that dyscorde  
Togyddyr thai drewe in till concorde.  
Than Henry the Kyng off England past  
Owre sé till Twlows also fast :  
Malcolme off Scotland than oure Kyng  
At hys reqwest and hys praying  
Past than wyth hym owre the sé,  
Quhare tretyd honestly [than] wes he.

Till Malcolme the Kyng in hys youthade  
At Twrone the Ordyre off Knychthad 1380  
Off England this Kyng Schyr Henry  
Wyth honowre gave rycht specyally ;  
For off consangwnyté  
The thryd and thryd thai ware in gre.

Quhen the Kyng Malcolme come agayne,  
Off hys lègys mad hym a trayne :  
A mayster-man cald Feretawche,  
Wyth Gyllandrys-Ergemawche,  
And othir mayster-men thare fyve  
Agayne the Kyng than ras belywë ; 1390

F. 169. b.

For caws that he past till Twlows,

Agayne hym thai ware all irows :  
 For-thi thai set thame hym to ta  
 In till Perth, or than hym sla.  
 Bot the Kyng rycht manlyly  
 Swne skalyd all that cumpany,  
 And tuk and slwe : And syne the way  
 He past on in till Galway ;  
 And thryis he fawcht syne wytht thame thare,  
 And wencust thame wyth hys poware : 1400  
 And swa the Gallways to the crowne  
 He mad in till subjectyowne.

In this mene tyme the Kyng Henry  
 Off England wrat rycht reverently  
 Till the Pape Schyr Adryane :  
 And in hys lettyrs sayd he thane,  
 That the pepill off Ireland  
 Wnfaythfull wes and mystrowand,  
 And lede [thame] all be fretis wyle,  
 Nowcht be the lauche off the Ewangyle, 1410  
 Nowthir wald thai do na wyrk  
 Be the techyng off Haly Kyrk ;  
 Na thai wald be nakyn way,  
 As thai suld, lyve be Crystyn fay :  
 For-thi he mad than thra prayere  
 To the Pape, that he powere  
 Wald gyve hym and autoryté,  
 For till wyn that wyld menyhé  
 Till the trowth and Crystyne fay,  
 And that Lordschype till hald ay 1420  
 Fra thine in herytabill fe,  
 Immedyate off the Papys Se.

Be this he gat than full powere  
 Off the Pape, and made hys were

In till Irland also fast.  
 And throw the playnis fyrst he past ;  
 And syne the heycht till hys crowne  
 He mad all in subjectyown.  
 Fra thine the Kyngys off England  
 All cald thame Lordis off Ireland.

1430

A.D.  
1159.

A thowsand a hundyr fyfty and nyne  
 Fra lychtare wes the swet Vyrgyne,  
 Robert off Sanctandrewys than  
 Byschape, the gud wertwus man,  
 Hys spyryte yhald to the Creature,  
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture :  
 In the awld kyrk thare he lyis,  
 Hys spyryte in till Paradys.

He wes thretty yhere and foure  
 Byschape. Quhen thai war past oure

1440

Arnald wes chosyn to that Se.  
 Ten moneth and a yhere wes he  
 Byschape ; off Kelsowe apon Twede .  
 Abbot befor he wes in dede.  
 The gret kyrk off Sanctandrewis he  
 Fowndyd ; that to be the Se  
 Off all hale the Byschapyrke.  
 The Kyng than off oure kynryke,  
 Malcolme, at that fundatyowne

Wes present in his awyne persowne.

1450

A.D.  
1161.

A thowsand a hundyre sixty and ane,  
 Yheris fra Crystis byrth wes gane,  
 Archebyschape chosyn was  
 Off Cawntyrbery Saynt Thomas ;  
 And the Kyng Henry than gert hym be  
 Fra all chargis cryid fre,  
 And alkyn cownt, that Seclare

- Befor oblysyd till hym ware,  
 That had bene in swylk serwys,  
 Or, as he wes, in offyis, 1460  
 For he wes hys Chawnselare  
 And lele : he luwyd hym all the mare.  
 Bot syne that effectyown  
 F. 170. Had a fell conclusyown.  
 A.D. A thowsand a hundyre and sixty yhere  
 1164. And fowre till thai till rekyne clere,  
 Malcolme Kyng off Scotland,  
 And pesybly in it rignand,  
 The ellevynd yhere off his crowne  
 Mad the fundatyowne 1470  
 Off the Abbay off Culpyre in Angws.  
 And dowyt it wyth hys almws  
 All lyk to Cystwys in habyt ;  
 We oys to call thame mwnkys qwhynt.  
 A.D. A thowsand a hundyre sixty and thre  
 1163. Efftyre the [blest] Natyvyté,  
 The gud Byschape Schyre Arnald  
 Till hys Makare hys spyryte yhald,  
 Hys body till halowyd sepulture  
 In the awld kyrk thare wyth honwre. 1480  
 And efftyr that he swa wes dede,  
 Rychard Byschape in his stede  
 Chosyn he wes *concorditer*,  
 And Elyte twa yhere bad efftyr.  
 Bot syne the Byschapys off Scotland,  
 Powere full to that havand  
 Off the Papys commyssyown,  
 Gaŵ hym mynystratyown,  
 Confirmatyown, and blyssyn hale,  
 Be the Papys lettrys specyall. 1490

- Sowyrle off Argyle that yhere  
 Till hym gadryd a gret powere,  
 As twelff yhere he oysyd, in bataille  
 Hys Lord to warray, and assaylle,  
 F. 170. b. The Kyng that wes off Scotland :  
 Than wyth a gret ost off Ireland,  
 And off othir steddis sere,  
 That by hym ware lyand nere,  
 At Renfrewe arrywyd swne.  
 That were swa at the last wes dwne, 1500  
 That he, and hys swne bath, was  
 Lefft dede slayne in to that plas.  
 And mony wyth thame in that sted  
 Thare than ware slayne, and lefft for dede.
- A.D. A thowsand a hundyr sixty and fyve  
 1165. Yheris off grace, owt off this lyve  
 Malcolme oure Kyng past wyth honwre  
 In Gedword till hys Creature,  
 Off Decembyre the nynd day,  
 Efftyr the Conceptyown ay 1510  
 Off oure Lady the Vyrgyne clere  
 The nest day falland ilke yhere.  
 Fra thine hys body wes browcht syne,  
 And enteryd in Dwnfermyne.  
 In till the floure off hys yhowthed  
 He deyde in clene madynhed,  
 Bot fyve and twenty wyntyr awlde,  
 Till God quhen hys spyryt he yhawld.  
 In till vysyown efftyr than  
 He apperyd till a man, 1520  
 That he had in gret specyallté,  
 Quhill lyvand in this world wes he.  
 This man in that visyown

Fell in till collatyoſn

Wyth the Kyng on this manere,

As now I will reherse yhow here.

“Qwhy art thou, dere Lord, sa still?”

“For me my lyff ſchawys thé the ſkyll.”

“Qwhy lȳs thi body now sa lawe?”

“The hycht my ſpyryt for to knawe.” 1530

The man, “Art thou in to paynys yhit?”

“Nay, nowcht in paynis, bot [in] qwyit.”

“Quhat wes ſum tyme thi pennans?”

“Befor my dede my heſy chans.”

“Quhilk is the ſted off thi duellyng?”

“Pa[ra]dys, partles off all eſwill thyng.”

“Qwhy is thi clethyng sa qwhyt ſene?”

“For caus I deyð madyn clene.”

“Thow wes quhyll Kyng; now quhat dois thoue?”

“Than wes I threll; Kyng am I nowe.” 1540

“Seke thou wes oft wont to be.”

“Off all ſeknes now I am fré.”

“Qwhy tynt we thé, now thou ſay?”

“Wyth halowys to duell for evyr and ay.”

“Quhat dyd thé maſt dysplesans here?”

“The falſhad off the warld, but were.”

“Sall thou cum agayne in haſt?”

F. 171. “Yha, wyth the Juge that is heyaſt.”

“Scotland menys [thé] now rycht ſare.”

“Nay noucht now, bot forthirmare.” 1550

“Dredys thou yhit for till haſe payne?”

“In yhowre warld gyve I cum agayne.”

“To thi lègis will thou oucht mare?”

“All tyme, yha, that thai welle fare.”

## CHAP. VIII.

When Willeyham Kyng wes off Scotland  
 Fyfty yhere in it regnande.

A.D.  
 1165.

A THOWSAND a hundyr sixty and fyve  
 Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,  
 Malcolme oure Kyng, and madyne pure,  
 Hys saule yhald till the Creature.  
 On Yhwle ewyn nest thare-efft, 1560  
 All thus quhen he this warld had lefft  
 Willame hys brodyr ras to be Kyng,  
 And Scotland tuk in governyng.

A.D.  
 1166.

A thowsand a hundyr and sixty yhere  
 And to tha sex, or thare-by nere,  
 The Kyng off England, than Henry,  
 Past oure sé wyth a cumpany  
 In herandys off the Kyng off Frawns,  
 Hys Lord be detfull alegeawns.  
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland,  
 Efftyr hym oure sé folowand, 1570  
 Come in Frawns, and prowyd prowes,  
 Manhed, and gret dowchtynes  
 In tornementys, and justyngys,  
 And mony othir knyghtlyk thyngys ;  
 Quhare-throw relewyd wes his name  
 And he comendyt off gret fame.  
 And efftyr that all this wes dwne  
 Hame he come in Scotland swne.

A.D.  
 1167.

A thowsand a hundyr sixty and sewyn  
 Dame Mald the Empryce past till Hewyn. 1580

And Henry, than off England Kyng,  
 Had a swne called Henry yhyng.  
 Sa mekil than off hym [he] made,  
 That he gert hym in hys yowthade  
 Kyng be crownyd off England,  
 Hys fadyr in it yhit lyvand :  
 The twa and twentyd day off May  
 In Lundyn, that tyme a Swnday,  
 Ane Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,  
 That be name wes cald Rogere, 1590  
 (Bot he gat that Archebyschapryk  
 Noucht wyth lawté, bot wytht swyk)  
 He wyth othir Byschapys twa,  
 Off Durame, and Lwndyn bathe ware tha,  
 Made this Coronatyown

F. 171. b.

Agayne all lawch and all resown,  
 In the tyme that Saynt Thomas  
 In Frawns, as in till exile, was.

The Pape Alysawndyr for-thi  
 Procedyde agayne [thaim] heyly, 1600  
 And thame suspendyt fra benyfyis,  
 And fra all othir kyn offys,  
 That all othir Byschapys mycht  
 And fallys for to do on rycht.  
 And all the laŵe suspendyt he,  
 That was at that solempnyté,  
 That off the Kyrke had benyfis.  
 And Rogere, that dyd the serŵys,  
 That had the Archebyschapryk  
 Off Yhork, as yhe haŵe herd, be swyk, 1610  
 That mad that Coronatyown  
 Agayne all lawch and all resown,  
 As in ane othir provynce set



Than till it suld haŵe bene off det,  
 And usurpyd ane offys  
 Nowcht hys awyne in that serwys,  
 The Pape off hys autoryté  
 That Rogere gert depriwyd be.

A.D.  
 1171.

A thowsand a hundyre sevynty and ane  
 Yheris fra God had manhed tane, 1620  
 Saynt Thomas off Cawntyrbery  
 Past till Cryst be martyry.  
 Off Yhule-wok the fyft day  
 Off hym the fest is haldyn ay.

And be the Coronatyown  
 Off Henry yhowng dyssentyown  
 In to the kynryk off Inglande  
 Gret and fell wes apperand  
 Betweene the fadyr and the swne :  
 The tane the tothire wald have wndwne. 1630

On ilk syde gret partyis  
 Heyly begowth to rys :  
 On bath the sydys the Brettys sé  
 Downtis apperid gret to be,  
 And all the kynryk in peryle  
 Off Ingland wes in to that quhyllle,  
 Qwhyllle that God set that remede,  
 Befor the fadyr the swne wes dede ;  
 And the fadyr wes lefft lewand,  
 Efftir the swne dede, Kyng regnand. 1640

A.D.  
 1174.

A thowsand a hundyr sevynty and foure  
 Fra Cryst wes borne oure Sawyowre,  
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland  
 Past wyth a gret ost in Ingland :  
 All Waymerland and Appilby  
 Than wan he till hym halyly ;

- And as he wes than hame cumand,  
 The Lordys all off Northwmbyrland  
 F. 172. Askyd trewys at the Kyng  
 Willame, and he to thare askyng 1650  
 For off thairis gave assent ;  
 And thai thar-off mad payment.  
 Till the Fest off the Trenyté  
 He grawntyd thame trewyd for to be.  
 The tyme off thai trewys past,  
 The Kyng Willame als[sa] fast  
 Hys ost assemblyd wyth stalwart hand :  
 Agayne he past than in England.  
 In Alnewyk wnwysly  
 The Kyng hym-selff rycht symply 1660  
 Bade: and in till forray  
 All the men that tyme off Galway,  
 And mony othir off hys men  
 Ware welle persaywyd, fra hym then  
 That thai war in forray past ;  
 The Northwmbrys als[a] fast  
 Gaddryd, and tuk hym in that stownd,  
 And had hym fyrst till Rychemwnd ;  
 And thare wes set in [that] castelle,  
 Quhare thai gert kepe hym wondyr welle. 1670  
 And sone send word in Normandy,  
 For thare wes that tyme the Kyng Henry,  
 The quhilk wes rycht blyth off that cas,  
 Fra he herd as it hapnyd was ;  
 And gert hym be browcht in hy  
 Owr till hym in Normandy :  
 As in presowne thare he wes  
 In the Towre keypd off Falés.  
 The Kyng Willamys brodyr than Dawy,

Erle off the Garwŷyawch, halyly 1680  
 Wyth hys ost assegeand lay  
 Laycester that ilk[a] day :  
 Quhen thare come till hym tythyng,  
 That tane off Scotland wes the Kyng,  
 Than he remoŷyd alsa fast,  
 And hame than in till Scotland past.

The Byschape off Saynctandrewys than  
 Rychard, that cald wes, a wys man,  
 And othir lordys wyth hym ma,  
 Byschapyys, and barownys gret alsua, 1690  
 Oure sé past in Normandy,  
 For to tret thare wyth Henry  
 Kyng off England, to fand, and se,  
 How thai mycht be thaire tretté  
 Delyweryd get the Kyng Willame,  
 And in till Scotland bryng hym hame.  
 Apon this thai tretyd fast :

Swa, thai accordyd at the last,  
 That on all trewys, and on pes,  
 And connandys, that accordyt wes, 1700  
 All and ilkane fermly

F. 172. b.

To be haldyn, and sykkyrly  
 To be keyyd, wes thare accord  
 For the delywërans off oure Lord,  
 The thre castellys of Roxsbwrch,  
 Off Berwyk, and Edynburch,  
 And othir ostagys fyftene  
 The grettast that off oure land ware sene,  
 Suld be delyveryd qwytly  
 Till off Inland the Kyng Henry. 1710

All this, tretyd to be dwne,  
 Wes furtheryd in till deid rycht swne :

And the Kyng off Inglyndys  
 Thai castellys the lutenawndys  
 Delyweryd fra all Scottys men.  
 The Kyng off Inglynd had thaim then,  
 And efftyr that he gat thame swa,  
 And ostagys fyftene to tha,  
 Delyweryd than the Kyng Willame  
 In till Scotland swa come hame. 1720  
 Hys Erls and Barownys nevyrtheles  
 In Yhork stratly bwndyn wes  
 Befor the Kyng Willamys delywerans  
 In fermely festnyd alyawns  
 To the Kyng Henry off Inglynd ;  
 And all the Byschapys off Scotland  
 Till hym bwndyn als had he  
 Be athe sworn off fewté.

A.D.  
1176.

A thowsand a hundyr and sixty yhere  
 Sextene to thai reknyd clere, 1730  
 This Kyng Henry to Norame  
 Come, and thare the Kyng Willame,  
 As a tryst thare till set,  
 At that place togyddyr mete.  
 Thare Byschapys, Erls, and Barownys,  
 And mony famows gret persownys  
 Off bathe the rewmys assemblyd ware  
 Befor thai twa crownyd kyngys thare.  
 The Kyng off Inglynd, that Henry,  
 Fandyd thare than rycht thraly 1740  
 The Kyrk off Scotland fra that day  
 To ger be submyttyt ay  
 To the Kyrk off Yhork in till Inglynd,  
 And the Byschapys off Scotland  
 Obedyentyarys fra thine to be

To the Archebyschape off Yhorkys Se ;  
 And he, as Metropolitane,  
 Suld haŵe oure Byschapys evyrikane  
 Off oure kynryk off Scotland,  
 As wes hys suffraganys in England. 1750

Off Scotland Byschapys war ma absent  
 Than at that Counsale wes present :  
 For-thi the Byschapys, that thare ware,  
 Off tha absentys had na poware  
 F. 173. For till mak awnswere as that day :  
 Quharfor thai askyd a delay  
 Till a langare aŵysment ;  
 For few thai ware thare to consent  
 For till mak awnswere till the Kyng,  
 Syn fyrst thai herd thare hys asking : 1760  
 And he thame grawntyd that delay.  
 Swa, to thare awyne swne past thai,  
 And come in till Scotland hame  
 Wyth thare Lord the Kyng Willame.  
 And to the Pape than swne thai send  
 Gret prelatys that famows men ware kend.

The Pape Alysandyr honorably  
 Ressayvyd thare message thankfully,  
 And renewyd all thare priŵylage,  
 Thare custwmys, and thare aŵawntage, 1770  
 That thai had lawchfull befor thai dayis ;  
 Owr Byschapys to be always  
 Submyttyd immedyate to the Pape,  
 And to nane othir Archebyschape.  
 And off the Papys awtoryté  
 Thai gat thame lowsyd qwyte and fré  
 Off the fewté, and the band,  
 That to the Kyng than off England

Thai had made, to this Henry,  
 That trettyd thame dyspytwsly. 1780  
 Be purpos, as he schawyt hym set,  
 Bathe kyn, and kyndnes he foryhet.  
 Oure Kyng off Scotland, Daŵy be name,  
 Wes eldfadyre till owre Kyng Willame,  
 And Henrys modyr eme alsua ;  
 Swa mycht be reknyd off thaim twa  
 Be greys off consangwnyté  
 The thryd and the thryd wes he and he :  
 And off Scotland oure Kyng Daŵy  
 Wyth honwre trettyd this Henry 1790  
 In till Karlele, and mad hym knycht,  
 And past wyth hym till Lwndyn rycht.  
 Thare he gert hym have the Crowne  
 Off Ingland, and possessyowne.

This Henry cowth noucht haŵe this in mynd ;  
 Bot bare hym vylaus and wnkynd  
 Till Willame, this Daŵys sownnys swne ;  
 Fra in his prysown he had hym dwne,  
 He trettyd bot dyspytwsly  
 Hym, and his barnage halyly ; 1800  
 He gert gyve full thaire consentys  
 Till mony inconwentyentys,  
 That war all contrare to the lawe ;  
 Na had bene othir luve, or awe,  
 That thai trowyd, and had in mynd,  
 To thaire Kyng thai awcht off kynd,  
 Or for the dowt off this Henry,  
 F. 173. b. That bare hym lyk malycyusly,  
 And all thyng trettyd in dispyte,  
 Or thai mycht get off preson qwyte 1810  
 The Kyng Willame delyveryd fré

Be ony maner off tretté.

A.D.  
1178.

A thowsand a hundyre and sevynty yhere  
And aucht to thai full reknyd clere,  
Rychard off Saynctandrewys than  
Byschape, commendyt a gud man,  
Hys sawle yhald to the Creature,  
Hys body till halowyd sepulture,  
Evyn apon the thryd day  
Off that moneth that we call May. 1820  
In till Saynctandrewys Kyrk he lyis ;  
Hys spyryt is in till Paradys.  
He wes, the tyme that he lywÿd here,  
Off the Kyrk a stark pillere :  
Defendyde he gert the Kyrk be welle  
In all the fredwmys ilke delle.

This Byschape Rychard on this wys dede,  
Chosyn wes in till his stede  
Maystyr Jhon Scot, that wes than  
A gret clerk, and a famows man. 1830  
The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles  
Heyly [thar-at amoÿit] wes,  
And stwde this gud man hale agayne  
In faÿowr off hys awyne chapyllayne  
And hys confessour, Schyr Hew,  
A famows man off gud ðertu.  
Maystyr Jhon Scot nevyrtheles,  
That chosyn be [the] Chapytere wes,  
Folowyd on his rycht sa fast,  
That owre sé to the Court he past. 1840  
Thar he schawyd the decret  
To the Pape Alysandyr that yhet  
The thryd that held the Papys Se,  
As twenty yhere befor dyd he.

That decrete than sene and red,  
 And the electyown in lawch all led ;  
 That a gret Counsale thare,  
 Quhare gadryd mony byschapys ware,  
 This Lyte in till Saynctandrewys Se  
 The Pape than gert confermyd be, 1850  
 Till oys hys jursdietyown.

And [of] hys consecratyown  
 This Alysandyr the thryd Pape  
 Wrote till Schyr Mathow, the Byschape  
 That that tyme wes off Abbyrdene,  
 As tyme and sted to that wes sene,  
 This Lyte Jhon Scot he suld bles,  
 Syn he confermyd and chosyn wes.

F. 174. This Jhon confermyd than Byschape,  
 Alysandyr the thryd, that tyme Pape, 1860  
 Send wyth hym a messawngere  
 In Scotland to ken off that matere,  
 For reverens off Saynctandrewys Se,  
 And off the Kyngys dygnyté.  
 The messawnger, that wes send for this,  
 Cald be name wes Alexis,  
 That wyth Jhon this Byschape come  
 In Scotland fra the Court off Rome,  
 Hawand full autoryté  
 And powere fra the Papys Se 1870  
 All that matere for to knawe,  
 And do that, suld be don off lawe.

Thus quhen thai come in to the land,  
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland  
 Heyly yhit [stud] thaim agayne  
 In fauoure hale off his Chapillayne.  
 And swa wes gret cownsalys sere



Haldyn offt off this matere  
 Be this Legatys autoryté ;  
 And swa wyth lauch procedyt he, 1880  
 That efftyre gret grewys and wrangwys,  
 That done wes to thame than offtsys,  
 Gret clerkys off the Kyngis cownsalle,  
 Chosyn till hym for specyalle,  
 Cursyd ware solempnely,  
 And swa denwnsyd heyly  
 For the Kyngys wilfulnes.  
 The Byschapyk off Sanctandrewys wes  
 Interdytyt than a qwhyle,  
 The land wes set in swylk peryle : 1890  
 For the Byschape off Abbyrdene,  
 The Papys lettrys fra he had sene,  
 Passyd till the Halyrwdhows,  
 Quhare gadryd wes mony religiows,  
 Abbotys, Priowrys, and Prelatys,  
 And sum Byschapys off gret statys.  
 At the Fest off the Trynyté  
 This Byschape Jhon than blessyd he.  
 The Kyng Willame nevyrtheles  
 Swa stedfast to this Chapillane wes, 1900  
 That off the Byschapyk qwyte  
 Fra Jhon he joysyd the profyte,  
 And for awe off the Kyng  
 He made in Scotland schort duellyng:  
 Bot, but Byschapyk a Byschape,  
 This Jhon agayne passyd to the Pape,  
 And lefft the kynryk off Scotland  
 Hys state supprysyd sare murnand.  
 Efftyre that this all thus wes dwne,  
 The Byschapyke off Dunkeldyn swne 1910

- Fell wacand, and the Pape gave that  
Till this Jhon Scot. Fra he it gat,  
F. 174. b. Assythyd in sum part than wes he :  
And Hew held furth Saynctandrewys Se  
Swa wes ameyssyd all debatys,  
And recownsalyd well all statys.
- A.D.  
1181. A thowsand a hundyr foure scor and anc  
Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,  
Joce, than Byschape off Glasgw,  
Rowmyt the kyrk off Sanct Mongw. 1920  
Alysandyr the thryd Pape that yher wes dede,  
And Lucyus the thryd come in hys stede.  
Oure se that yhere past Abbotys twa,  
Off Melros and Kelso bath war tha,  
The Kyngys erandys specyally  
Chargyd to this Pape Schyr Luci,  
The quhilk ressaywyd thame thare rycht welle,  
And sped thare erandys ilké dele.  
This Pape send wyth thir Abbotys twa,  
Thare leve quhen thai tuk hame to ga, 1930  
To the Kyng Willame off Scotland  
A rose off fyne gold rycht plesand :  
Yhit be custwme and manere  
The Pape [it] oysys ilké yhere.
- A.D.  
1185. A thowsand a hundyr foure score and fywe  
Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,  
Henry, than Kyng off England,  
Gave to the Kyng Willame off Scotland  
Restoryd in till possessyown,  
The Erldwme hale of Hwntyntown 1940  
Als frely, as he it had before :  
All this he dyd in Wyndesore.
- A.D.  
1186. A thowsand a hundyr fourescore off yhere

And sex to thai folowand nere,  
 The Kyng Willame weddyt a lady,  
 Cusyne nere to this Kyng Henry;  
 Dame [Ermegere] wes hyr name,  
 A lady fayr and off gud fame,  
 The Schyraüwys douchtyr de Bowmownt.  
 Off hyr lynage for to cownt, 1950  
 Hyr fadyr wes Robert Curtoys swne.  
 (The story off hym befor is dwne)  
 Till the Kyng Henry off England,  
 In till hys tyme he Kyng ryngnand,  
 Off ewyn consangwnyté  
 The thryd and the thryd wes scho and he.  
     Off Saynt Patryk, Saynt Colme, and off Saynt  
     Bryde,  
 The bodyis ware fundyn in that tyde.  
     The Castelle off Edynburgh in thai dayis  
 Wes gyvyn agane, oure story sayis, 1960  
 To the Kyng Willame off Scotland.  
     And the Kyng Henry off England  
 To Karlele wyth his powere  
 A gret ost gadryd all off were,  
 In hale purpos to werray  
 F. 175. Rolland, Lord than off Gall[o]way.  
 Wndyr cwndyt be tretté  
 To spekyng off that Kyng come he,  
 And off leve off his Lord the Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in governyng, 1970  
 Willame, thare he made homage  
 Till Henry for hys herytage.  
 Oure Kyng hym levyd to mak that band,  
 For thir twa Kyngys ware tretand  
 Off grettare materys, lyk to be

Accordyd full in alkyn gre.

Than off July the secund day  
Betwene this Rolland off Gallway  
And Gilpatryk a batell fell  
Wes dwne bathe sare, and scharpe, and snell : 1980  
And this Gylpatryk slayne wes thare,  
And mony, that wyth hym that day ware.

A.D.  
1189.

A thowsand a hundyr foure score and nyne  
Fra lychtar wes the suet Vyrgyne,  
Off Ingland than this Henry Kyng  
Deyd, and his lyff tuk endyng :  
Thretty yhere he wes and fyve  
Kyng off Ingland in to lyve.

Quhen this Henry thus wes dede,  
For to be borne to the sted 1990  
Ordanyd for hys sepulture,  
As suld a dede Kyng wyth honwre,  
Hys body oure wes cled all hale  
In honest Kyngys aparale,  
Till hys fete fra hys hewyd all downe  
Hawand thare-on off gold a crowne,  
And gluwys on his handys twa,  
Belyd wyth his suerd alsua,  
Septyr, [and] ryng, and sandalys  
Browdyn welle on Kyngys wys : 2000  
Bot hys visage wes all bare.  
Thus bore wyth lordys, that war thare,  
To the sted off hys sepulture  
Wyth gret reverens and honwre,  
Rychard, hys swn than and his ayre,  
Wyth hys Court plesand and rycht fayre,  
Than mete hys fadyr on the way.  
Off that dede body, quhare it lay,

Owt off the nesthryllys twa  
 The red blud brystyd owt, that sua 2010  
 Fast it bled, that all thare-by  
 Gangand had thare-off ferly.

How ilkane kest in thaire intent,  
 Thare wes na certane jwgement :  
 Bot lyk it wes be that thyng sene,  
 That the spyryt wes movyd in tene  
 Off the fadyre agayne the swne.

Yhit nevyrtheles all to be dwne,  
 This Rychard passyd on, gretand sare,  
 F. 175. b. Wyth lordys, that the body bare, 2020  
 To the sted off the sepulture,  
 Quhare it intèryd wes wyth honwre.

Efftyre tha exeqwyis als fast  
 Till Lwndyn this ilk Rychard past,  
 And tuk the Crowne in to the sted  
 Off hys fadyr, that thus wes dede.  
 Set he Rychard be name wes cald,  
 For he a stowt knycht and a bald  
 Wes in prys off hys renowne,  
 Rychard the hart off a lyowne, 2030  
 Or Lyownys Hart to say schortly,  
 Thai cald this Rychard comownaly.  
 Till oure Kyng Willame he qwhylum wes  
 Luwyd falow in dedys off prowes :  
 For-thi thai war ilkane till othir  
 Specyalle, as he had bene his brodyr.

The Kyng Willame tetryd sua  
 Wytht Rychard, thet he redemyd fra  
 Hym all hys dignyteis,  
 Hys statis, and othir feis, 2040  
 Wyth his gret castellys twa,

Berwyk and Rokysburch war tha :  
 And frely delyveryd all ostagis,  
 And qwyt-clemyd all homagis,  
 And alkyn strayt condytyownys,  
 That Henry be his extorsyownys  
 Off Willame the Kyng off Scotland had,  
 Wndyr hys dawngere quhill he thame bade.  
 Ten thowsand mark off oure moné  
 Owr Kyng for tha gert payid be. 2050

Off all thir poyntis evyrilkane,  
 As thai ware tretyd to be oure-tane,  
 Or to be haldyn ferme or lele,  
 Rychard undyr hys gret sele  
 As a qwyt-cleme fre and pure  
 Be lettyre he gave in fayre tenwre :  
 And othir mony fredwmys ma  
 In to that lettyr war put alsua.  
 That lettyr I leve nowe here to wryte ;  
 For off it till hald the dyte 2060  
 Worde be worde, or tyme be tyme,  
 I can noucht lychtly bryng in ryme.  
 Bot quha that likys off it to wyt,  
 To the Regystyr thame I remyt.  
 Thar-in, trow I, ar wryttyn welle  
 All thir poyntys ilké delle.

Phylpe that yhere, the Kyng off Frawns,  
 And Rychard, that had the governawns  
 Off England, thir Kyngys twa  
 War boundyn togyddyr for to ga 2070  
 To warray in the Haly Land.  
 On this purpos thai passand  
 Togyddyr that tyme in Almane,  
 Rychard off England the Kyng wes tane,

And wes haldyn in presown.  
 Swa for his redemptyown  
 All the jowellis pretyows  
 Off secularis or relygyows,  
 [And] off ilké famows place,  
 That in Ingland that tyme was, 2080  
 And all the chalyce prysyd syne,  
 Off gold or silvyre mettall fyne,  
 Bot ane till serwe in kyrkys thre  
 Left throwch all that hale cuntré,  
 Than thai ware payid for rawnsown  
 Off Rychard, or he come off presown.  
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland,  
 That to this Rychard wes luwand,  
 And off kyn ware cusynys nere,  
 Compeylnownnys als in dedis sere, 2090  
 That war famows off prowes,  
 And curtays, quhen payid his rawnsown wes,  
 Twa thousand mark off sic moné,  
 As oysyd wes than in oure cuntré,  
 He gawe till Rychard his compeylnown  
 To be payid in his rawnsown  
 Out off Roxburgh in curtesy.  
 This Rychard tuk it thankfully.

This Phylipe, that tyme Kyng off Frawns,  
 Wes noucht all taryd in swylk chawns ; 2100  
 Bot come hame in his awyne land,  
 In presown Rychard yhit bydand.  
 Bandys betwene thame [richt] straitly  
 Bwndyn, men sayd, off cumpany,  
 Quhare-throwch that tyme thare wayage  
 Togyddyr thai made, and thaire passage.  
 Bot fra this Philipe had wysyt

The Haly Land, and mad hym qwynt  
 Off his purpos, and come hame,  
 He wes to rekles off his fame : 2110

For he gadryd a gret powere,  
 And past in Ingland apon were ;  
 And tuk wp townys, and cyteis,  
 Castellys, and enpresoneis,  
 And the Duché off Normandy,  
 Brekand all band off cumpany.

Thus, this [Philipe] fylyd the fame  
 Off ryale Frawns, and his awyne name.  
 Thare fell a fayre floure off [his] crowne  
 Thus till do till hys companyowne. 2120

A. D.  
 1194.

A thousand a hundyr nynty and foure  
 Yheris gayne fra oure Sawyoure  
 Wes borne, off presowne fre  
 Rychard delyveryd, than come he  
 In till Ingland agayne hame.

F. 176. b.

And thare hym keypd the Kyng Willame  
 Wyth gentillys off his land mony :  
 This Rychard hym thankyd grettumly.  
 In Normandy syne alsa fast

Wyth a powere gret he past ; 2130  
 For he kend it off lauch his awyne,  
 For-thi till it he made hym knawyne.

Off Scotland than the Kyng Willame  
 Renewyd his monée than at hame.  
 And Joce, the Byschape off Glasgw,  
 Than halowyd the kyrk off Saynct Mongw :

A. D.  
 1197.

Than wes a thowsand a hundyr yhere  
 And sevyn and nynty to thai clere,  
 That wes dwne solempnely  
 That yhere the ferd day off July. 2140



Off August that yhere the nynde day  
 Off Abbyrbrothoke the Abbay  
 The Kyng Willame in Angws  
 Fowndyt to be relygyws.  
 In the honoure off Saynt Thomas  
 That Abbay that tyme fowndyt was,  
 And dowyt alsua rychely ;  
 Thare munkys to be perpetually.

A.D.  
 1198.

And efftyr all thir past clere,  
 In to the nest than folowand yhere 2150  
 Efftyr Hew, Rogere was  
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys plas  
 Chosyn and blyssyd : this Rogere  
 The Erllys swne wes off Laycestere.  
 The castell in his dayis he  
 Fowndyd, and gert byggyd be  
 At Saynctandrewys, in that plas,  
 Quhare nowe that castell byggyd was.  
 Schyr Andrewe off Murrawe kest it downe,  
 For thare he fand a garnysown 2160  
 Off Inglis men in to that plas :  
 For the Se than wakand was,  
 As yhe sall here efftyr swne,  
 Quhen all the lawe till it is dwne.

That, I befor wrate off Glasgwe,  
 And off the kyrk off Saynct Mwingwe,  
 And off the Byschape Jocelyne,  
 That rowmyd it, and halowyd syne,  
 I dyd apon gud consciens,  
 Bathe for honwre and reverens 2170  
 Off that famows solempne plas,  
 To wryt, as wryttyne befor me was  
 In till bukis, that ware lyk

For till haŵe bene all autentyk.  
 Quhat, that is mysdwne be me,  
 I ask excusyd for to be ;  
 For this I wrat noucht in errwre,  
 In falshed, na in till dyshonwre :  
 Na here my will is noucht to wryt,  
 Bot plesans generale and delyte, 2180  
 And to ger all conserwyd be,  
 That langis till honoure and honesté.

F. 177.

A.D.  
1199.

A thowsand a hundyr and nynty yhere  
 And to tha nyne to rekyn elere,  
 Till Rychard, than off Ingland Kyng,  
 Terme wes cummyn off his endyng.  
 And nest hym, quhen he wes dede,  
 Jhon hys brodyr ras in his stede :  
 The day off Crystis Ascensiown  
 Wes made his coronatyown. 2190

A.D.  
1200.

The tothir yhere nest folowand,  
 The mychty Lordys of Scotland  
 The athe swore off thare fewté  
 At Mws skylburch, besyde the sé,  
 Till Alysandyr, Willamys swne ;  
 Hys fadrys dayis ware noucht all dwne.  
 Bot hys fadyr, the Kyng Willame,  
 In all hys state and in hys name  
 Efftyr that wes Kyng ryingnand  
 In till the kynryk off Scotland. 2200

A.D.  
1201.

A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ane  
 Fra Jhesu Cryst had manhed tane,  
 Jhon off Salerne, Preyst Cardynale,  
 Commendyt a lord wertuale,  
 A latere than Legate come  
 In Scotland fra the Court off Rome.

And at Perth dayis thre  
 A gret Cownsale than held he,  
 Wyth byschapys, abbotys, and prelatys,  
 And othir clerkys off gret statys, 2210  
 Bathe relygiows and seculare,  
 Befor hym than assemblyd thare.  
 And efftyr that, he tuk hys way  
 In till Ireland throwch Gallway;  
 And fra theyne alsa fast  
 Hame to the Court off Rome [he] past.

A.D.  
 1207.

A thowsand yhere twa hundyr and seŵyn  
 Fra God wes borne, the Kyng off Heŵyn,  
 Maystyr Steŵyn off Langtowne,  
 A famows and [a] gret persown, 2220  
 Cardynale for hys cunnandnes  
 Made in the Court off Rome than wes.

Off Cawntyrbery that yhere the Se  
 Hapnyd wacand for to be:  
 The mwnkys off the Chapyttere,  
 That for to ches than gaddryd were,  
 Allegyd that that electyown  
 Fell to thame than be all resown,  
 Priwelagyd off antyqwytté,  
 Confermyd be autorytté 2230

F. 177. b.

Off syndry Papys successyŵe,  
 And Kyngys ryngnand in thare lyve.  
 Bot in that electyown  
 Apperyd swylk dyssentyown,  
 That till pwt by all peryle  
 Till fall apperand in that qwhille,  
 Thai chesyd the mast famows men  
 Off thare College commendyt then,  
 Wyth the consent off the Kyng,

Makand hym than full lypnyng 2240  
 That thai suld sa thraly tret the Pape,  
 That off Northwyche the Byschape  
 Till off Cawnterbery the Se  
 Befor othir suld promovyd be.  
 The Kyngys lettrys than thai gat  
 Ferme [and] stabill till hald all that,  
 That wyth the Pape suld tretim be.  
 Wyth this thai passyd than owre the sé  
 Hawand full commissyown  
 For till mak fre electyown, 2250  
 Gyve thai mycht get the Papys will  
 Consentyd fullyly thare-till.  
 On this erand also fast  
 Infurmyd welle thir mwnkys past  
 Be powere and be nowmyr welle  
 To do that erand ilka dele.  
 Quhat for corruptyown and inwý,  
 Thare charge thai dyd noucht detfully ;  
 Bot in thare dissentyown  
 Mastyre Stewyn that tyme off Langtown 2260  
 Off Cawntyrbery Archebyschape  
 Innocent made hym, than the Pape.  
 Quhen Jhon, that tyme off Inghland Kyng,  
 Off this had gottyn full wyttyng,  
 All the mwnkys off that Abbay,  
 Qwyt he banysyd than away;  
 And all thare rentys tuk thaim fra,  
 And off the Byschapryke alsua,  
 Hale he tuk in till ethchete,  
 As thai had fallyne till hym forfete. 2270  
 To the Papys erys swne  
 Come all, that this Kyng had dwne.

Than efftyr gret monytyownys,  
 And syndry exhortatyownys  
 Till the Kyrk for till restore  
 And to the Mwnkys, that thai before  
 Had, and suld hāwe had off dett,  
 Quhare-in that he than had made lett.  
 Than the Kyng inclynyd nowcht  
 To that, as he than suld and mowcht, 2280  
 The Pape hym cursyd solemply,  
 And interdytyd halyly  
 All the kyrkys off Inghland,  
 Na prest thare[-in] to be doand  
 Ony sacrament in dede  
 Bot that, that suld be dwne on nede;  
 That is off baptysme and pennans ay  
 Mast in till the lattyr day.

F. 178.

The Byschapys he banysyd but reverens,  
 Execwtwrys that ware off this sentence, 2290  
 Owt off the Kynryk off Inghland.  
 In till hys wodnes than wedand,  
 To be rēwengyd lykandly  
 Hys will till hāwe off hys clergy,  
 All the prestys wȳwys he  
 For a sowme off gud moné  
 He sawld till a wykyd man,  
 Cald Robert off the Dalys than.

Phylipe than the Kyng off Frawns  
 In till the tyme off this dystawns 2300  
 The Pape bad, in remyssyowne  
 Off all hys synnys, to mak hym bowne,  
 And [to] pas than in till Inghland,  
 And take it hale in hys awyne hand.  
 Quhen he wes on this purpos set,

The Erle off Flawndry's mad hym let,  
 For, thai sayd, courupte wes he  
 Than wyth the Kyng off Inglyndys fé.  
 Swa wes he lettyd wyth that wage,  
 That hale wes [put by] that passage. 2310  
 Quhat wes thare mare? Bot efftyre that,  
 In till Inglynd a gret legat  
 In purpos fra the court off Rome  
 Off cownsale and off tretté come.  
 To this mycht thare be dwne na les,  
 For all the tretté that thare wes,  
 Quhill this Kyng Jhon halyly,  
 For hys wylfull contwmaci,  
 Befor all absolutyown,  
 Or ony kyn remyssyown, 2320  
 Nakyn thyng passand before  
 The mwnkys qwhille he suld restore  
 Agayne frely to thare abbay,  
 Quhare-fra thai ware banysyd away,  
 Wyth thare possessyownys, and thare rentys,  
 Wyth wont fredomys, and aysyamentys,  
 And the Archebyschape for to be  
 Frely duelland at his se.  
 Thir war bot for the actyownys,  
 That langyd off det to thai persownys, 2330  
 That feld thame grevyd be the Kyng,  
 And supprysyd in till gret thyng.  
 To the Kyrk be gret tretté  
 Efftyr this mare yhyt dyde he;  
 He gaüwe wp in the Papy's hand  
 All the kynryk off Inglynd,  
 And off all Irland his part alsua,  
 Hys owre lord the Pape to be off tha,

- Off the Kyrke off Rome bath thai and he  
 F. 178. b. Suld hald ay furth fra thine in fe 2340  
 And herytage, all hys offspr yng.  
 And off all this in taknyng,  
 And in wytneſ off all this dwne,  
 The athe he made off fewté swne.  
 Absolutyown than tuk he,  
 And all hys bandys gert selyd be,  
 And to that, ilké yhere to pay  
 A thowsand mark off gud monay,  
 Ay haldyn off the Kyrk off Rome  
 Thai rewmys to the Day off dome. 2350  
 The Pape off Rome than Innocent  
 To this Kyng made new feftment,  
 Till hym and hys posteryté  
 Than tenandys off the Kyrk to be.  
 That tyme a rude carle in In gland  
 Heyly wes off the Kyng karpand ;  
 Peris karle wes his name :  
 Off Kyng Jhon he spak gret schame,  
 And sayd, that owre a yhere he  
 Kyng off In gland suld noucht be. 2360  
 Therefore the Kyng gert tak this carle,  
 And till a presown gert men hym harle ;  
 Thare in a pyt gert hald hym fast,  
 Quhill that the yhere wes all oure past :  
 Than wes he browcht in jwgement  
 Before the Kyng, in that intent  
 To gere hym on a gallows hyng,  
 For caus off that gret lesyng.  
 The carle than sayd, thai dyd hym wrang,  
 On gallows gyve thai gert hym hang ; 2370  
 Set thai suld hang hym be the hals,

All swth he sayd, and na thyng fals.  
 Be na way suld he Kyng be cald,  
 Nor na natyowne hym Kyng suld hald,  
 That all hys kynryk and hys land  
 In till ane othir mannys hand  
 Had pwt, and delyweryt qwyte,  
 Makand hymselff a subdyt.

How suld he be cald a Kyng  
 That wes, he sayd, [ane] wndyrlyng ? 2380  
 Yhit this carle than nevyrtheles  
 For hys gret wordys hangyd wes.

A.D.  
1211.

A thowsand twa hundyr yhere and ellewyn  
 Efftyr that borne wes God off Hewyn,  
 The Kyng Jhon in till Walys past,  
 And wan that till hym at the last.

A.D.  
1214.

F. 179.

A thowsand twa hundyr and fourtene yhere  
 Fra lychtare wes the Madyn clere,  
 Oure Kyng off Scotland Schyr Willame  
 Past off this warld till his lang hame, 2390  
 To the joy off Paradys,  
 (Hys body in Abbyrbroth lysis)  
 Efftyre that he had lyvyd here  
 Kyng crownyd than nere fyfty yhere.

The twa and threttyd yhere off hys crown  
 The Byschape off Sanctandrewys towne,  
 Rogere the Erle off Laycesterys swne,  
 The dayis off all hys lyff ware dwne :  
 In till the Awld Kyrk thare he lysis.  
 Thare wërs ware wryttyn on this wys : 2400

*Qui peregrinus ades, sta, respice: prima Robertum,  
 Ernaldum reliquum, circumdat tumba Rogerum  
 Ultima; Pontifices quondam, celi modo cives.*

Thus the Byschape Rogere dede



Off Saynctandreys, in till that sted,  
 And thare to be Byschape syne,  
 Translatyd wes Willame Mallvycyne,  
 Byschape before than off Glasgw,  
 The kyrk halowyd off Saynt Mwngw.  
 And the translatyowne off that  
 Wes that tyme done be a Legat,  
 That cald than wes Jhon be name,  
 At the instans off the Kyng Willame. 2410

Weris, dowtis, and gret peryle  
 Aperand wes in to that quhille  
 Betwene thir mychty kyngys twa,  
 Off Ingland and Scotland bath ware tha,  
 That offt ware traawaylyd mychty lordys  
 For till amés [the] gret discordys.  
 At the last be thra tretys  
 Thai war accordyd on this wys,  
 That all werys fyrst suld ses,  
 And furmyd a perpetuale pes, 2420  
 And the Kyng Willamys dowchtrys twa,  
 (The eldest Margret wes off tha,  
 Ysabel hyr systyre nest  
 Off thir twa dowchtrys the yhongest)  
 Till off Ingland the Kyng Jhon  
 Suld be delyveryd, and send onon ;  
 Margret the eldest madyn fayre  
 For to be weddyt wyth the ayre  
 Off Ingland, this Kyng Jhonys swne :  
 Gyve that swa hapnyd to be dwne, 2430  
 The yhowngare than suld maryd be  
 Wyth quhat lord that ware mast off gré  
 Nest [to] the crowne, and mast lyke  
 Grettest to be in that kynryk.

And gyve thare hapnyd ony let,  
 That maryid ware noucht this Margret  
 F. 179. b. Wytth the ayre apperand  
 Nest to the kynryk off England,  
 As to be dede, or [noucht] off age  
 Till wndyrga this maryage, 2440  
 Ysabell, this madyn fayre,  
 Suld be weddyt wytth quhat ayre,  
 Lyk ware [for] to bere the crowne  
 Off England in [nixt] successyowne.  
 The castelle than on Twedmowth made,  
 Quhare Inglis men thare duellyng hade,  
 And dyssezyd mony wys  
 Scottis men in thare merchandys,  
 And mare yhit till dysés wes lyk,  
 Set [eüyn] afornens Berwyke, 2450  
 Wes tretim to be castyn down  
 And na [kyn] swylk fundatyown  
 Suld neüyre in to that plas be set  
 To ma sic dowsys or sic lete,  
 As it wes wont mony wys,  
 Mast till men off merchandys :  
 And thir poyntys to be welle  
 Made and haldyn ilké delle,  
 Elleüyn thowsand mark suld be  
 Payid off gud and fyne moné 2460  
 Be the Kyng Willame off Scotland  
 Till Jhon, that that tyme wes rygnand  
 In till England at termys foure,  
 And twa yhere and noucht ma passand oure.  
 All thus than qwyete rest and pes  
 Betwene thir Rewmys than tretim wes  
 To be lestand perpetuale,

And the twa Kyngys frendys hale.

This Kyng Jhon, that Irland  
That tyme had in till his hand, 2470  
Till Alayne off Galluway gave in fe  
And herytage gret landys. He  
Made to the Kyng Jhon than homage  
Off thai landys as hys herytage.

And Alysawndyr our Kyng Willamys swne,  
Efftyr that all this wes dwne,  
Off Jhon than Kyng off England  
In till hys flourys than regnand,  
Tuk the Ordyr off Knychthade  
In the floure off hys yhowthade ; 2480  
And to that Kyng for hys herytage  
Off Hwntyntown mad homage.

Thus Willame off Scotland that tyme Kyng  
Treyd, or hys dayis tuk endyng.

#### CHAP. IX.

When Alysandyr the secund kyng  
Scotland tuk in governynge.

F. 180.  
A.D.  
1215.

**A** THOUSAND twa hundyre and fyftene yhere  
Efftyre the byrth off our Lord dere,  
Quhen the Kyng Willame thus wes dede,  
Alysandyr in till hys stede  
Succedyt nest hym to the crowne  
Off Scotland, and tuk possessiowne, 2490  
As hys eldrys befor had done,  
Wyth honoure in the kyrk off Scone.  
That yhere thare fell gret dyscord

Betwene the Barownys and thare Lord,  
 Off Ingland Jhou that wes thare Kyng,  
 That thame supprysyd in till gret thyng,  
 And wrangyd thame [in] mony wys  
 Agayne thare lawys and thare franchys.  
 And in the tyme off this dystans  
 Thai tretyd wyth the Kyng off Frans, 2500  
 That he wald gyve thame gud consalle,  
 And gyve thame helpe and suppowalle;  
 And thai wald becum his men.

The Kyng off Frawns assentyd then,  
 And ressaywȳd thare fewté,  
 And ostagys off thame gret tuk he.  
 And swa all this on this wys dwne,  
 Lówys, the Kyng off Francys swne,  
 Wyth a gret nawȳne past be se.  
 In Ingland swa arrywyd he 2510  
 Wyth a gret multytud off men  
 Arrayid welle for all were then.

The Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland  
 Throw Ingland past wyth stalwart hand  
 Strawecht till Dovyr [on] the south sé.  
 As at a tryst set thare met he  
 Wyth Lowys the Kyngys sowne off Frawns.  
 Thare made thai specyall acqweyntawns:  
 And all the lordys on ilk syde  
 Wes blyth and joyfull in that tyde; 2520  
 And tuk thare leve rycht curtasly  
 Ilkane fra othire honestly.

Oure Kyng Alysawndyr alsa fast  
 Towart hys awyne land agayne past  
 Wyth hale hys powere. But newȳrtheles  
 The wayis befor hym stoppyd wes

Be gret buschementys off Inglis men ;  
 Ay throwch thame yhit gat he then.  
 And be the grace off Gode hale he  
 Come hame agayne in his cuntré ; 2530  
 And wan the castelle off Karlele,  
 And all the town off it rycht welle  
 Stuffyd wyth men and wyth wýttaile,  
 And tuk it till hym-selff all hayle.

A.D.  
1216.

Twelff hundyr wyntere and sextene  
 Fra God wes borne off Mary schene,  
 Off Jhon off Ingland that tyme Kyng  
 The lyff at Newwerk tuk endyng.

F. 180. b.

Than the Pape Honorius  
 Herd, that the Kyng off Frawns wes thus 2540  
 Heyly moýyd agayne Ingland,  
 And the Kyng in it than rygnaud,  
 A Cardynale fra the court he send  
 The kynryk off Ingland till defend.  
 Galo wes cald this Cardynale ;  
 Till Ingland he wes rycht specyalle,  
 And in that land quhen that he come  
 Thus chargyd fra the court off Rome,  
 Hawand the Papys full powere  
 In all, that till hym esfull were, 2550  
 The Kyng Jhon he fand that tyme dede.  
 Hastyly in till hys stede  
 He crownyd Henry, this Jhonys swne,  
 At Wynchestere. Bot, or this war dwne,  
 The Kyng off Frawncys sowne Lowys  
 Wyth werty, manhade, and gryt prys,  
 Inglys men gyvand thaire fawoure,  
 Lwndyn wan wyth gret honowre.  
 Hym-selff thare than duelland,

Lyncolne hys ost wes assegeande : 2560  
 In till that ost off gret powere  
 Bathe Inglis and Francys togyddyr were  
 Bwndyn in ane oppynyown,  
 Or [thai] remoŵyd, to wyn that town.  
 This Cardynale Galo than legate  
 Than saw thare purpos set on that :  
 Wyth all the Kyng off Inghlandys mycht  
 He presyd hym to that cyté rycht ;  
 And wyth hym thare come bodyly  
 The new crownyd Kyng Henry. 2570  
 The assege than scalyd swne,  
 And efftyr wyth [gret honor] that dwne,  
 Brak apon the Frawncys ost,  
 All bolnyd in bargane and in bost,  
 Layd on, slwe, and tuk wp thare  
 All Inglis men, that in that bataille ware ;  
 And a mychty Erle off Frawns  
 Hapnyd to be slayne in that chawns.  
 And the Inglis ost syne  
 Past to the se, and the naŵyne 2580  
 Off Frawns thai tuk wp all off were,  
 And wan thame all wyth thare powere,  
 And slwe the amyrale off that flot.  
 Than all the laŵe in that ryot,  
 That thai in to [the] schyppys fand,  
 Thai let rycht nane than pas to land ;  
 Na thai off thame made na hurde,  
 Bot in the sé kest thame oure burde.  
 Quhat was thare mare, bot that tretté  
 Than behoŵyd off fors to be ? 2590  
 Swa, fyrst wes it trettyd then,  
 F. 181. That the Kyng off Inghlandys men,

Lordys, knychtys, and sqwyerys,  
 That had bene in to thir weris  
 In till the tyme off this dystawns,  
 Wyth Lowys the Kyngys swne off Frawns,  
 Suld haŵe full the Kyngys pes  
 For all, that done to that day wes,  
 And full restitutyownys  
 Off landys and all possessiownys, 2600  
 That tharys wes befor than,  
 That thir weris fyrst begane :  
 And this Lowis suld rawnsownyd be.  
 This wes the sowme off thare tretté.  
 Galo this tyme the Cardinale  
 Till Ingland wes rycht specyalle ;  
 Bot till Scotland dyspytuws  
 He wes all tyme and grevus.  
 He lettrys owt off Ingland send  
 To the Pape, and made hym kend, 2610  
 That Scotland wes off rebellyown,  
 And wyolent off presumptyown,  
 And off hys autoryté  
 Off that mycht noucht chastyd be.  
 Be cownsale and be bytternes  
 Off hym the Pape swa movyd wes,  
 As he gert hym wndyrstand ;  
 All the Prelatys off Scotland,  
 Byschapyys, Abbotys, and Prelatys,  
 And mony off all othir statis 2620  
 Cursyd he gert denunsysd be  
 Off the Papys autoryté.  
 And in till felny and dyspyte  
 All Scotland he gert interdyte :  
 And the Kyng off Scotland,

Wyth mony lordys off his land,  
 And mony othir, that till hym ware  
 Off cownsale and famyliare,  
 This ilk Legat gert all tha  
 Cursyd be, and denunsyd swa. 2630

Off this sentens executwrys  
 Off Ingland made ware twa priourys ;  
 Off Durame and off Gysburne tha  
 Tytlyd war, thir priourys twa.

Oure Kyng Alysandyr that tyme send  
 Famows men, that ware well kend,  
 To the Court ; and thare gert he  
 Hys prewalagys all renewyd be,  
 That befor hys antycessowrys  
 Gat, and josyd wyth gret honowrys. 2640

The Archebyschape off Yhork that yhere,  
 Be autoryté and powere  
 Off the Pape, assoylyd then  
 Alysawndyr our Kyng, and his lawd men.  
 Bot the byschapys and the clergy

F. 181. b. Yhit he let in cursyng ly,  
 All bot off Sanctandrewys Se  
 The Byschape Willame, for caus that he  
 In the kynryk wes off Frawns  
 All the tyme off this dystawns, 2650

That wes betwene tha rewmys twa,  
 Scotland and Ingland bath war tha.  
 Off this dysese gret trettis past  
 To this Legate at the last.  
 Hys powere he commyttyd then  
 Till twa comendyt famows men ;  
 The tane wes Pryoure off Durame,  
 The Archdene off Yhork Gawtere be name



Wes the tothir; and to thir twa  
 Fowrme and powere he gaë alsua, 2660  
 That all the clergy off Scotland,  
 That in this cursyng war lyand,  
 That had bot lytill to thare dispens,  
 Thame till bryng till hys presens :  
 Quhen thai herd, quhare the depwtys ware,  
 Bathe heÿd and fete and schankys bare,  
 Suld knele, and ask in thare presens  
 To be assoyld off that sentens,  
 And bynd thame till Haly Kyrkys lawe :  
 And fyrst the deputys suld to thaim schaw, 2670  
 That fra theyne in forthirmare  
 Thai suld neÿyr be contrare  
 To the kynryk off England,  
 Na to the Kyng in it rygnand,  
 In na kyn help, na cownsalle,  
 Faÿoure, rede, na suppowale,  
 Bot gyff it war in thare defens,  
 Wndyr the payne off re-incydens.  
 Till this thai suld fynd cawtyown,  
 And tak thare absolutyown. 2680  
     The deputys, all thus chargyd, past  
 In till Scotland alsa fast  
 North atoure the wattyr off Tay  
 Till Abbyrbrothok. Thare bad thai,  
 And thare gave absolutyown,  
 As thai had in comyssyown,  
 To the clerkys, that come off thai north landys,  
 That to thame soucht in to tha herandys,  
 That thai pure and sympyll thowcht,  
 And litill had to gyve or noucht. 2690  
     The byschapys, and the great prelatys,

And rentyd clerkys off gret statis,  
 And the Kyngis famylieris,  
 Clerkys gret in to tha yheris,  
 That bwndyn war in that sentens,  
 He bad thame cum till his presens,  
 Syn thai war better bodyn to pay.  
 He assygnyd thame a set day  
 And sted, that wes at Alvertown,  
 To tak thaire absolutyown.

2700

F. 182.

Sum of thai, that ryeh he kend,  
 For malyce, to the Court he send ;  
 And part he assoyld thare,  
 That till hym mast plesand ware  
 Be gyfftys, or be othir thyngys,  
 As qwentys, slychtys, or flechyngys.  
 All thus he oysid his malice  
 Agaynys Scotland mony wyse.

A.D.  
1221.

A thowsand twa hundyr wyntyr gane,  
 And to tha twenty yhere and ane,  
 Alysawndyr oure Kyng on ferme cundyte  
 In Inghland passyd, and wes maryt  
 Wyth Dame Jhon, that fayre lady,  
 The Kyngys systyr, Schyr Henry,  
 And syne browcht hame that lady fre  
 Wyth hym in till hys awyne cuntré.  
 On that lady na barne he gate.

2710

Fra scho dede wes, efftyr that  
 To wyff he weddyt Dame Mary,  
 Schyr Inghramys dowchtyr De Cowcy.  
 Alysandyr the thryd on hyr he gat,  
 Nest hym that Kyng wes efftyr that.

2720

Betwene Alysandyr the secownd Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in governing,

And the Kyngys off Ingland,  
That in hys tyme war than rygnand,  
Fra that he fyrst maryd wes,  
Wes ay qwyete, rest, and pes.

KYNGIS OFF PES for-thi thai twa,

Alysandyr and Henry, cald war swa. 2730

This Alysandyr Kyng off Scotland  
Wes throwcht the kynryk traveland,  
Haldand courtys and justrys,  
And chastyd in it all revery.

A.D.  
1222.

A thowsand twa hundyr and twenty

And twa to thai fullyly,

Adam the Byschape off Catenes,

That Abbot off Melros befor wes,

For he denyid hys tendys then

For till set till hys awyne men, 2740

Thre hundyre men in cumpany

Gaddryt come on hym suddanly,

Tuk hym owt, quhare that he lay,

Off hys chawmyre befor day,

Modyr-nakyd hys body bare ;

Thai band hym, dang hym, and wowndyt sare

In to the nycht, or day couth dawe.

The mwnk thai slwe thare his falawe ;

And the child, that in hys chawmyr lay,

Thare thai slwe hym befor day. 2750

Hym-selff bwndyn, and wowndyt syne,

Thai pwt hym in his awyn kychyne ;

In thaire felny and thare ire

Thare thai brynt hym in a fyre.

F. 182. b. The Erle off Katnes west nere by,

Quhen that dwne wes this felny,

(Bot he wes noucht in to the place

Present, quhare that it dwne was)  
 And sayd, thare-off had he had wyte  
 He suld but scathe haŵe lettyt it. 2760

How evyr that it hapnyd was,  
 The Erle was purgyd off that cas.  
 The mysdoarys, that thai gat  
 All was put to ded for that.  
 For off Scotland the clergy  
 Agayne the Kyng ras heylly :  
 Had he noucht thare-off dwne justys,  
 Thai had hym grew̄yd mony wys,  
 As thai war purw̄ayd off the lawe.  
 Thar-off the Kyng had dowl and awe ; 2770  
 For cost for-thi he sparyd noucht,  
 Na for traŵell, quhill thai war browcht  
 Till hasty dede, or jugement  
 To thole dede but impedymēt.

The Kyng that yhere Argyle wan,  
 That rebell wes till hym befor than :  
 For wyth his ost thare in wes he,  
 And athe tuk off thare fewté,  
 Wyth thare serw̄ys and thare homage,  
 That off hym wald hald thare herytage : 2780  
 Bot the ethchetys off the lave  
 To the lordys off that land he gave.  
 Oure the Mownth theyne passyd he sene,  
 And held hys Yhule in Abbyrdene.

Till Cawntyrbery in pylgrymage  
 Thare efftyre tuk he his w̄ayage.  
 Thare he furtheryd all hys waye  
 All honorably, the suth to say,  
 And in his land come hale agayne :  
 Hys legys off his come wes fayne. 2790

And oure the Mownth als[a] fast  
 In till [the] north landys than he past,  
 Swthyrland, Catenes, and in to Ros ;  
 Justys till do wes his purpos.

The Erle off Catenes met hym thare,  
 And come oure wyth him till Forfare.  
 A ryalle Yhule thare held the Kyng,  
 Quhare wantyng wes off na gud thyng.  
 Thare borwyd that Erle than his land,  
 That lay in to the Kyngys hand,  
 Fra that the Byschape off Catenes,  
 As yhe before herd, peryst wes.

2800

A.D.  
1229.

A thowsand twa hundyr twenty and nyne  
 Fra lychtar wes the swet Vyrgyne,  
 Malcolme, that tyme Erle off Fyffe,  
 Endyd the dayis off his lyffe :

F. 183.

In till Culros hys body lyis,  
 Hys spyryt in till Paradys.  
 Off quhyt mwnkys that Abbay  
 He fowndyd, and dowyt in his day.

2810

Ayre had he nane off hys body ;  
 Hys newow, Malcolme cald, for-thi  
 Herytabill state in till his lyff  
 The Erldwme tuk till hym off Fyffe :  
 Efftyr that his eme wes dede,  
 The Erle off Fyffe wes in his sted.

And that Erle Malcolme syne  
 Weddyde a douchtyr off Schyre Lewlyne,  
 That wes Lord in till his dayis  
 Off Walys, as oure story sayis.

2820

A.D.  
1231.

A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty gane,  
 And to tha yhit reknyt ane,  
 The Kyng Alysandyre in Elgyne

Held his Yhule; and come oure syne  
 The Mwnthis, passand till Mwnros;  
 Syne till Saynetandrewys off purpos.  
 Thare, efftyr dedys syndry dwne,  
 Come till hym Waltyr Alanswne,  
 The Stewart off Scotland, in plesand wis:  
 Thare made the Kyng hym his Justis. 2830

A.D.  
1232.

A thowsand twa hundyr and thretty yhere,  
 And to tha twa reknyd clere,  
 A mychty Lord off oure kynryk,  
 Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,  
 Deyd; and his dayis dwne,  
 Neyst hym Patryke wes Erle his swne,  
 That was cald a worthy knyght,  
 In all hys dayis bald and wycht.

A.D.  
1233.

And the yhere neyst foluand,  
 Ermygere, quhylum off Scotland 2840  
 Qweyn, the Kyng Willamys wyff,  
 Deyd, and endyd had hyr lyff.  
 Off Balmwrynach in hyr day  
 Off mwnkys scho fowndyt the Abbay:  
 Thare wes hyr body wyth honwre  
 Entèryd in halowyd sepulture.

A.D.  
1234.

The Galloways the neyst yhere  
 Agayne the Kyng mad thame to stere,  
 For caus thai wald, that Thomas,  
 That Alane Galways swne than was, 2850  
 Had bene thare Lord in to the stede  
 Off hys fadyre, fra he ware dede.  
 Thai fayndyd off this the Kyngys wille;  
 Bot he wald noucht consent thare-till,  
 Bot thame denyid, be resowne  
 That it had bene dysherysown

Till Alayne off Galways douchtrys thre,  
 That hys ayrys off lauch suld be.  
 For-thi the Kyng than wald noucht here  
 Thare instawns off this, na thare prayere. 2860

Than past thai fra the Kyng in werth,  
 F. 183. b. And slw, and heryid in thare berth ;  
 [Thai] slw, and brynt wp in a fyre,  
 Bathe men, and landys in thare ire,  
 That the Kyng that tyme off Scotland  
 Had abowt thaim nest lyand.  
 This Kyng Alysawndyre alsa fast  
 In Gallway wyth a gret ost past.  
 Set thare he tynt sum off his men,  
 Yhit swa cwnrayid he thame then, 2870  
 That thai, that provyd war till hym fals,  
 Wyth rapys and wethyis abowt thare hals,  
 Put thame in to the Kyngys will,  
 Quhat-ewyre hym lykyd to do thame till.

The Kyng Alysandyr als fast  
 To mete the Kyng off Inland past  
 To the New-castell upon Tyne,  
 The fest that the swet Wÿrgyne  
 Mary wes borne, that yhit we  
 Callys hyr Natywyté. 2880  
 Thare wes oure Kyng ressaÿyd well,  
 And hys poyntys ilké delle  
 Tretyd thare, and welle spede,  
 And all at poynt and lykyn lede.  
 Thare wes the Qwene, this Alysandrys wyff,  
 This Henrys systyr : for-thi, but stryff ;  
 In all blythnes wes that tyde  
 Bathe Inglis and Scottis on ilke syde.  
 Efftyre hyr Lord off lewe scho bade,

Fra he hame in till Scotland rade : 2890  
 In till pilgrymage to pas  
 Till Cawntyrbery hyr purpos wes.  
 Thare scho deyd wyth honwre,  
 And layd in halowyd sepulture.

A.D.  
1238.

A thowsand twa hundyre and thretty yhere  
 And awcht to tha yhit reknyd clere,  
 The Byschape Willame Malvycyne,  
 That off Saynctandrewys monethys nyne  
 And fyve and thretty wynty he  
 Wyth honoure held that byschapys se, 2900  
 Deyd. In halowyd sepulture  
 Hys body layd wes wyth honwre  
 Wyth honorabille byschapys twa,  
 Off Dunkeldyn and Dunblan ware tha,  
 Wyth othire syndry great prelatys,  
 And famows clerkys off hey statys.  
 In the new kyrk hys body lysis,  
 Hys spyryt in till Paradys.

And efftyre that this Willame wes dede,  
 Thare postulyd [in] till his sted 2910  
 Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape  
 Joffray. Bot till hym the Pape  
 Be na way grawnt wald hys gud will ;  
 Bot leve the chanownys he gave till  
 Agayne to mak electyown,

F. 184.

And for to ches a gud persown.  
 Than chesyd thai Daŵy off Barname,  
 Ane honest clerk and off gud fame,  
 Chawmyrlane that tyme off Scotland :  
 That to the Pape wes welle lykand. 2920  
 And in Scotland off byschapys thre  
 Confermyd and sacryde bathe wes he,



Off Glasgw, Brechyn, and Catenes :  
This Daŵy be thame mad byschape wes.

The byschape that tyme off Glasgw,  
A man commendyd off wërtu,  
And Schyr Waltyr Alaynsown  
Justys off Scotland, quhen this wes down,  
Past apon delywërans  
Oure sé togyddyre into Frans, 2930  
For to se thare Dame Mary,  
Schyr Ingramys douchtyr De Cowey.  
Thai held thame payid off that sycht,  
And come syne to thare schyppyn rycht,  
And browecht hyr wyth thame in Scotland,  
A lady fayre and a plesand.  
At Roxburch Alysandyr oure Kyng  
Till wyff weddyt that madyn yhyng.

And or that ilk yhere wes done,  
Edwarde wes borne, this Henrys sone, 2940  
That wes Kyng than off Inghland,  
Nest hym to be swa thare rygnand.

A.D.  
1242.

**A** THOWSAND twa hundyr and fourty yhere  
And twa for to be reknyd clere,  
Till Alysandyre oure secownd Kyng  
Dame Mary bare, that lady yhyng,  
A fayre sone ; and cald wes he  
Alysawndyre, as lyk to be  
Till hys fadyr in till fame,  
As he wes hoŵyn, and had his name. 2950

The Kyng and the Qwene alsua,  
And anc honest Court wyth tha,  
That ilke yhere in Murraŵe past ;

Bot sone agayne he sped hym fast.  
 Swa efftyre that he come fra Elgyne,  
 Ane nycht he herbryd in Obyne  
 Wyth Schyr Willame Besat, knycht,  
 That gert the Kyng weylle fayre that nycht,  
 And wald haÿe gert hym byd langare,  
 Gyve that the Kyngys wyllys ware 2960  
 (For that Besat wes halyly  
 Lord that tyme off that barowny),  
 Langare na that nycht the Kyng  
 Wald he for prayere mak duellyng.

Bot thare the Qwene wyth leve he lefft ;  
 And scho bade styll foure dayis thare-efft.  
 And in till Lowthyan alsa fast  
 In gret hy the Kyng than past :  
 For he herd that off England

F. 184. b. The Kyng was northwartis than cumand, 2970  
 As to the New-castelle, or Durame,  
 Till Bawnbowrch or Norame.  
 Thare he thowcht for till haÿe mete,  
 As tryst mycht thare-off haÿe bene sete ;  
 For thai twa Kyngis bwndyn wes  
 Togyddyr in gret tendyrnes.

The Qwene syne to Forfare rade :  
 Schyre Willame wyth hyr scho had.  
 That ilké day be a crye  
 A justyng gret wes set to be  
 In Lowthyane at Hadyntown. 2980  
 Mony men made thame thyddyr bowne :  
 Thare wes a lorde off oure kynryke,  
 The Erle off Athole cald Patryke.  
 Quhethir it wes off reklesnes,  
 Or it off forthowcht felny wes,

In to the Innys, lang or day,  
 Quhare that the Erle off Athole lay,  
 A fell fyre hym to colys brynt.  
 Thus suddanly wes that lord thare tynt, 2990  
 And wyth hym mony ma.  
 Thare howssys and men war brynt alsua.  
 Off that brynnyn Schyre Willame  
 The Besat bare than gret defame,  
 And wyth hym hys bredyre twa,  
 Schyre Waltyr, and Schyre Jhon ware tha.  
 Bot this Schyre Willame at Forfare  
 That nycht wes layte at the supare  
 Wyth the Qwene, and hyr to chawmyre led ;  
 And in hys awyne chawmyre yhed till his bed. 3000  
 Fra he had made the serwys  
 To the Qwene, on na kyn wys  
 Mycht he bodyly thare haue bene.  
 To pwrge hym for-thi the Qwene  
 Profferyd hyr to swere bodyly ;  
 Bot that assythyd noucht the party,  
 That wes stowt, and off gret mycht.  
 Thai sayd, quhare-eyvr he wes that nycht,  
 Bathe hys armwrys, and his men  
 In till Hadyntown ware [seyn] then, 3010  
 Quhen this Erle wes brynt wyth fyre :  
 Thai sayd, the Besatys in thare ire  
 Off awld fede, and gret dyscorde  
 That wes betwene thame and that lorde,  
 Dyd that in forthowcht felny.  
 Schyr Willame Besat gert for-thi  
 Hys chapelane in hys chapell  
 Denwns cursyd wyth buk and bell  
 All thai that had part

- Off that brynnyn, or ony art. 3020  
 The Byschape off Abbyrdene alsua  
 He gert cursyd denwns all tha  
 That gert be art, or part, or swike,  
 F. 185. Bryn that tyme this Erle Patryke.  
 In all the kyrkys halyly  
 Off Abbyrdenys dyocesey  
 Schyr Willame Besat this proces  
 Gert be dwne. Bot newyrtheles  
 In this tyme wes a gret Cownsale  
 At Saynct-Jhonystown; and than hale 3030  
 The Lordys off this Erllys kyn,  
 That wes brynt in till his In,  
 Thare askyd justys at the Kyng  
 Off thame, that made this fell brynnynge.  
 The Kyng assyngnyd than thaim a day  
 At Edynburch; and sayd, that thai  
 Answere suld haue off thare instawns  
 Thareoff the Kyngys ordynawns.  
 At that ilke day than set  
 Apperyd Schyr Willame the Bysset, 3040  
 Efftyr that his landys qwyt  
 Wes for that brynnynge all heryit  
 Bathe off nowte, and schepe, and ky,  
 And all othire gudys halyly,  
 That langyd till hym, or till hys men,  
 And off his welle willandys then,  
 Off this Erle the mychty kyn  
 Had gert bathe hery, wast, and bryn.  
 At Edynburch the set day  
 Before the Kyng apperyd thai, 3050  
 That wes wyth-in the kynryke  
 Off kyn till this Erle Patryke:

And mast off that kyn wes ane,  
 The Erle that tyme off Buchane.  
 Thare thai accusyd, and set the blame  
 Till off Besat Schyr Willame.  
 He profferyd wyth his body  
 To put that fra hym apertly ;  
 Bot he wald on na wys  
 Thar-off bynd hym till assys. 3060  
 Bot efftyr lang and gret tretté  
 Bwndyn to the Kyng wes he  
 And till hys cownsale, to fulfill  
 Off that [cause] the Kyngys will.  
 Swa off the Kyngys ordynance,  
 And hys fynale delywérance,  
 The Besatys as banysyd men,  
 That chalangyd ware off that felny then,  
 And all the lave, that had part  
 Off that brynnyng, or ony art, 3070  
 For all thare dayis behoüyd to be  
 Banysyd owt off this cuntré.  
 And fourty dayis assuffryd ware thai  
 Thame for that passage to purway.  
 Swa passyd thai Besatys off Scotland,  
 And wan thame lywyng in Irland,  
 F. 185. b. And grwe tyll statys and till hycht,  
 And worthyd lordys thare off mycht.  
 A.D. 1245. A thowsand and twa hundyre yhere  
 And fywe and fourty to tha clere, 3080  
 The ferd Innocent Pape off Rome,  
 Mast Byschape off the Crystyndome,  
 In Lyowns-sur-Rone a cownsale  
 That ilke yhere held generale.  
 Thare he put downe for gret erreure

Schyr Frederyk the Empryoure.

A.D.  
1249.

A thowsand twa hundyre fourty and nyne  
Yheris, fra the suet Vyrgyne  
Delyvere wes off hyr a swne  
God and Man, the dayis ware dwne 3090  
Off secownd Alysandyre, oure Kyng,  
That Scotland had in governyng.

### CHAP. X.

*This Chapter tellis folowande,  
Quhen thryde Alysandyre had Scotlande.*

A.D.  
1250.

**A** THOWSAND twa hundyr and fifty yhere  
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
Alysawndyre the secownd dede,  
For till succed in till hys sted  
The thryd Alysawndyr his swne  
Passyd wyth an honest Court to Scwne :  
Thare wyth gret solemnyté  
Crownyd off Scotland Kyng wes he. 3100  
That yhere wyth weneratyown  
Wes made the translatyown  
Off Saynt Margret, the haly Qwene.  
A fayr myrakill thare wes sene :  
The thryd Alysandyre bodyly  
Thare wes, wyth a gret cumpany  
Off erlys, byschapys, and barownys,  
And mony famows gret persownys ;  
Off Saynt Andrewys thare wes be name  
The Byschape Davy off Barnhame ; 3110  
Robert off Kyldeleth syne,

That Abbot wes off Dunfermyne.  
 Powere had thai than at fulle,  
 Grawntyd be the Papys bulle,  
 To mak that translatyown :  
 And that to do thai mad thame bowne,  
 And fayndyt to gere the body  
 Translatyd be of that lady.

Wyth all thare powere and thare slycht  
 Hyr body to rays thai had na mycht, 3120

Na lyfft hyr anys owt off that plas,  
 Quhare scho that tyme lyand was,  
 For all thare devotyownys,  
 Prayerys, and gret orysownys,  
 That the persownys gadryd there

F. 186.

Dyd on devot manere ;  
 Quhyll fyrst thai tuk wpe the body  
 Off hyr lord, that lay thare-by,  
 And bare it bene in to the qwere.

Lychtly syne on fayre manere 3130  
 Hyr cors thai tuk wp, and bare ben,  
 And thame enteryd togyddyr then.

Swa, trowyd thai all than gadyrd thare,  
 Quhat honoure till hyr lord scho bare.

Swa, this myrakill to record  
 Notis gret reverens dwne till hyr lord,  
 As scho oysyd in[til] hyr lyff,  
 Quhen scho wes hys spowsyd wyff.

Off this solempne translatyowne  
 Befor thare is mad mentyown ; 3140

Bot thare is noucht notyd the yhere,  
 Na this myrakill, wryttyn here,  
 That suld noucht have bene foryhet  
 For the honoure off Saynt Margret.

The Kyng of Frawns that yhere Lowys  
 To werray Goddys innymyis  
 Passyd in till the Haly Land.  
 Thare, in his werrys traŵeland,  
 Offtsys proŵyd gret prowes.  
 Yhet takyn at the last he wes, 3150  
 Quhare slayn ware mony Crystyne men :  
 This Kyng was haldyn wyth thame then.  
 Syne efftyr was thare trewys tane.  
 This Kyng off Frawns all hym allane  
 Fre delyveryd off presown  
 Payid ane sowme for his rawnsown,  
 And delyveryd to thame fre  
 Ane cyté, that takyn before had he.  
 The Kyng swa lowsyd for his rawnsown,  
 The Sarracenyys resaŵyd the town. 3160  
 And as thai enteryd thare tempiys in,  
 Thai fand thare mawmentys, mare and myn,  
 To frwschyd and to brokyn all,  
 And castyn downe in pecys small.  
 Than ware thai mare wode than wrath,  
 And wald na langare hald thare athe  
 Off thare trewys before tane :  
 Bot all the Crystyne men ilkane,  
 That thai had haldyn in thare presowne  
 Be tormentys gret thai slwe all downe. 3170

A.D. 1251.      A thowsand twa hundyre fyfty and ane  
 Yheris fra God had manhed tane,  
 Henry Kyng than off Ingland,  
 And Alysawndyr the thryd than rygnand  
 In Scotland Kyng, [on] purpos set  
 In till Yhork togyddyr mete  
 Wyth lordys gret on ilk[a] syd.



- Off Scotland oure Kyng that ilk tyde  
 Tuk in honorabyll aray  
 The Ordyr off Knychthade on Yhule day 3180  
 Off this Henry the Kyngis hand  
 That tyme crownyd off England.  
 And on the morne wyth-owtyn let  
 Oure Kyng Alysawndyr tuk Margret,  
 The dowchtyr off this Kyng Henry  
 In to lele matrimony,  
 And weddyd hyr thare till his wyff,  
 And Qwene off Scotland for hyr lyff.  
 This Kyng Alysawndyr thar wes hale  
 Bwndyn to lyve be [the] cownsale 3190  
 Off this Kyng Henry off England,  
 And be the wertu off that band  
 The Kyngys offycerys behoüwyd  
 Owt off thare offyce to be removyd,  
 As chawncelare, chawmyrlane, and justis,  
 All ware put owt off thare offyce.  
 This Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland  
 Wyth the Qwene in hys awyne land  
 Come hame, and made hym for to duelle  
 In till Edynburchys styth castelle. 3200  
 Off Dunbare the Erle Patryke,  
 A gret lord than in oure kynryke,  
 And wyth hym Alan Dureward,  
 And off Clare that tyme Schyr Rychard,  
 Erle off Glowwërne that than wes,  
 Thir thre set all thare besynes  
 Schyr Waltyr Comyn for to ta,  
 And off the Kyngys cownsale ma.  
 On this purpos thai war sa fast,  
 Quhill in the Castelle at the last 3210

Thai gat wyth mycht and wyth poware ;  
 And all, that wyth the Kyng war thare,  
 Owt off the Castelle thai put then,  
 And stuffyd it wyth thare awyne men,  
 And gert the Kyng off Scotland  
 And the Qwene be thare bydand.  
 And to the Kyng [than] Henry  
 Off England thai send spedely  
 Word off this, and he come wyth gud spede  
 To Werk, nere the wattyre off Twede. 3220

Thyddyr the Kyng off Scotland  
 And the Qwene wyth hym passand,  
 As on tryst and purpos set,  
 On a day togyddyr met,  
 Wyth mony folk on ilke syde :  
 Off England the Qwene wes thare that tyd :  
 Thare thai Kyngys mad bydyng.  
 Be cownsale thare, and lang spekyng,  
 Thare wes made swylk ordynans,  
 That wes gret grefe and displesans 3230  
 Till off Scotland the three Statis,  
 Burges, barownys, and prelatys.

F. 187. And efftyr that all thir ware dwne,  
 The Kyng off Scotland hame come swne,  
 And made in Edynbrowch his reset  
 A qwhyllle wyth his Qwene Margret.

A. D.  
 1252.

A thousand twa hundyr and fyfty yhere  
 And twa to thai to rekyn clere,  
 The Byschape Dawy off Bernhame  
 Past off this warld till his lang hame : 3240  
 As he dyd here syne fand he thare.  
 Off hym I byd to spek no mare.  
 He chesyd hys layre in till Kelsew ;

Noucht in the kyrk off Sayntandrew.

Nest hym Byschape, the swth to tell,  
Off Sayntandrewis wes Abell  
That he purchast at the Pape.  
Ane half yhere skant he wes byschape :  
That wes to lang, as he hym bare  
Till all, that subditys till hym ware. 3250

Off Sayntandrewis Byschape syne  
Nest Abel [wes] Schyr Gamelyne :  
And blessyd wes syne here at hame  
Off the Byschape off Glasgw Schyr Willame.

A.D.  
1257.

A thousand twa hundyr fyfty and seŵyn  
Yheris fra borne wes God off Heŵyn,  
Walter Cumyn off purpos  
Come to the town than off Kynros,  
And the Kyng thare in his bed  
He tuk, and wyth hym away led ; 3260  
And all, that wes off his cownsale,  
Fra the Kyng he removyd hale.

A.D.  
1260.

A thousand twa hundyr and sixty yhere  
Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
The Kyngys douchtyr off Scotland  
Margret borne wes in England.

A.D.  
1263.

A thowsand twa hundyr sixty and thre  
Yheris efftyr the Natyvyté,  
Haco, Kyng than off Norway,  
Come wyth hys ost and gret array 3270  
In Scotland on the West Se.  
In Cwnyngame at the Largis he  
Arrywyd wyth a gret multitud  
Off schyppys wyth topcastellys gud.  
And thare be a tempest fell  
Off gret weddrys scharpe and snell

Off fors thai behoüyd to tak  
 Land, and thame for battayle make :  
 And offt syne, as thai mycht wyn  
 Thare schyppys, thai wald enter in, 3280  
 And ordanyd thame wyth dilygens  
 In thare schyppys to mak defens.  
 The Kyng Alysandyre off Scotland  
 Come on thame than wyth stalwart hand,  
 F. 187. b. And thame assaylyd rycht stowtly :  
 Thai thame defendyd rycht manlyly.  
 A Scottis sqwyare off gud fame,  
 Perys off Curry cald be name.  
 Amang the rapys wes all to rent  
 Off tha schyppys in a moment. 3290  
 And mony wes slayne that ilk tyde  
 Off Scottis and Norways on ilke syde.  
 Thare thai fechtand war sa fast,  
 The Kyng off Norway at the last  
 And hys men fer revyd sare,  
 That evyre thai arrywyd thare :  
 For off hys schyppys in the sé  
 Ware mony drownyd ; and thare menyhe  
 Ware sa sted in gret peryle.  
 The Kyng hym-self into that qwhylye 3300  
 Wytht hys naüyn, that sawffyd was,  
 Wychtly wan owt off the pres,  
 And tuk the se hamwart the way,  
 Thare trad haldand till Orknay.  
 Thare than tuk land Haco thar Kyng,  
 And in gret seknes mad endyng.  
 Men sayd, that sum Scottis men,  
 Off Scotland mychty Lordys then,  
 Send thare lettrys oblygatore

Till off Norway this Kyng before ; 3310  
 Gyff he wald cum wyth hys powere  
 In till Scotland to mak were,  
 Quhare thai mycht wyt hym till arywe,  
 Thai suld mete hym thare belywe  
 On thare best wys to gyve cownsale,  
 And mak hym help and suppowale.  
 This moÿyd the Kyng off Norway  
 In Scotland to cum, as yhe herd say :  
 Bot thai held hym noucht cownnand,  
 Quhen he come, as yhe herd, in Scotland. 3320  
 Tharfore in till Orknay  
 In till hys dede-ill quhen he lay,  
 The lettrys sellyd off that cownnand  
 Till the Kyng Alysawndyr off Scotland  
 In gret hy he gert be send,  
 To mak hys mennys dedys kend.

Till Alysawndyre the thryd oure Kyng beforne  
 Ane fayre sone that yhere was borne  
 In till Gedworth. Schyre Gamelyne,  
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys, syne 3330  
 Baptyzyde that barne, and Alysawndyre  
 Hym callyd, as wes befor hys fadyre.  
 And quhen off that byrth come tythyng  
 Till Alysawndyr the thryd oure Kyng,  
 It wes tauld hym that ilk day,  
 That dede the Kyng wes off Norway :  
 And swa in dowbill blythenes  
 The Kyngis hart all [that] tyme wes.  
 A thousand twa hundyr and sixty  
 The sext to thai fullyly, 3340  
 The gud Malcolme Erle off Fyff  
 Endyt that ilk yhere his lyff.

F. 188.  
 A. D.  
 1266.

And foure yhere efftyr his dayis war done,  
Colbane deyde this Erlis sone.

A.D.  
1271.

A thowsand twa hundyr sevynty and ane  
Yheris, fra God had manhed tane,  
Off Saynctandrewys Schyr Gamelyne  
The Byschape deyde. And nest hym syne  
Wilyhame Wyschard in hys stede  
Wes Byschape, quhen Gamelyne wes dede. 3350  
At Inchemwthow this Gamelyne  
Deyde, and wes entèryd syne :  
At Saynctandrewys hys body lysis,  
Hys spyryt in to Paradys.  
Thus quhen his dayis ware done  
Wilyhame Wyschard wes blessyd in Scone.  
Sevyn yhere and a halff wes he  
Byschape, and gert byggyt be  
Nere all the body off the Kyrke :  
Quhare that he begowth to wyrk, 3360  
Yhit men may the taknys se  
Apperand be affynneté,  
Ewyn-owth the thryd pillare  
Fra the chawncelare dure sene thare ;  
Bath wndyre, and owth that south part,  
And the northsyd swa westwart,  
And that west gawill alsua  
In till hys tyme all gert he ma.  
And bot off hys ethchettys hale  
Hys Kyrk he endyd Cathedyrle, 3370  
Bath in the stane, and thak, and tre.  
The body off hys kyrk thus he  
In all he gert be byggyt welle,  
That langyt till it ilké delle.

A.D.  
1274.

A thowsand twa hundyr sevynty and foure

The yheris off oure Sawvyoure,  
 Margret Qwene off Scotland,  
 Alysawndrys wyff Kyng rygnand,  
 Deid, and in Dunfermlyne  
 Hyr body wes entèryd syne. 3380

A.D.  
 1279.

A thowsand twa hundyre sevynty and nyne  
 Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne,  
 Wilyhame Wyschard off Saynctandrewys  
 Byschape, wèrtus, and off gud thewys,  
 Wys, honest, and aävenand,  
 Till God and man in all plesand,  
 Deyd. And quhen that he wes ded,  
 Wylyhame Frasere in till his sted

F. 188. b.

Succedyt, and sacryt wes  
 Off the Pape than callyd Nycholes. 3390  
 Sevyntene vyntytyr than wes he  
 Byschape off Saynctandrewys sé.

A.D.  
 1280.

A thowsand and twa hundyr yhere  
 Foure scor oure tha to rekyn clere,  
 Off Daŵy, this thryd Alysawndrys sone,  
 Off this lyff all his dayis war done.  
 Dede he wes in to Stryvelyn,  
 And entèryd in Dunfermlyn.

A.D.  
 1281.

Hys systyr the nest yhere foluand,  
 The Kyngys dowchtyr off Scotland 3400  
 This Alysandrys the thryd, that fayre May  
 Wyth the Kyng wes weddyt off Norway :  
 Margret scho wes callyd be name,  
 Comendyt fayre, and off gud fame.  
 Off August that yhere the twelfft day  
 Hyr wäyage scho tuk on till Norway.  
 In the Assumptyowne off oure Lady  
 Scho thare ressaŵyd wes honorably.

Suppos, off caws as hyr behoŵyd,  
 Swa fra hyr kyn scho wes removyd, 3410  
 Hyr hart stad in gret heŵynes ;  
 Wyth honowre yheit scho ressaŵyd wes.  
 Off the mast Byschape off that land  
 Scho Qwene was made, the crown berand.

    Betwene the Waylis and Inglysmen  
 The gret were wes begynnand then,  
 Quhare Schyr Daŵy, cald Gryffyne,  
 That wes brodyr to Lewlyne,  
 The quhilk in to that were wes slayne.  
 The Inglys men in till hard payne, 3420  
 Swa ware stad in peryle than,  
 That mony gentill Inglis men  
 Drownyd was in depe Lowys,  
 Wyth swerdys, sperys, and wyth bowys :  
 Sum in thare tentys wyth suddane dede  
 Owrtakyn ware wythowt remede ;  
 Swa suddane qwalmys God on thame send,  
 Yha, ware than ony lyvand wend,  
 Mycht haŵe fallyn be lyklynes :  
 Swylk sene befor than nevyr wes. 3430  
 The Inglis men yhit than ware qwyt  
 In feld that day dyscumfyt.

    Off Walys that day the Prynce wes dede :  
 Daŵy Gryffyne in till his sted,  
 That brodyr wes to this Lewlyne,  
 And ras hale to that lordschype syne,  
 To joys it furth in herytage ;  
 And off his tenandys thare homage  
 He tuk, and held wyth thare powere,  
 Bathe [the] State wp and the were. 3440  
 All thus quhen the Inglis men,



- F. 189. As yhe herde, ware dyscumfyt then,  
 The lordys that tyme off England,  
 That than remanyd qwyk lyvand,  
 Menyd befor the Kyng rycht sare  
 Thare kyne, thare frendys, that peryst ware,  
 Wndoyne, and slayne in to that were,  
 That off the Kyngis gret powere  
 He had tynt swa mony men.  
 The Kyng thus awnsweryd to thaim then, 3450  
 “ Thare modris has tynt thame, and noucht I.  
 Yhe raŵe, and tratelys all foly.  
 Lat thame seke thame, that has thaim tynt.  
 Off my purpos I will noucht stynt.”  
 All thus thai sayd that Kyng Edwart,  
 Wyth the Lang-schankis cald efftyrwart,  
 Quhen thare wes off his natyown  
 Mony a famows gret persown,  
 [And] off his lègis gret gentill men  
 On the feld dede lyand thene, 3460  
 All on the erd qwynt foryhet,  
 To be gleddys or hwindys mete.  
 This Kyng Edward lyklyly  
 Hys prynce had chawngyd in tyrandry,  
 And in lourdnes hys ryalté,  
 That suld haŵe bene off gret pyté,  
 And till hys lègis off tendyrnes,  
 That swa slayne wndyr banyre wes.  
 The ferd Alysawndyr oure Kyngis sone,  
 That ilk yhere, that this wes done, 3470  
 In November the twelfft day set,  
 At Roxburch weddyt Dame Margret,  
 The Erle off Flawndrys dowchtyr fayre,  
 And [lyppynnyt than to be] his ayre.

A.D.  
1283.

A thowsand twa hundyr four scor and thre  
Yheris efftyr the Natyvyté,  
Dame Margret Qwene off Norway  
Endyd, and cloysd hyr lattyre day.

And this Edward off England  
Kyng, and in it than rygnand, 3480  
Fawcht wyth Schyr Daŵy, cald Gryffyne,  
That brodyr wes to Lewlyne,  
Prynce off Walys in the sted  
Off his brodyr, quhen he wes dede.  
This Daŵy wes tane in to that fycht,  
Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht :  
Bot he payid na rawnsown ;  
For he deyde in till presown.

The Kyng off England held fra then  
In gret threllage the Walys men : 3490  
And the land, as till hys crown,  
He held in fell subjectiown.

F. 189. b.

That ilke yhere, that this wes dwne,  
The ferd Alysandyre, oure Kyngis swne,  
At Lundorys deyde, and syne  
Entèryd wes in Dunfermlyne.

[His] fadyre Alysandyre, oure Kyng,  
That Scotland had in governyng,  
Come in till his rywawté 3500  
Till off Saynctandrewys the cyté,  
And in the kyrk standand thare  
Devotly before the hey awtare,  
In wytnes off all, that thare wes by  
Gaddryde and standand, all frely  
Till God and till Saynctandrewe he  
Grawntyd the strykyn of moné,  
Als frely, qwytly, and fullyly,

As ony tynie befor gane by  
 Ony byschape had sic thyng,  
 Quhen that his fadyre before wes Kyng, 3510  
 Or off hys eldrys ony before,  
 As mycht be herd, or had memore ;  
 Sawffand the declaratyown  
 Off the Inquisityown  
 Off the feftment off that thyng  
 To remane ay wyth the Kyng.

That yhere off Fyffe the Erle Duncane,  
 That swne wes off the Erle Colbane,  
 The erldwme off Fyff in herytage  
 Tuk, and for it made homage 3520  
 To the Kyng Alysandyr off Scotland  
 The Thryd, in till it yhit rygnand.

Lytill Jhon and Robyne Hude  
 Wayth-men ware commendyd gud :  
 In Yngil-wode and Barnysdale  
 Thai oysyd all this tyme thare trawale.

A.D.  
 1285.

A thowsand twa hundyr foure scor and fyve  
 Yheris fra borne wes God off lyve,  
 Alysandyr the Thryd, oure Kyng,  
 Gert mak at Scone a gret gadryng 3530  
 The sextene day efftyr Pasce.  
 Quhen thare the Statis gadryd was,  
 Willame Comyn than off lawch,  
 The lordis brodyr off the Badenauche,  
 The erldwme off Monteth began  
 Before the Kyng for to pled than.  
 The Kyng than off his cownsale  
 Made this delyverans thare fynale ;  
 That erldwme to be delt in twa 3540  
 Partys, and the tane of tha

Wyth the chemys assygynd he  
 Till Waltyr Stewart : the lave to be  
 Made als gud in all profyt ;  
 Schyre Willame Comyn till hawe that qwyt,  
 Till hald in fré barony  
 Besyd the Erldwme all qwytly.

F. 190.

Alysandyr that yhere oure Kyng  
 The Erle off Drwysys dowchtyr yhyng  
 Weddyt, that wes cald be name  
 Dame Jhon, commendyd of gud fame. 3550  
 To that maryage mony ware  
 Gaddryd, and come off landis sere :  
 Off Frawns thare come rycht mony,  
 Bathe lordys, and ladyis ; and specyally  
 Thai ware tretim wyth plesawns ;  
 For Drwys an erldwme wes off Frawns,  
 The Frankis natyowne war for-thi  
 Rewardyt the mare largely.  
 And swa rewardyt, at the last,  
 In till Frawns hame mony past : 3560  
 Mony wes behynd bydand  
 Wyth the Qwene, Dame Jhon off Scotland.

A.D.  
1285.

A thowsand twa hundyr foure score off yhere  
 The fyft, fra that the Madyn clere  
 Jhesu Cryst oure Lord had borne,  
 Alysandyr oure King deyd at Kyngorne.  
 Fra that place he wes had syne,  
 And entèryd in Dwnfermlyne :  
 In that Collegyd Kyrk he luyis,  
 Hys spyryt in till Paradys. 3570

Scotland menynd hym than full sare ;  
 For wndyr hym all his legis ware  
 In honoure, qwyete, and in pes ;

For-thi cald PESSYBILL KYNG he wes ;  
 He honoryd God and Haly Kyrk ;  
 And medfull dedys he oysyd to wyrk.  
 Till all prestys he dyd reverens,  
 And sawffyd thare statys wyth diligens.  
 He [was] stedfast in Crystyn fay ;  
 Relygyows men he honoryde ay ; 3580  
 He luwyd all men, that [war] wertyuows ;  
 He lathyd and chastyd [al] vytyows  
 Be justys he gave and eqwyté  
 Till ilké man, that his suld be.  
 That, he mycht noucht till wertyu drawe,  
 He held ay wndyr dowt and awe.  
 He gert chasty mysdoarys,  
 As lauch wald be thare manerys.  
 The lawch he gert be kepyd welle  
 In all his kynryk ilka delle. 3590  
 He led his lyff in honesté,  
 Devotyown, and chastyté.  
 Till lordys, knyghtys, and sqwyerys,  
 That ware plesand off manerys,  
 He wes lele, luwand, and liberale,  
 And all wertyuows in governale.  
 He wes gret off almows dede  
 Till all that he couth wyt had nede.  
 Yhwmen, powere karl, or knawe,  
 That wes off mycht an ox til hawe, 3600  
 He gert that man hawe part in pluche ;  
 Swa wes corne in [his] land enwche ;  
 Swa than begowth, and efftyr lang  
 Off land wes mesure, ane ox-gang.  
 Mychty men, that had ma  
 Oxyn, he gert in pluchys ga.

A pluch off land efftyr that  
 To nowmyr off oxyn mesuryd gat.  
 Be that vertu all hys land  
 Off corn he gert be abowndand. 3610  
 A bolle off atys pennys foure  
 Of Scottys moné past noucht oure ;  
 A boll off bere for awcht or ten  
 In comowne prys sawld wes then ;  
 For sextene a boll off qwhete,  
 Or for twenty, the derth wes grete.  
 This falyhyd fra he deyd suddanly :  
 This Sang wes made off hym for-thi.

## [Cantus.]

Quhen Alysandyr oure Kyng wes dede,  
 That Scotland led in luwe and lé, 3620  
 Away wes sons off ale and brede,  
 Off wyne and wax, off gamyn and glé :  
 Oure gold wes changyd in to lede.  
 Cryst, borne in to Vyrghnyté,  
 Succoure Scotland and remede,  
 That stad [is in] perplexyté.

[Explicit Liber Septimus.]

THE AUCHTAND BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.





THE AUCHTAND BUKE  
OF THE  
ORYGYNALE CRONYKIL  
OF SCOTLAND.

---

[Cotton MS.  
F. 139.

The Proloug of the Auchtande Buk  
In to this Chapter now yhe luk.

(Nota de Successione Regni.)

CLERKYS, that in philosophy  
Studeis, thai say, that naturally  
As woman and man has appetyte,  
Mater walde furme haf wyth delyte ;  
Sum mater, that is foulle to sycht,  
Desyrys sum furme of bewté bricht ;  
Sum mater, that has habilité  
To be perfyte, perfyt walde be ;  
Sum mater walde furme for pleysance.  
Sa, be my sympil sufficians  
I haf stablit myne entent  
Now to mak here apoyntment,  
Qwhen the Succession lynealle  
Endit, the collateralle  
Ressawit of oure Realme the Crowne ;  
And how syne that Succession

Was lik to rengen in successywe,  
As I persawit in my lywe.  
In that than thought I to declare  
Al the fors of my matere, 20  
And pesse be pesse ay for to wryte,  
Sa that the fors al of my dyt  
In til a lumpe to be our-tane  
And to be defamyt as a rayne ;  
Sen schort thyng is mare pleyssande,  
And to be herde is mare likande.  
To spede our purposse now draw nere,  
And help now, Mary, Maydyn cleyre.

The Chapteris of this Auchtande Buk  
Nexst eftir folowande yhe may luk.

- i. **Q**WHEN thar was sex Wardanys in Scotlande.
- ii. Off the Compromysson of Succession.
- iii. How the Kyng Edwarde wrat in Frawnsse.
- iiii. How the Consail of Frawns delyverit.
- MS. Cotton. v. How the Kyng Edwarde gaf senteus of the Suc-  
F. 139. b. cession.
- vi. Off a computacion of Lynage.
- vii. Off the Erl David secunde Douchtere.
- viii. Off the Lady Darwogille.
- ix. Off the slauchtyr of the Erl Duncan.  
[Of Robert Brucis first mariage.]
- x. Off John the Bailyoilis Coronacion.
- xi. How the Kyng of Englande wan the town of Berwik.  
How al the Inglis men war put out of Scotlande.  
Off the dissencion betweyn the Bailyoil and Robert  
the Broyse.  
How Robert the Broyse askyt to be made Kyng.
- xii. Qwhen John the Bailyoile wes degradyt.  
Qwhen mony Comownys off Scotlande turnyt to  
the Kyng of Englande.
- xiii. Qwhen Wilyam Walas rasse.  
Off Wilyam Walas and Schyr Hew of Kersyngame.
- xiiii. Qwhen Wilyam Fressere was dede, the Bischope  
off Sanct Andrewis.
- xv. Off the batel of the Fawkyrk.

- Qwhen John Cummyn tuk the kepyng of Scot-  
lande.
- xvi. Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to tret of Trewis.  
Off the bataile of Roslyne.
- xvii. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande coym eftyre that in  
to Scotlande.
- xviii. Off the asseigis of Strevelyng.  
How Robert the Broys eschapit.
- xix. Wyntownys Excusacion.
- xx. How Wilyam Walas was dissawit.
- xxi. Of the Dedication of Sanct Andrewis Kyrk.
- xxii. [Quhen Kyng Davy wes borne.  
Quhen King Davy wes weddit.]
- xxiii. Qwhen the Kyng Robert the Broyse was dede.
- xxiiii. Qwhen Kyng David the Broyse was crownyt.  
Qwhen the Erl Thomas was [maid] Warden of  
Scotlande.
- xxv. Off the batel of Duplyne.
- xxvi. Off the begynnyng of Duplyne.  
How a Knycht soucht his [cusing] in the feylde of  
Duplyne.  
Off the Erl Patrik at Duplyne.  
Qwhen the Kyng was sende in to Frawns.  
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile was crownyt.  
Off a jupardy don at Anande.  
Off the kepyng of Berwik.
- xxvii. Off the batale of Halidon Hil.  
Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande bad sla al the pre-  
sowneris.  
Qwhen the Erl Patrik becoyme the Kyng of Ing-  
landis man.
- xxviii. Qwhen the Kyng of Frawns sende to treté of Trewis.  
Qwhen Edwarde the Bailyoile bad at Pertht.

Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande Robert fyrst  
rase in to Scotlande.

xxix. Off the asseigis of Louchlewyn.

Qwhen a Flot of Inglande perest on the coste of  
Scotlande.

Qwhen the Erl David of Athoil begouth to rysse.  
Off the recwveransse of oure Lande.

Off syndry Jupardysse.

xxx. Qwhen the Kyng of Inglande slew his brothir.

xxxii. Qwhen the Erll of Athoil was slayn.

Qwhen Wilyam Mowbray com to pesse.

xxxiii. [Quhen the North wes in Scottis menis handis.]

xxxiiii. Off the asseigis of Dunbare.

Qwhen Mountagw past agan in Inglande.

xxxv. Qwhen Schir Andrew Murrawe wan, qwhen he  
was Wardane.

xxxvi. Qwhen the Stewart of Scotlande was maide  
Wardane.

Cotton MS.  
F. 140.

Off a justyne at Berwik.

Off Schir Patrik the Grayme.

xxxvii. Off Schir Wilyam of Dowglase, that dyd mony  
a gud juperdysse.

xxxviii. Qwhen the Wardane made hym bown for to  
asseige Sanct-Johnston.

[How the Erle of Ross drew away the watter off  
Cristy-Cleik.]

xxxix. [Off the wyning Edinburgh Castell.]

Qwhen Ramsay was in the cowe of Hawthornden.

Qwhen the Erle of Murrawe coym out of  
Frawnsse.

xl. Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay wan Rox-  
burgh.

Qwhen Schir Alexander de Ramsay was slayn.

- xl. Off the batel of Durame.  
How Schir Edwarde de Bailyoil rad in Scotlande.
- xli. Off Wyntownys Were.
- xlii. Off the fyrst Pestilence.  
How Berwik was won be the Kyng of Inglande.
- xliii. Off the batel of Poytere.  
Off a Trety of the Kyng David delyverance.
- xliiii. Off the carllis that rasse in to Frawns.
- [xliv. Off a fechting betuix Franse and Inglismen.]
- xlvi. Off the Queyne Johnys dede.  
Qwhen the thride Kyng Edwarde past in to  
Frawnsse.  
Off the Kyng David last maryage.]

## CHAP. I.

MS. Reg.  
F. 190. b.

When the Statys off Scotlande  
Sex Wardanys ordanyt off the Land.

A.D.  
1286.

A THOUSAND yhere and hundrys twa  
Foure scor and the sext to tha,  
The sextene day efftyr Pase,  
The Statis off Scotland gadryd wase,  
And assemblyd hale at Scwne,  
Fra the Kyng Alysandrys dayis ware dwne,  
As till than a set Parlyament.  
[Thare] thai delyveryd wyth hale intent,  
And ordanyd Wardanys twys thre,  
Quham throwch the land suld keypd be ; 10  
Twa Byschapys thai ware, and Erlys twa,  
Twa Barownys gret to thame alsua.  
The Byschape off Sanctandrewys Se,  
Willame Fraser cald wes he ;  
Erleys, off Fyffe the fyrst, Duncane,  
And Alysawndyr Comyn off Buchane ;  
Thir gret mychty Lordis thre  
Ware Wardanys be north the Scottis se.  
Be sowth, the Byschape off Glasgw,  
Robert a man off gret vertu ; 20  
Jhon Comyn, and the Stewart Jamys ;  
Thir off tha thre ware the namys.  
To thire sex in that Cownsale  
Off Scotland wes gyvyn the governale.  
Off Dunkeldyn the Byschape then  
A Wardane to thir wes, be sum men.

F. 191.

A.D.  
1290.

Quhill thus the kynryk wes wakand,  
 Off Ingland the Kyng wes than thynkand  
 Wyth Lang-schankis Schyr Edward,  
 The kynryk off Scotland how toward 30  
 He mycht apply nere til his Crown,  
 Wes his ymagynatyown.

Than kest he till have a mariage ;  
 And ordanyd thare-on gret message  
 In Scotland to cum. Byschapis twa,  
 Off Durame and Karlele bath war tha,  
 Twa Erlys, and twa gret Barownys,  
 Famows and mychty gret persownys,  
 Come chargyd in Scotland wyth message  
 To tret, and ferme a maryage, 40

Wyth gret profferis, to be dwne  
 Betwene the Kyng off Inglis swne,  
 Edwarde wyth Lang-schankis then,  
 The swne wes Edward off Carnarven,  
 For to be weddyt wyth that May,  
 The Kyngis douchtyr off Norway :  
 Margret wes cald that madyn fayre,  
 To Norway and Scotland bathe rychtwys ayre.  
 This wes the sowme off thare erande  
 Fra the Kyng chargyd off Ingland, 50  
 As thai famows gret persownys  
 Proponyd be thare instructyownys.

The Statis assemblyd off oure land,  
 That herd thare charge and thare erand,  
 Swne consentyd to thare will  
 That ilka maryage to fulfille  
 Wyth the proponyd condytywynys,  
 Wndyr gret protestatyownys,  
 That thare charge, and thare tretis,



Na thare consent, off ony wys 60  
 Prejwdycyale suld [noucht] be  
 Till off Scotland the realté ;  
 Bot it suld joys all fredomys,  
 Frawnchis, profyt, and customys,  
 Alsa frely as before  
 In the tyme off gud memore  
 Alysandyre lyvand wes the Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in governyng,  
 Or before than ony wys  
 Mast frely ware oysyd thare frawnchis. 70  
 Bath the partys wyth lele intent  
 Gave till this full thare assent.

Efftyr that all this thus wes dwne,  
 Thai ordanyd message to send swne  
 Oure sé in till Norway,  
 F. 191. b. In till Scotland till bryng that May,  
 The Kyng off Norwayis douchtyr fayre,  
 Off Scotland and Norway that tyme ayre,  
 Margret cald, that madyn yhyng,  
 The dowchtyr douchtyr off oure Kyng 80  
 Alysandyre off gud memore,  
 As yhe haŵe herd here rede before.

To this passage thai ordanyd then  
 Honorabill knychtis, and gret men ;  
 Duelland in to Fyffe war twa,  
 Thir the namys war off tha ;  
 Off the Wemys Schir Daŵy,  
 Schyre Mychel Scot off Balwery :  
 Thir ware twa well commendyt men,  
 And trowyd welle off lawté then. 90  
 Oure sé than chargyd passyd tha  
 Wyth all hast in till Norwa.

Dede than wes that Madyn fayre,  
 That of lawch suld have bene ayre,  
 And apperyd till have bene  
 Be the lawch off Norway Quene.  
 Bot that madyn swet for-thi  
 Wes put to dede be martyry.  
 For thai wald, that off na natyown,  
 Bot off thare awyne, suld bere the crown ;      100  
 Na be na way the female  
 Suld be thare cheffe, gyve ony male  
 Off reaw[ly]s mycht fundyn be  
 Worth to have that realté.  
 Thare lawys wryttyn nevyrtheles  
 Contrar and agayne this wes.

The Norwayis has a wryttyn buk  
 Off thaire lawys : thare in thai luk  
 All casys cumand, as thai fall,  
 And be the text thai decerne all      110  
 Thai casis, but exceptyown :  
 By that is nane evasyown.  
 Be thai lawys yhit thai fand,  
 That the female to that thare land  
 Descendande be lyne, or ony male  
 Suld succèd collaterale.  
 Thowch this was wryttyn in thare buk,  
 This wald thai nowthir red na luke,  
 Na per ordyre thai wald noucht hald  
 Thare lawys, that wryttyn ware off ald.      120

Swa thir knyghtis, that passyd in wäyne,  
 To Scotland swne come hame agayne.

## CHAP. II.

Off the Compromisspowne  
Made off the Successpowne.

- A.D. [1291.] “ **Q**WHEN Alysandyre oure Kyng wes dede,  
That Scotland had to stere and lede,  
The land sex yhere and mayr perfay,  
Wes desolate efftyr his day.
- F. 192. The Barnage off Scotland at the last  
Assemblyd thame, and fandyt fast  
To ches a Kyng thare land to stere,  
That off awncestry cummyn were 130  
Off kyngis, that aucht that reawté,  
And mast had rycht thare Kyng to be.  
    Bot inwý, that is fellowne,  
Amang thame mad dissensiown :  
For sum wald have the Ballyolle Kyng,  
For he wes cumyn off that ofspryng,  
That off the eldest systere was :  
And othir sum nyte all that cas,  
And sayd, that he thare Kyng suld be,  
That wes in als nere degré, 140  
And cummyn wes off the nerrast male  
In thai brawnchys collateralle.  
Thai sayd successyown off kynryk  
Wes noucht to laware feys lyk ;  
Thare mycht succèd na female,  
Quhill fundyn mycht be ony male  
That [be] lyne war discendand.  
Thai bare all othirwais on hand,

For than the nest [comyn of that] sede,  
Man, or woman, suld succede. 150

Be this resown that part thowcht hale,  
That the Lord off Anandyrdale,  
Robert the Brwys, Erle off Karryk,  
Aucht to succèd to the kynryke.

The Barownys thus war at discord,  
That on na maner thai mycht accord ;  
Quhill at the last thai all accordyt,  
That all thare spek suld be recordyt  
Till Schyr Edward, off Inland Kyng ;  
And [he] suld swere, that, but feyhnyng, 160  
He suld that arbytry declare ;  
Off thir twa, that I tald off are,  
Quhilk [sulde] succèd till sic hycht,  
And lat hym ryng, that had the rycht.

This ordynawns thame thowcht the best :  
For at that tyme wes pes and rest  
Betwix Scotland and Inland bathe ;  
And thai couth noucht persawè the skathe,  
That towarde thame wes apperand,  
For that the Kyng off Inland 170

Held sic frendschepe and cumpany  
To thare Kyng, that wes worthy.  
Thai trowyd, that he, as gud nyctbore,  
And as frenswm composytore,  
Wald haवे jugyd in lawté :

Bot othirwayis all yhed the glé."

F. 192. b. For-thi sayd Mayster Jhon Barbere,  
That mekyll tretyd off that matere ;  
" A ! blynd folk fulle off all foly,  
Had yhe wmbethowcht yowe inkkyrly, 180  
Quhat peryle to yowe mycht appere,

Yhe had noucht wroucht on this manere.  
 Had yhe tane kepe, how that that Kyng  
 Off Walys for-owtyn sudjowrnyng  
 Traŵalyd to wyn the senyhowry,  
 And throw his mycht till occupy.  
 Landys, that ware till hym marchand,  
 As Walys wes, and als Irland,  
 That he put till sic threllage,  
 That thai, that ware off hey parage, 190  
 Suld ryn on fwte as rybalddale,  
 Quhen ony folk he wald assale.  
 Durst nane off Walis in batale ryd,  
 Na yhit, fra evyn fell, abyde  
 Castell or wallyd towne wythin,  
 Than he suld lyff and lymmys tyne.  
 In till swylk thryllage thame held he,  
 That he oure-come wyth his powsté.  
 Yhe mycht se, he suld occupy  
 Throwchslycht, that he namycht throw maystry. 200  
 Had yhe tane kepe, quhat was threllage,  
 And had consydryd his oysage,  
 That grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,  
 Yhe suld, for-owtyn his demyng,  
 Haŵe chosyn yhow a kyng, that mycht  
 Haŵe haldyn welle yhoure land at rycht.  
 Walis ensawmpill mycht haŵe bene  
 To yhow, had yhe it before sene.  
 Quha will be othir hym-selff chasty,  
 Wys men sayis, he is happy. 210  
 And perylows thyngis may fall perfay  
 Als well to morne, as yhystyr-day.  
 Bot yhe traystyd in lawté  
 As sympill folk but mawvité,

And wüst noucht, quhat suld efftyr tyde.  
 For in this warld, that is sa wyd,  
 Is nane, determyne may, na sall  
 Knaw thyngis, that ar for to fall :  
 For God, that is off mast powsté,  
 Reserwys that till hys Majesté.”

220

On this manere assentyd ware  
 The Barownys, as I sayd yhow are,  
 And messyngerys send till this Edwart,  
 That had his wayage tane onwart  
 For till pas in the Haly Land,  
 On Sarracenyys to be thare warrayand.  
 And fra he wüst, quhat charge thai had,  
 He buskyd hym, but mare abad,  
 And lefft the purpos, that he had tane,  
 And till Ingland agane is gane :

F. 193.

And swne till Scotland worde send he,  
 That thai suld mak ane assemblé ;  
 And he in hy suld cum to do  
 In all thyng, as thai wrat hym to.  
 For he thowcht welle, throwch thare debate  
 That he suld slely fynd the gate,  
 How that he all the senyhowry  
 Throwch his gret mycht suld occupy.  
 And to Robert the Brows said he,  
 “ Gyve thow will hald in cheff off me  
 For evyr mare, and thi ofspryng,  
 I sall do swa, thow sall be kyng.”

230

240

“ Schyre, (sayd he,) sa God me sawe,  
 The kynryk yharne I noucht till have,  
 Bot gyff it fall off rycht to me :  
 And gyve God will, that it swa be,  
 I sall als frely in all thyng

Hald it, as afferis a kyng,  
 Or as my eldrys before me  
 Held it in freast reawté." 250

Wyth this Robert past his way.  
 Schyre Jhon the Ballyoll perfay  
 Assentyd to do all hys will :  
 Thare-off efftyr fell gret iwill.

## CHAP. III.

How Edwarde Kyng wrait in to Fraunce,  
 To habe Counsale off a Dystans.

A.D.  
 [1291.]

**F**RA that the Statis off Scotland,  
 Quhen that the kynryk wes wakand,  
 Had made thare compromysyown  
 Hale in the dyscretiown  
 Off Edward, the Kyng off England,  
 That oblyst wes be faythfull band 260  
 Off athe, and trewth, in lawté  
 The rycht to gere decleryd be,  
 Be all lauchfull successyown  
 Quha suld the State have and the Crown,  
 Off Jhon the Ballyoll, and Robert  
 The Brows, that regnyd efftyrwert ;  
 As comendyt for to be,  
 That in gret besynes wes he  
 To get wyt, and full resown,  
 Quha suld have that successyown, 270  
 In Frawns to the Presydentis  
 And Lordis off the Parlementis,

And to tha, that war then  
 Kend off that Court the mast wys men,  
 And to the Unywërsyte  
 Off Parys, the cas all thus wrat he.

F. 193. b.

“ Off a kynryk a kyng off det  
 Noucht crownyd, noucht oyntyd, bot simply set  
 In till a set be sum persownys  
 Off byschapys, erlis, or barownys, 280  
 Off the Statis off his land,  
 Swa to be, as kyng, ryngnand,  
 Is dede, but ayris off his body  
 Nest hym till succede lynealy.  
 This kyng in fe and herytage  
 That kynrik held, and for homage  
 Of [a] grettare kyng off mycht,  
 That wes his oure-lard off rycht rycht.

“ Quhen this kyng all thus wes dede,  
 For till succed in till his sted 290  
 Thare come syndry, bathe he, and he,  
 That sayd, his ayris thai aucht to be.

“ This ilk kynryk, thus wacand,  
 The oure-lard tuk it in till his hand,  
 Quhill that he suld clerly knawe,  
 Quha suld succed till it off lawe.  
 Befor this kyng, that wes then  
 Oure-lard off that rewme, come twa men,  
 That cusyngis ware collateralle  
 To the dede kyng, noucht lyneale. 300  
 The fyrst proponyd in manere fayre,  
 And sayd, That he wes nerrest ayre  
 Before all othir to bere the crown,  
 Pryncipaly be this resown ;  
 The kyngis eld-fadyr last dede before,



Ay for till be off gud memore,  
 Quhen he hale kyng the kynryk led,  
 Had a full brodyr off lauchfull bed  
 Gottyn and borne, and he had twa  
 Douchtrys lauchful: the fyrst off tha 310  
 Bwt dout, (he sayd,) my modyr bare;  
 Quhare-for dredles I am nerrare,  
 Than ony is, to bere the Crown  
 Be rycht rycht off successyown  
 Off this kynrik now wakand."

The tothir, that herd this by standand,  
 Quhen thus for his part he had dwne,  
 He made this ansuere scharpe and swne.  
 " Quhat yhe have sayd, I haŵe herd wele,  
 And consawyd all, ilk delle, 320  
 And grantis, (he sayd,) the antecedens;  
 Bot I deny the consequens.  
 That that lord had dowchtrys twa,  
 I grant, and at the fyrst off tha  
 In hyr fyrst byrth youre [modyr] bare,  
 I grawnt; bot yhe sayd forthirmare,  
 That tharfore yhe suld bere the crown.

F. 194. That lauch wald nowthir, na resown:  
 For successyown off kynrik  
 Is noucht to laware feis lik; 330  
 Yhoure modyr and I in ewynlik gre  
 Discendand fra the stok are we;  
 And off lauch suld na female  
 Succede, gyve that ony male  
 Mycht be fundyn off evynlik gre  
 To joys sic a reawté.  
 The heldare douchtyr yhour modyre bare;  
 My modyr hyre systyr wes yhongare;

To the stok [I] am swa neŵu :  
 Pro-neŵu yhe ar. Be that wërtu 340  
 Yhe ar noucht nerrast to the crown,  
 Na to the rycht off successyown.

“ My lady yhoure guddame wes myne awnt ;  
 The eldare systyr scho wes, I grawnt ;  
 Scho bare yhoure modyr that wes woman ;  
 [My modyre bare the fyrst man.]  
 Be yhe kyng crownyd, and noucht I,  
 Than am I wrangyd grettumly.  
 The lawys cyvile, na canown,  
 Gyvys for yhoure part na resown, 350  
 Na custome oysyd in na kynryk  
 Yhoure part and myne may evynlik,  
 That the female in eŵynlik gre,  
 Preferryd to the male suld be,  
 And off the female the pro-neŵu  
 Suld preferryd be to the neŵu.  
 Joys yhe the crown swa, and noucht I,  
 Wrangyd I call me hely.”

QUHA the suth will wndyrstand.  
 Off the Brows wes than lyvand 360  
 In till this tyme Robertis thre ;  
 And the eldast than wes he,  
 That made this altercatyown  
 In his rycht off successyown.  
 Nevw for till have wndon,  
 Is nowthir brodyr na systyr sone ;  
 Bot fra the stok down eŵynlykly  
 Discendand persownys lynealy  
 In the tothir, or the thrid gre,  
 Neŵu, or pro-nevw suld be : 370

As for till call the swyn[nys] swne,  
 Off the dowchtrys swa to be dwne,  
 Hyr swne may be cald neŵu :  
 This is off that word the wertu.

- Quhen all thus thir persownys twa,  
 The Brows, the Ballyoll bath war tha,  
 Befor Edward off Ingland Kyng  
 Had made, as yhe herd, this karpyng,  
 F. 194. b. The effect oure sé he wrate,  
 Cownsale til haŵe off this debate. 380  
 Bot he mad fals suggestyown :  
 Fals wes his relatyown,  
 And infurmyd [richt] falsly,  
 And set the case all swykfully ;  
 Quhen he sayd, in herytage  
 That kynryk wes haldyn for homage  
 Aucht till a kyng off grettare mycht,  
 He sayd all fals, and na thyng rycht.  
 The kynrik, that he that tale off made,  
 As in till Frawns he wryttyn hade. 390  
 Wythowtyn [dowt] wes [ay] mare fre,  
 Than wes that rewme, that than had he.  
 He wes nevyr worth, na all his kyn,  
 The fredwme fra that rewme to wyn.  
 He sawffyd ill kyngis honesté,  
 Swa to sclandyre a Kynryk fre.  
 Had he lykyd till haŵe thought on,  
 Quhat dyd before hym the Kyng Jhon,  
 He suld haŵe worthyd rede for schame,  
 A fre Kynryk swa till defame. 400

## CHAP. IV.

How the Counsalle of Frawnce wrate  
Thare delyberance off that debate.

A.D.  
[1291.]

THE clergy and the wyt off Frawns,  
Fra thai consawyd the dystawns,  
All the stryffe, and the debate,  
As Edward the Kyng off England wrate,  
Thai set thaim thrally to declere  
Off that Successyown the matere.  
The Byschape than Awrelyanens,  
A clerk solempne in sere sciens,  
Mayster off Art, and in morale  
Phylosophi and naturale 410  
He wes grwndyt perfyty,  
And Bachylere in Theology,  
Doctor solempne in to that quhyll  
He wes in canown and cyvyle.  
That ilke matere to declere,  
Fyrst he sayd on this manere ;  
“ In the kynryk off Scotland,  
That, as yhe herd, is now wacand,  
Gyve custwme approvyd may be knawyn,  
And certane by all lawis drawyn, 420  
How off that kynryk suld the Crowne  
Folow in till successyowne  
In onykyne lyne down cumand  
Fra the stok, or than descendand,  
Owthir in successyown lyneale,  
Or in branchys collaterale,

F. 195.

The fyrst, or off the fyrst in gre,  
 As thai may happyn, scho, or he,  
 Or off tha swa gottyn and borne,  
 That custwme off that Rewme beforne 430  
 Suld be preferryd, and haldyn ay  
 Agayne all, that the lauch may say :  
 For that custwme al by drawys,  
 That ar wryttyne in till the lawys.  
 Bot gyve that thare be custwme nane,  
 Wyth lauch the cas may be oure-tane.  
 Than war it to the comowne lawe,  
 That is imperyalle, erast drawe.  
 Be that law, but dowt yhe ken  
 That, quhare [thar] is in plede twa men 440  
 Askand the Crowne off a kynrike,  
 Quhar till nane othir feis ar lyke,  
 In [to] brawnchys collaterale,  
 Noucht in successyown lyneale,  
 To be kyng nere, that wes dede,  
 And till succed in till his sted,  
 Noucht bredyr, na bredyr barnys ar,  
 Bot in thare greis ar ferrare,  
 But dowt, the nest male in the gre  
 Preferryd to the Rewme suld be, 450  
 Noucht agayne standand the eldare  
 Off twa dowchtris a douchtyr bare."

To this the Byschape off Parys,  
 That wes a gret clerke and a wys,  
 And othir solempne clerkis twa,  
 As sayd the fyrst, all thai sayd swa.  
 Nest thaim the Prowest off Marsyle,  
 Bathe Doctor in canown and cyvile,  
 Sayd, " In the cas off tha twa men,

That askyd the kynryk off Scotland then,      460  
 Be wrytтын lawys imperialle,  
 And custwme approwyd, and wsuale  
 In till all the rewme off Frawns,  
 Quhen thare fallis sic dystawns  
 In grettare feis, or smallare,  
 Quha fundyn is in gre nerrare,  
 The secownde swne set he be,  
 Or he be ferrare in sum gre  
 Gyve he be fwndyn in gre nerrare  
 Till hym, that is off byrth ferrare      470  
 He sall hawe the prerogative,  
 Gyve lyvand be the stok in lyve,  
 As to be full ayre at the lest ;  
 Set cummyn thare be off the eldest  
 Brodyr or douchtyr, twa or ma,  
 The gre befor the byrth sall ga,  
 F. 195. b. That tuk the sted in sic dystawns.”  
 The Prowest sayd, “ In the rewme off Frawns  
 The Kyng befor than, Schir Lowys,  
 Be cownsalle, that he trowyd wes wys,      480  
 Quhen he [a] swn had, Philipe cald,  
 That wes a stowt knyght and a bald,  
 And this Phylip had swnnys ma  
 Lawchfully gottyn, than ane or twa.  
 Off Phylippys sw[n]ys the eldare  
 Before Phylippys brodyr the yhongare  
 Thowcht tyll hawe bene to the Crown  
 Nest Lowis in till successyown,  
 This Phylippys fadyr than lyvand,  
 And in till Frawns than Kyng ryngnand.      490  
 Bot that wes delyveryd swne,  
 That that be na way mycht be dwne,

Quhill Phylippys fadyr yhit rignand  
 A yhowngare swne had than lywand.  
 This ilk maner in to Frawns  
 Takys sted " he sayd " in swylk dystawns,  
 And in ma cowrtis lyk till it,  
 Bathe be custwme, and lauch in wryt,  
 That gyve the eldare swne off twa,  
 Hawand swnnys ane or ma, 500  
 Dey, his fadyre yhit lyvand,  
 The fadyre syne dey off his land,  
 The yhoungare brodyre lyvand in sted  
 Succedys all till his fadyre dede,  
 And noucht his eldare brodyr swne ;  
 This oys wes haldyn in Frawns, and dwne.  
 This makys for the Brows Robert,  
 And noucht for the Ballyollis part :  
 For nerrare to the stok wes he,  
 Than wes the Ballyoll, be a gre, 510  
 And rycht swa till Willame kyng,  
 That Scotland had in govyrnyng."

Thir wys men sayd yhit nevyrtheles,  
 " Gyve swylk custwme in Scotland wes,  
 That the fyrst get in all kyn gre,  
 Nerrare or ferrare quethir [it] be,  
 Suld gyve swylk prerogatyve,  
 Till swilk gret rychtis successyve,  
 That ilké custwme ilké delle  
 And specyally suld be keypd welle, 520  
 And haldyn in all propyrté,  
 Rycht as it oft tyme mycht knawyn be,  
 Preferryd till lawys imperyalle,  
 Canowne, or othir custwmale,  
 Or wryttyn in othir cuntreis,

As oysyd or haldyn in swilk feis."

- Atoure this thai speryd mare  
 At thame, that to thame chargyd ware ;  
 F. 196. In that case, that thir twa men,  
 That askyd the kynrik off Scotland then, 530  
 Gyve thai had wyttyn, herd, or sen,  
 That ony custwme optenyd had ben  
 Before that tyme off swylyk a case,  
 Or gyve in Scotland befor than wase  
 In till all fallyn lyke,  
 As wes than off that kynryke,  
 Suppos that off laware feis,  
 As erldwmys, or barowneis,  
 Sic cas offt-tymys war falland,  
 As to the oure-lardis pertenant. 540  
 It wes answeyrd, that nevyr before  
 Off swilk a cas wes had memore,  
 As suld succed than that kynryk :  
 For-thi na cas thai wyst it lyk.  
 Bot thai, that made suggestyown,  
 Be thare fals relatyown  
 Thai gert thir wys men wndyrstand,  
 That the kynryk off Scotland  
 Suld off the Kyng off England be  
 In herytage haldyn, and in fe ; 550  
 And in till his court for-thi  
 This matere suld be fullyly  
 Befor hym pledyt as oure-lard,  
 And [he] be lauch to gyve award  
 For ane off thai twa, than askand  
 The successyown off Scotland ;  
 And be swilk custwme, as was than,  
 And in the kynrik off England ran,



The ryght off that successyown  
 Suld haue determynatyown, 560  
 Suppos this cas wes set all fals.

This ensawmpill thai tuk in als :

The Duk off Burgoyne, a nobill man,  
 The fadyre off hym that duk wes than,  
 On lauchfull bed had sownnys twa ;

And the eldare swne off tha  
 Had a douchtyr, thai made rehers,  
 That [the] Erle weddyt off Nywers.  
 Swne efftyr deyd this eldare swne ;  
 Bot lang efftyr his dayis war dwne, 570

The Duk his fadyre wes lywand  
 In his Duché his state haldand.  
 Bot efftyr quhen this Duk wes dede,  
 This Erle off Nywers in his sted  
 He askyd be resowne off his wyff  
 The Duché off Burgoyne but mare stryff,

Sen scho wes off the eldare swne  
 The eldare douchtyr, that to be dwn  
 He askyd ; for he sayd, that na man  
 Wes nerrare to that lordschipe than 580  
 Be custwme approvyd in that Duché

F. 196. b. Off Burgoyne, that than askyd he.  
 Quhen he thus askyd, the yhungere  
 Off thir twa swnnys made ansuere,  
 And sayd, The custwme he kennyde welle  
 Oysyd in Burgoyne ilké delle  
 Off the tenandis off that land,  
 That thare feis war haldand  
 Off the Duke hym-self in cheffe,  
 In ward, or serwys, or releffe. 590  
 That ilke custwme suld our-ta,

And bynd his tenandis, and na ma.  
 By the Dukys awayne subdytis,  
 That custwme is noucht worth thre mytis.  
 Quha suld off Burgoyne, he sayd, be Duk, .  
 He suld noucht to that custwme luk,  
 Na it serwyd noucht in this dystawns :  
 Bot in the Kyngis court off Frawns  
 Decleryd this cas, he sayd, suld be,  
 Syn this ilke selffe Duché 600  
 In fe wes haldyn off the Kyng,  
 That Frawns ay had in govrnyng,  
 And off rycht rycht wes oure-lard :  
 Off it he wald ask ane award,  
 Be custwme off Frawns, quethir he, or he,  
 Suld hawe off Burgoyne the Duché.  
 In the tyme off this dystawns  
 In till Parys the Kyng off Frawns  
 This yhowngere swne gert weddyt be  
 Wyth hys systyr, a lady fre. 610  
 This Erle, that sawe this cas led swa,  
 He trowyd the lave suld fra hym ga ;  
 For off gold a gret portyown  
 He gave wp all hys actyown.  
 The wys men all wndyrstwde,  
 That in lyk cas the matere yhwde  
 Off the kynrik off Scotland,  
 That, as thai herd, wes than wakand ;  
 The Kyng off Ingland suld off lawe  
 All that debat, as oure-lard, knawe. 620  
 Suppos be fals relatyown  
 Thai had thaire informatyowne,  
 As thai rypyd materys sere,  
 The cas off Scotland thai made clere :

For togydder in a sentens,  
 The Byschape fyrst off Orlyens,  
 And till hym Byschapys twa,  
 Off Parys, and off Carkason war tha,  
 And clerkys ellewyn in till hey greis  
 Famows in syndry faculteys, 630

Wyth othir gret men, Presyidentis,  
 [And] Lordis of the Parleamentis,  
 (Thare namys I can noucht all declere,  
 For thai ar strawnge till yhow till here ;

F. 197.

To tell, [as] I thame wryttyn fand,  
 Thai are noucht eth till wndyrstand,  
 Na for till haue off thame knowlage  
 Expressyd to be in oure langage)  
 But dowt, all thai ware gret men, 640

And famows in he statis then,  
 For-thi the cas wes specyally  
 Put to thame, and thai studyusly  
 The matere in thare faculteis  
 Sowcht, and in the Buk off Feys  
 Makand mony dystynctyownys,  
 And argumentis in thare collatyownys,  
 Ilk clerk in thare scyence,

And concludyt in a sentence,  
 And be ensawmplis red before,  
 Gyve thai byd in yhoure memore, 650

That the custwme off ilke land  
 Approwyd fermly suld stand,  
 And suld be preferryd ay  
 Till all, that men off lauch couth say.  
 For custwme approwyd oft by-drawys  
 Off canown and cyvyll bath the lawys :  
 For-thi haldis clerkis be thare sawe,

That custwme is the tothir lawe.  
 Gyve off a cas ware custwme nane,  
 That cas wyth lauch suld be oure-tane 660  
 Off canowne or imperialle,  
 Or be gret resownys naturalle.  
 All thir clerkis in thare greis  
 And studyws in thare faculteis,  
 And be ensawmplis befor set,  
 That, I trowe, yhe haÿwe noucht foryhet,  
 Mad fynale delyÿwerans,  
 And send that wryttyn owt off Frawns  
 Till the Kyng Edward off England,  
 That, thai trowyd, wes it bydand :— 670  
 “ THAT to the stok the nerrest male  
 Suld have the Crown and the State hale  
 In successyown off a kynryk,  
 Quhare-till na laware feis ar lyk.”  
 And off the Orderis off the Freris,  
 Augustynys, and Corduleris,  
 And the Blak Ordyr Jacobitis,  
 And the Qwhyte Carmelytis,  
 Gret maystrys off dyvynyte,  
 Sowcht this cas in thare faculté. 680  
 Off the Bybill the ferd buke  
 Thai kest wp, that cas to luke,  
 That buk is cald Numery :  
 Off Salphat thare is the story,  
 The sevyn and twentyd chapytere  
 All thus tellis the manere.  
 Quhen Moyses, and Eleazare,  
 And all [the] pryncys off Jowys ware  
 In to the Tabernakill hale  
 To[gydyr] gadyryt till a Consale, 690

Off this Salphat douchtrys fyve  
 To the dure come than belyve,  
 And thare standand befor Moyses  
 On this manere thare askyng wes :—  
 “ Oure fadyr Salphat had in his lyve  
 Na sowne, bot ws hys douchtris fyve ;  
 And in [that] wpsete he wes noucht,  
 That Choré agayne Moyses wroucht,  
 Quhen in the erd was swnkyn than  
 Choré, Datan, and Abyran :

700

Oure faddyr Salphat nevyrtheles  
 In hys syne deyde in wildyrnes.  
 And suppos he deyde but sone,  
 Quhy suld hys name be all wdone,  
 That wes famows in his quhille  
 Amang his kyn and his famyle ?  
 Sum possessiowne gyve ws tharfore  
 Oure fadyr name yhet to restore,  
 Amang oure awyne kyne and oure kyth  
 Oure fadyr name to ras thare-wyth.”

710

Wyth this Moyses als fast  
 For till have counsall off God than past,  
 And proponyd the askyng  
 Off Salphattis dowchtris, and thare yharnyng,  
 And all hale, as thai had dwne.  
 This ansuere wes made till Moyses swne ;  
 “ Thai madynnys askyd rychtwys thyng.  
 Till assytth thame thare yharnyng  
 Gyve thame possessiown amang thare kyth,  
 Thaire fadyre name to ras thare-wyth.

720

Off swilk cas I will yhow tell  
 Thus till the folk off Israell ;  
 Quhat man, but sone, off case beis dede,

Hys douchtyr succede sall in his sted,  
 And hald hys herytage hyr allane.  
 Gyve sone and douchtyr he haŵe nane,  
 Hys ayre sall his brodyr be.  
 Gyff brethyr na systyr nane have he,  
 Na thai na barnys mare na myn,  
 Than sall the nerrest off his kyn 730  
 Tak and joys hys herytage  
 Till hym fra thine and his lynage.  
 The folk off Israell thow ger this knawe,  
 And hald it for perpetuale lawe."

F. 198. **A**LYSANDYR the thryd oure Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in govyrnyng,  
 Sone na douchtyr lefft he nane,  
 Brodyr and systyr all dede had tane,  
 Eme and awnt, bath mare and myn :  
 Wes nane till hym sa nere off kyn, 740  
 As wes than the Brows Robert.  
 Thus made the Theologys for his part ;  
 Nerare till Alysandyre the Kyng wes he,  
 Than Jhon the Ballioll be a gré.  
 The sowme thus off theology,  
 The resownys off philosophy,  
 And the lawys imperialle,  
 Canown, and custwmys usuale,  
 And the ensampillys befor set,  
 (I trow yhe have thame noucht foryhet) 750  
 Makys for the Brows Robert ;  
 And noucht for Jhon the Ballyollis part.  
 Till rycht and resone thus is lik  
 In successiown off kynryk ;

To the dede the nerrest male  
 In ony brawnche collaterale  
 Suld be nerrest to the Crown,  
 And joys swa possessyown.  
 Off laware feis I say noucht sua.  
 The custwme approwyd is gud to ta. 760

## CHAP. V.

How Edwarde the Kyng gaffe Sentence  
 Contrare till all gud conscience.

A.D.  
 1291.  
 1292.

WHEN all thir gret conclusyownys  
 Wyth syndry consultatyownys,  
 As wes decretyt in to Frans  
 On the debate and the dystans,  
 That than wes rysyn in Scotland,  
 That that tyme wes off kyng wacand,  
 War oppynynd till the awdyens  
 Off this Kyng Edward wyth reverens ;  
 Than prewely he efftyr send  
 The mast wys men, that than ware kend 770  
 Wyth in his land : off tha gert he  
 Thre score, or ma, assemblyt be.  
 Wyth tha in hys court also fast  
 He towart the Marche off Scotland past :  
 And to the Wardanys off Scotland he  
 Send lettrys off benyngnyté,  
 And prayid thame wyth gret diligens,  
 That thai wald cum till his presens,  
 And that thai wald bryng alsua  
 Off the Thre Statis wyth thame ma, 780

F. 198. b.

That off fame war gud persownys,  
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,  
 Honorabill burgens, and aüenand,  
 Wys men commendyt and cunnand ;  
 For thare debat than, sayd he,  
 Suld full decleryt, and endyt be.  
 For this in hy and in gud spede  
 He come till Norhame apou Twede.

The Statis off Scotland made thame bowne,  
 And come on till Wpsettlyngtowne. 790

Thiddyr he send thame sawff-cwndyt  
 Fra all dows to mak thame qwyt.  
 Than owre the watty off Twed thai rad,  
 And in the towne off Norhame bad,  
 For till get opyrtunyté  
 The Kyng off England for to se.  
 Swa, thai passyd on to the kyrk  
 The erandys, that thai come for, to wyrke,  
 And schawyt thame till this Kyngis presens,  
 And haylsyd hym wyth gret revyrens. 800  
 He thame ressaywyd curtasly,  
 And wyth tham spak famlyarly.

Fra thai thare hamly spek had dwne,  
 This Kyng than proponyd swne,  
 That the Superyoryté  
 Be lauch off Scotland hys suld be,  
 And prayid thame off thare gud will,  
 And thare consent to gywe thare till ;  
 For that ensawmplys he tauld, ma  
 Than lik war in a twne to ga 810  
 Off kyngis that, he sayd, dede beforne,  
 (I [trow] that newyre off wyff ware borne)  
 And sum, that he rehersyt als,



(Men wyst and kend welle, that wes fals)  
 That cald Kyngis off Ingland,  
 And ourlardis, he sayd, off Scotland.

Than Robert Byschape off Glasgw,  
 A lord commendyt off wërtu,  
 Hym answeyrd wnabayssytly  
 Wyth thare consent, that stud hym by. 820

“ Excellend Prynce (he sayd), and Kyng,  
 Yhe ask ws ane unleffull thyng,  
 That is superyoryté ;  
 We ken rycht noucht, quhat that suld be ;  
 That is to say, off oure kynryk,  
 The quhilk is in all fredome lik  
 Till ony rewme, that is mast fre,  
 In till all Crystyanyté,

Wндыr the sown is na kyngdome,  
 Than is Scotland, in mare fredome. 830  
 Off Scotland oure Kyng held evyr his state  
 Off God hym-selff immedyaté.

F. 199.

And off nane othir mene persowne.  
 There is nane dedlyke king wyth crowne,  
 That ourlard till oure Kyng suld be  
 In till superyoryté.

Quhen yhe ws send yhowre sawf-condyte,  
 We trowyd ws fra thir demandis qwYTE.  
 Here we come at yhoure instans  
 Till here decleryt a dystans : 840

Gyff yhe wyll noucht in till dede  
 In that matere now procede,  
 Wyth yhoure leffe that we pas hame,  
 But yhoure dysplesance, fra Norhame.”

Till prywe consalle than this Kyng  
 Yhede, and lefft off this askyng ;

And prayit the Statis off oure Kynryk  
 Fra theyne to pass on till Berwyk :  
 Thare he heycht thame, wyth lawté  
 Thare cas to ger decleryt be. 850  
 Hys lytill lawté nevyrtheles  
 He smyttyd thare in his proces.

Oure lorddis off Scotland als fast  
 At his reqwest till Berwyk past,  
 And in the paroché kyrk thare  
 Befor this Kyng assemblyt ware.  
 Oure wardanys wyth lorddis off Scotland,  
 And mony gret lordis off England,  
 And the mast wys men off thir twa  
 Rewmys thare gadyryt war alsua ; 860  
 Foure scor sum sayd, or feware,  
 Bot foure and twenty sum sayd thai ware,  
 That thare ware stad till a gret ath,  
 Set sum off thame to swer war lath,  
 That, all frawde and gyle put by,  
 Luwe, or leth, thai lelyly,  
 Gyve thai couth, thai suld declere  
 Off that gret dystans the matere,  
 That wes betwene the persownys twa,  
 The Ballyolle, and the Brows ware tha, 870  
 Quhilk off thai be successyown  
 Mast rycht had to bere the crown.

This dwne, and the awaymentis  
 Consaÿd full in thare intentis,  
 Owt off the kyrk this Kyng gert pas  
 All, bot thai, that sworne than was  
 Till that assyse : and thai gert he  
 Stratly and welle kepyd be,  
 That nane come nowthir in, na owt,

- Bot his awyne persown wythowtyn dowl. 880  
 F. 199. b. Offt tymys to thame, [he] made entré.  
 And lang quhulle thare wald wyth thame be.  
 Swa, furth quhen he come at the last,  
 Gret lorddis abowt hym gadyryt fast,  
 And askyd hym, how all wald be.  
 Hys awnsuere wes to thame, that he  
 Trowyd the Brows till have the crown,  
 As he togyddyr herd thame rowne.  
 “The Brws!” than sayd Anton the Bek,  
 “Quhat is that, Lord, that yhe now spek? 890  
 Gyf [the] Brws [the] Kyng suld be  
 Off Scotland, ware yhoure Reawté,  
 Yhoure Marchys, and yhowre walyt townys,  
 Yhoure castellis, and yhoure possessyownys.  
 Ken yhe noucht Robert the Brwsis mycht,  
 Hys wyt, his manlied, and his slycht,  
 Hys kyn wyth-in the Rewmys twa,  
 Scotland and Ingland bath are tha?  
 Gyve Brws beis Kyng off Scotland,  
 Kepe welle thi Marchys off Ingland. 900  
 Gyff he beis swa, yhe sall sare rew,  
 That ewyre off his begouth the glewe.  
 Lat newyre the Brows now bere the crown,  
 Bot yhe haue his subjectyown.  
 Thus say thai all here standand by,  
 Suppos the charge off this tak I,  
 Fre Kyng gyff he beis off Scotland,  
 Kepe welle yhoure Marchis off Ingland;  
 And trowys nevyr in pes to be,  
 Gyve he sall joys that reawté.” 910

Quhen Schyr Anton the Bek had dwne  
 Hys spek, the Kyng hym awnsweryd swne

All in till Frawnkis, as oysyd he,  
 “ *Par le sang Dew, vos avese chawnté.*”  
 “ Be Goddis blud (he sayd), yhe sang :  
 Swa sall noucht all owre gamyn gang.”

In this tyrawnd als[a] fast  
 Agayne till the assyis than past,  
 And askyd thame, how thai had dwne.  
 Till hym than thai awnsuerd swne, 920  
 That thai had made full delyweraus  
 And lele off the gret dystans,  
 And in hale conclusyown  
 Thai ordanyd to the Brows the Crown.

At that he made hym wode [and] wrath.  
 Noucht agaynstandande the gret ath,  
 That thai swor, in till lawté  
 The matere suld all decleryd be,  
 Set sum off thame to that wes lath,  
 Agayne the wërtu off thare ath, 930  
 Quhat be awe, quhat be thret,

F. 200. He gert thame thare Decrete retreat,  
 And all tyl wndo thair sentens,  
 That thai gaÿe off gud consciens  
 Amang thame-self in preÿweté ;  
 All he gert reÿersyd be,  
 And gert thame decerne, at the Crown,  
 As be that successyowne,  
 Till the Ballyoll suld fall off law,  
 In als fere, as thai couth knawe. 940

Off thame efftyr that he herd that,  
 Dwne in till a set he sat,  
 As afferyd till a Kyng,  
 Off that cas to mak endyng,  
 Before hym the partyis thare standand,

And by hym lordis on ilk hand.

“GOD,” he sayd, “haffand in consciens,  
 Here I gywe now playne sentens,  
 Jhon the Ballyoll till have the Crown 950  
 Be rycht off this successyown  
 Off [the] kynryk off Scotland,  
 That, as yhe wate, is nowe wakand.”

As mony ferlyid off this sentens  
 Noucht gyvyn off gud consciens,  
 The Erle off Glocystyre thare standand,  
 And Robert the Brws, bath hand in hand,  
 All this deide as [thai] sawe dwne,  
 Thus to that Kyng than sayd he swne,  
 “*A! Mere de Dew*, drede thow noucht,  
 Or mycht it nevyr fall to thi thought, 960  
 Before the rychtwys Dwmmys man  
 Quhat that thow art to say than,  
 Quhen thé behowys for till appere  
 His sentens off thi self till here,  
 That gave this sentens off a Kynryk,  
 Quhare-till nane othir feis is lyk?”

Mare than this wald thai noucht say,  
 Bot turnyde thare bakkis, and yhede thare way,  
 The Erle and the Brws Robert.

Quhat that folwyd efftyrwert, 970  
 How Robert oure Kyng recoweryd his land  
 That occupyid wyth his fays he fand,  
 And it restoryd in all fredwme  
 Qwhyt till hys ayris off all threldwme,  
 Quha that lykis that for to wyt,  
 To that Buke I tham remyt,  
 Quhare Maystere Jhon Barbere off Abbyrdene  
 Archeden, as mony has sene,

Hys dedis dytyd mare wértusly,  
 Than I can thynk in all study, 980  
 Haldand in all lele suthfastnes,  
 Set all he wrat noucht his prowes.

## CHAP. VI.

*How folowys a computationne  
 Off Lordys' Generatiounne.*

F. 200. b. **M**ALCOLME Kyng quhyle off Scotland,  
 In it qwhill he wes Kyng ryngnand,  
 He tuk Saynt Margret till hys wyff:  
 On hyr he gat in till his lyff  
 Sex swynnys, and dowchtrys twa.  
 In generatiowne now to ga,  
 Off thai the yhoungast wes Daŵy  
 Oure Kyng; and he gat syne Henry. 990  
 Befor hys fadyr deyd he:  
 Bot he gat lauchfull swynnys thre;  
 Malcolme the Madyn wes eldast;  
 Syne Willame oure Kyng; the yhoungast  
 Was Daŵy, that wes Erle off lauch,  
 Off Hwntyngtown, and the Garŵyauch.  
 Oure Kyng Willame efftyr that  
 Alysawndyre hys swne lauchfull gat.  
 That Alysawndyre Willamys swne  
 Gat Alysawndyre. In hym wes dwne 1000  
 And endyt full in his persowne  
 Off Willame the generatyown;  
 For he, as yhe herd beforene,  
 Be suddane case deyd at Kyngorne.

Till Malcolme agayne now mon we ga,  
 For to spek off hys dowchtris twa.  
 Off thai the eldast wes Dame Mald ;  
 Wyth all the gud Qwene scho wes cald :  
 Scho wes a plesand fayre lady ;  
 Scho weddyt wes wyth Schyr Henry, 1010  
 That wes Willame Bastardis swne,  
 Quhen Willame Reddis dayis ware dwne.  
 This Henry Kyng wes off England ;  
 Off this Dame Mald he wes husband.

Men sayd, this wes the resowne, quhy  
 Thai cald the gud Qwene that lady ;  
 Thai sayd a cwstwme in England  
 Wes oysyd the Comownys sare grewand :  
 Thraly hyr Lord thare-for scho  
 Prayid that custwme till wndo. 1020  
 For this as scho fraynyd fast,  
 He consentyd at the last,  
 And he hyr grawntyd hyr askyng,  
 Gyve scho fulfill wald hys yharnyng.  
 To that scho heycht for to be bowne,  
 But ony kyn condytyown :  
 For scho trowyd bot honesté,  
 Set by that sum-thing yhede he.  
 Than throwch all Lwndyn he bad hyr ryde,  
 Na clath on hyr to cuÿyre hyr hyd, 1030  
 Bot, gyve hyr lykyd, wyth hyr hare,  
 For till cuÿyre hyr body bare.  
 Syn na bettyr mycht be dwne,  
 Till that byddyng scho grawntyd swne,  
 And thare-till waytyd a brycht day,  
 Quhen wykyd weddyrys ware away,  
 [And] als nakyt as scho wes borne

Scho rade, as scho had heycht beforne ;  
 And sa fulfillt all byddyng  
 And gat hyr wyll and hyr yharnyng. 1040  
 Be resowne off this bowsumnes  
 Mald the gud Qwene cald scho wes :  
 And hyr Lord, the Kyng Henry,  
 For hyr wudyd all qwytly  
 That ill custwme, sare grewand  
 The Statis befor than off England.  
 Dame Mary hyr systyr weddyt was  
 Wyth the Erle off Boloyne, Schyr Ewstas.  
 Hyr fadyre had a brodyr bald,  
 That be name wes cald Donald. 1050  
 Quhen Malcolme hys brodyr had made endyng,  
 This Donald fanddyt till haue bene Kyng.  
 Edgare hys brodyr swne for-thi  
 Tuk this Donald dyspytwsly,  
 And hard demaynyd his persown,  
 Quhill that he deyde in hys presown,  
 This Donald gat yhit nevyrtheles  
 A dowchtyr, that cald Bethok wes :  
 This ilke Bethok efftyr than  
 Bare a douchtyr ; and that woman 1060  
 In the Kyng Willamys chawmbyr bade,  
 And to the Qwene gret serwys made.  
 Than come thre bredyr off Normandy,  
 Fayre yhong persownys and joly,  
 Wyth the Kyng Rychard off England.  
 The eldast dwelt [thar]furth bydand :  
 In till Irland past the tothire :  
 In Scotland come the yhongast brodyr ;  
 Willame wes his propyre name.  
 Thare duelt he wyth the Kyng Willame, 1070



The quhilk saw hym a fayr persowne ;  
 Tharefore in gret affectyowne  
 The Kyng than had this ilk man.  
 For wërtu, that wes in hym than,  
 He made hym, syn he wes stark and sture,  
 Kepare off hys chawmbyre dure.  
 Na langage cowth he spek clerly,  
 Bot hys awyn langage off Normawndy ;  
 Nevyrtheles yhit quhen he  
 Oppynyd the dure till mak entré, 1080  
 “Cwm in, cwm in,” he wald ay,  
 As he herd othir about hym, say,  
 Be that oys than othir men  
 Willame Cwmin cald hym then.  
 The Kyng Willame off Scotland  
 Than gawe hym in till Tyndale land,  
 And gert [hym] than weddyde be  
 Wytht Donawldis douchtyr douchtyr fre.  
 F. 201. b. For to wyt how that wes dwne,  
 The Erle off Saynt Paulys swne 1090  
 Weddyt Bethok till hys wyff,  
 That Donawld gat in till hys lyff ;  
 And on this Bethok efftyre that  
 This Erlys swne a douchtyr gat :  
 This Erlys swne syne off cas,  
 Dede befor hys fadyr was ;  
 Swa, be the custwme off the land,  
 Till hys fadyr than lyvand  
 Hys brethyr ayris war off det.  
 Than Bethok feld hyr rycht hard set, 1100  
 For hyr dowchtyr, and scho alsua,  
 Behoüyd all the land for-ga.  
 Than hame thai come in till Scotland

Till the Kyng Willame than lyvand :  
 In his chawmber bath thai bade,  
 And to the Qwyene thai serwyce made,  
 Quhill this madyn weddyt was,  
 As yhe have herd befor the cas.

This Willame Cwmyn efftyr that  
 A swne cald Wilyame Cumyn gat. 1110  
 That Willame Cwmyn gat swnnys twa ;  
 Rychard and Waltyre cald war tha.  
 Bathe thai twa ware mychty men ;  
 Erle off Monteth wes Waltyr then.  
 This Waltyr wes mychty efftyr that,  
 And gret landys be conqwest gat.  
 Ayre had he nane off hys body ;  
 Hys eldare brodyr Rychard for-thi  
 Ayre he mad off all his land.

The thryd brothyr off thir I fand 1120  
 Alysawndyr, that Erle wes off Buchane.  
 He had a swne cald Willame than.  
 That Willame had swnnys twa ;  
 Jhon and Alysandyre cald war tha.  
 This Alysandyre efftyr that  
 Off spows twa fayre dowchtris gat :  
 Henry de Bewmownt the eldast  
 Weddyt : and nest hyr the yhowngast  
 Schyre Jhon de Ross tuk till his wyff,  
 And furth wyth hyr swa led hys lyff. 1130  
 Bot Jhon, that wes the eldare brodyr,  
 Erle off Buchane before the tothir,  
 Off lauchfull bed had systrys fywe.  
 The Erle Patryke till hys wyve  
 The eldast hade : On hyr he gat  
 Patryk, that Erle wes efftyr that

Off Dunbare. And lykwys  
 Off Stratherne the Erle Malys  
 The secownd systyr had, and scho  
 A swne cald Malys bar hym to. 1140  
 The thryd Schyr Gylbert Wmfrayvyle,

F. 202.

Erle off Angws in that qwhille,  
 (Off Angws, and off Ryddysdale  
 Erle he wes, and Lord all hale)  
 On that lady efftyrwert  
 Off Wmfraywylle he gat Robert :  
 On that lady he gat alswa  
 Othir brethyr to Robert ma.  
 The ferd Schyr Willame off Brechyne ;  
 On hyr he gat Schyr Daŵy syne. 1150  
 Schyr Nychol de Sowlys till hys wyff  
 Had the fyft in till hys lyff ;  
 On hyr he gat swnnys twa ;  
 Willame, and Jhon cald war tha.

To Rychard Cwmyn now ga we,  
 The eldest off the bredyr thre.  
 The Erle Waltyr (qwham off before  
 Yhe herd, gyve yhe have in memore)  
 Off Menteth hys ayre hym made  
 Off all the landis, that he had. 1160  
 That Rychard Jhon Red Cwmyn gat.  
 This Red Jhon Cwmyn efftyr that  
 (How he wes off condytyown,  
 A knycht he wes off gret renown)  
 He had twa wywys in hys lyve,  
 Ilkane till othir successyve,  
 On ane off tha this Jhon Red gat  
 Jhon the Blak Cwmyn efftyr that.  
 At Lowchyndorb apon cas

This Blak Cwmyrn ded thare was. 1170

The Red Cwmyrn had douchtrys foure,  
Off the quham [we] come now to tell oure.

Rychard Sward in [till] hys lyff  
The eldest off tha tuk till his wyff.

The secownd systyr tuk Godfray,  
To surnowme that cald wes Mowbray :

He gat a swne wes cald Willame :

Jhon the nest wes cald be name ;

In all Scotland wes noucht than

As this Jhon sa fayr a man : 1180

Rogere : and syne Phylipe the knyght,

Prysyd in hys tyme bawld and wycht :

And the fyft wes cald Godfray ;

Efftyr Banokburne, as I herd say,

In till England he tuk tyte

Off the Frere Prechowris the habyte.

The thryd douchtyr off Red Cwmyrn

Alysawndyr off Argayle syne

Tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff :

And on hyr he gat in till hys lyff 1190

Jhon off Lorne, the quhilk gat

Ewyn off Lorne efftyr that.

The ferd douchtyr owre the lave.

To wyff the Lord tuk off Murrawe :

F. 202. b. On hyr this Lord off Murrawe gat

Andrew off Murrawe, that efftyr that

Wes at the Bryg off Stryvelyne slayne,

Quhen Willame Wallas dyd his payne

To succoure the kynrik off Scotland,

Off Kyng quhen it wes than wakand. 1200

Bot Jhon Blak Cwmyrn in hys lyve

Tuk and weddyt till hys wyve

Jhon the Ballyollis douchtyr quhyle,  
 That he gat on Derworyll.  
 Off that matere we sall spek swne,  
 Quhen all the lave to that is dwne.

To procede in this matere  
 For to mak oure proces clere,  
 Quhen Alysandyr the thryd wes dede,  
 And lefft na swne in till hys sted, 1210  
 Swa endyt hale in his persowne  
 Off Willame the generatyowne.

OFF Willameys brodyr we mon for-thi,  
 That wes but dowt the Erle Daŵy,  
 Rekyn the generatyown,  
 As come in till successyown.  
 This Daŵy Erle wes off lauch  
 Off Huntyngtown, and Garvyauch.  
 Till Kyng Willame he wes brothyr :  
 As sum men sayd, he was the tothir ; 1220  
 Nest Malcolme the Madyn, thai sayd, eldast,  
 Sa wes Kyng Willame the yhoungast ;  
 And, as men sayd, in Sarzines  
 He traŵalyd, quhen Willame crownyd wes  
 And efftyr that, quhen he come hame,  
 Thare kepyd hym the Kyng Willame,  
 And, as men sayd, in the presens  
 Off mony lordis wyth reverens  
 He proffryd hym the Crown,  
 And sayd, that he be mast resown 1230  
 Befor hym that Crowne suld bere,  
 For he kend hym his eldere ;  
 And acqwyt hym halyly,

That off nane ill succudry,  
 Na off nane ill presumptyown  
 He usurpyd than the Crown :  
 Bot all tyme thowcht, gyff that he  
 Mycht efftyr wyth hys eyne hym se,  
 The Crown he suld haue at hys will,  
 As till hym fell off lauch and skylle. 1240

Wyth this proffyre the Erle Daüy  
 Thankyd hym rycht curtasly,  
 And forsuke thare Kyng to be,  
 Syne Willame than had that Reawté,  
 Or fra hym to ta the Crown,

F. 203.

And held hym payid off Huntynghown,  
 And, as fell tyll hym off lauch,  
 The Erldwme off the Garvyauch.

This Erle Daüy had douchtrys thre.  
 Margret the fyrst off tha cald he : 1250

This Margret wes a pleysand May ;  
 Hyr weddyt Alayne off Gallway.

This Alayne on hyr efftyr that  
 A dowchtyr cald Derworgill gat :

Till Jhon the Ballyoll scho wes wyff  
 On this Derworgill in his lyff

Jhon yhowng the Ballyoll he efftyrward  
 Gat ; and that Jhon gat Edwarde,

That come in till Scotland syne,  
 And strak the battaille off Duplyne. 1260

In this Edward endyt hale  
 Off the Ballyollis all the male.

This Derworgill the fayre lady  
 A systyr had cald Marjory ;  
 Jhon the Cwmyn tuk hyr to wyff,  
 And gat on hyr in till hys lyff

A swn, that cald wes Jhon Cwmyn,  
 That slayn in tyll Drumfresce wes syne.  
 This last Jhon Cwmyn nevyrtheles  
 Had a douchtyr, that weddyt wes 1270  
 Till the Erle off Athole, cald Daŵy,  
 The quhilk gat on her bodyly  
 A swn cald Daŵy, and othir ma.  
 Bot Daŵy that eldast wes off tha  
 Schyr Henry de Bewmwnt hys douchtyr fayre  
 He weddyt, becaus that scho wes ayre  
 Off all the Erldwme off Buchane,  
 That Schyre Jhon Cwmyn befor thane,  
 That hyr modyr fadyr wes,  
 It awcht, and syne he deyde swyles. 1280  
 This Daŵy Erle gat on that schene  
 Daŵy, that wes slayne in Kylblene.

This Alane, that Lord wes off Gallway,  
 Ane othir dowchtyr had in his day :  
 And he gert mary that lady  
 Wyth Schyr Rogere the Qwency.  
 That ilk Rogere efftyr that  
 Thre dowchtrys on that lady gat :  
 And thai douchtrys war weddyt then  
 Wyth thre nobill mychty men. 1290  
 The Lord de Ferrarys the eldast,  
 The Erle off Buchane the mydlast,  
 The Lord de le Such in hys lyffe,  
 The thryd lady tuk till hys wyff,  
 Thir thre lordis thus in their lyvys  
 Tuke thir thre ladyis to thare wyŵys.  
 Alysawndyre Cwmyn he wes cald than,  
 F. 203. b. That Erle and Lord wes off Buchane,  
 The quhilk weddyt that lady,

Schyr Rogerys douchtyr de Qwency : 1300  
 Till Schyr Jhon Cwmyn fadyr he wes,  
 The quhilk, as yhe herd, deyde swyles.

## CHAP. VII.

Off the Erle Daŵy off Hwntyngtowne,  
 And off his generatiounne.

**T**HE Erle Daŵy off Huntyngtown,  
 A lord commendyt off renown,  
 Ane othir douchtyr had, I herd tell,  
 That cald be name wes Ysabelle.  
 Robert the Brws in till his lyff  
 Tuk that lady till his wyff,  
 That Robert the Brws efftyr that  
 On hyr a swne cald Robert gat 1310  
 The Brws. And he efftyrwart  
 Gat a swne, wes cald Robart  
 The Brws, the quhilk in till his dayis  
 Weddyt off Karryk the Cowntays ;  
 Swa wes he Erle, and Lord all hale  
 Off Karryk and Annandyrdale.  
 The Erle off Karryk, Schyr Robert,  
 Gat on that lady efftyrwert  
 Robert the Brws, that wes oure Kyng,  
 That Scotland tuk in governyng. 1320  
 The Erle off Karryk gat swunnys ma,  
 And brethire till oure King war tha.  
 Nele, Alysandyr, and Edwart,  
 That deyde in Irland efftyrwart.



But barnys, tha bredyre deyde ilkane,  
 To sawff Robert oure Kyng allane.  
 Oure Kyng Robert had als wa  
 Systyrys, and the fyrst off tha  
 Wes weddyt wyth the Erle Gartnay,  
 That Erle off Mar wes in his day. 1330  
 On hyr he gat the Erle Donald,  
 That wes a stowt man and a bald.  
 This Donald efftyr gat Thomas,  
 That Erle off Mar syne nest hym was :  
 Thare come nane ayre off hys body ;  
 Hys systyr wes hys ayre for-thi.  
 And that systyre weddyt was  
 Wyth Willame, that Lord wes off Dowglas :  
 That Willame but dowt wes he,  
 That made off Dowglas a Cownté. 1340  
 That Willame on that lady gat  
 Jamys off Douglas, that efftyr that  
 Gert mony off oure fays spwrne,  
 And syne wes slayne at Ottyrburne.  
 He wes wertws, and manly,  
 F. 204. And governyt the Marchys wertwsly.  
 All the floure off hys yhowtheid  
 [He spendyt ay in gret manheide].  
 Bot foure yhere Erle, I trow, he wes ;  
 That tyme he spendyt in prowes. 1350  
 He by hys fadyr in Melros lysis,  
 Hys saule, I trow, in Paradyis.  
 Off Mar hys systyre wes hys ayre  
 And off the Garvyauch. That lady fayre  
 Schyr Malcolme off Drowmwnd till hys wyff  
 Tuk, and weddyt hyr in his lyf :  
 Barnys on hyr had he nane.

Quhen this Malcolme the dede had tane,  
 The Erle off Buchanys swyn, Stewart  
 Alysandyre, hyr weddyt efftyrwart. 1360  
 Scho deyd, and na barne till hym bare ;  
 Bot he remaynyt Erle off Mare.  
 He wes all wërwtws in hys dede,  
 And welle rewlyd that he had to led.  
 The secownd douchtyr, that Robert  
 Erle off Karryk had efftyrwert,  
 Weddyt wes wyth the Erle Hw  
 Off Ross, a lord off gret wërtu.  
 On hyr he gat swynnys thre :  
 The eldast had the hale Cownté 1370  
 Off Ross, and wes cald Willame.  
 He had a systyr wes cald Ewfame,  
 That [crownyt Qweyn was off Scotland],  
 Quhen that hyr lord wes Kyng ryngnand,  
 Robert Stewart : the fyrst wes he  
 Off Stewartis that had that reawté.  
 This Qwene Ewfame in till hyr lyve,  
 Quhen scho wes oure Lordis wyve,  
 Till hym scho bare barnys sere :  
 Bot off tha nane lyvand were, 1380  
 Bot Waltyr Stewart, that than wes  
 Erle off Atholle and Katenes,  
 Off Ewfameys byrth amang the lave  
 Come Thomas, that Erle wes off Murrave,  
 Quhen that this Memoryall  
 Wes made, tytlyd Orygenall.  
 This Erle Willame had dowchtrys twa :  
 The eldast weddyt wes off tha  
 Wyth Schyr Waltyr off Lesly,  
 A manfull knyght, and a worthy. 1390

Schyr Alysandyr Frysall in hys lyff  
 The tothir douchtyr had till hys wyff.  
 [This] Waltyr off Lesly had a swne :  
 Quhen hys faddyr dayis ware dwne,  
 Off Ross he joyssyd the Cownté:  
 But lauchfull swne syne deyd he.

Off this progeny gyff yhe will mare,  
 Yhe spere at othir forthirmare.

**R**OBERT the Brws owre Kyng, quhen he  
 Had off Karryk the Cownté, 1400  
 Befor that he tuk the Crowne  
 Off Scotland, or possessyown,  
 Erle Gartnayis systyr, I herd telle,  
 That cald be name wes Ysabelle,  
 He tuk, and weddyt till hys wyff.  
 On hyr he gat in till hys lyff  
 Bot a douchtyr, cald Marjory.  
 Waltyr Stewart that lady  
 Tuk to wyff, and efftyr that  
 Robert Stewart on hyr he gat, 1410  
 That sum tyme efftyr tuk the Crowne  
 Off Scotland, and possessyown.

Qwhen Ysabell, off Karryk the Cowntays,  
 Had endyt off hyr lyffe the dayis,  
 Hyr Lord Robert the Brws than bade  
 All a qwhyll in wedowhade.  
 Bot efftyr, yhit or he wes Kyng,  
 Or off hys rewme had governyng,  
 The douchtyr he weddyt off Aymere,  
 That Erle wes that tyme off Wlstere 1420  
 In Yrland, and on hyr body

A swne he gat, wes cald Daŵy,  
 That wes his ayre, and syne oure Kyng,  
 That Scotland tuk in governyng.  
 On hyr he gat als douchtyrs twa ;  
 Mawld and Margret cald war tha.  
 The Erle off Swthyrland in hys lyff  
 Tuk this Margret till his wyff.

A sone on hyr this Erle gat,  
 That Jhon he cald efftyr that :

1430

He ostage, for his eme wes send  
 In Ingland, for that he wes kend  
 The Kyng Daŵys systyr swne :  
 Thare ware all hys dayis dwne.  
 Off the tothir dowchtyr Malde  
 Off me yhe sall here no mare talde.

Erle Daŵy hade the thryd douchtyr.  
 Henry the Hastyngis weddyt hyr :  
 Thare come na froyt off that weddyng.  
 Quhat suld be mare sayd off that thyng.

1440

Cast all thir generatyownys,  
 As thai ran in successyownys,  
 Off Brws and Ballyoll. Be yhoure sycht  
 Quhilk ware lyk to haffe the rycht ?

The Stewartis Orygenalle  
 The Archedekyne has tetryd hale,  
 In metyre fayre, mare wertwsly,  
 Than I can thynk be my study,  
 Be gud contynuatyown

In successyve generatyown.

1450

F. 205.

Off Murraŵe and the Douglas,  
 How that thare begynnyng was,  
 Syn syndry men spekis syndryly,  
 I can put that in na story.

Bot in thare armeys bath thai bere  
 The sternys set in lyk manere:  
 Till mony men it is yhit sene  
 Apperand lyk, that thai had bene  
 Off kyn be descens lyneale,  
 Or be branchys collateralle.

1460

Off Ingland come the Lyndysay.  
 Mare off thame I can nocht say.

## CHAP. VIII.

How Derborgill that Lady  
 Spendyt hyr Tresoure dewotly.

NOw to rehers it is my will  
 Sum wertws dedis off Derworgill.  
 That lady wes, as I herd say,  
 Alanys [douchtyr] off Gallway.  
 Jhon eldare Ballyoll in his lyffe  
 That lady weddyt till his wyff,  
 And on hyr syne efftyr that  
 Jhon the Ballyoll the Kyng he gat.  
 Quhen the Ballyoll, [at] wes hyr Lord  
 Spowsyd, as yhe herd record,  
 Hys sawle send till his Creature,  
 Or he wes layd in sepulture,  
 Scho gert oppyn his body tyte,  
 And gert his hart be tane owt qwyte.  
 Wyth spycery welle savorand,  
 And off kynd welle flevorand,  
 That ilke hart than, as men sayd,

1470

- Scho bawmyd, and gert it be layd 1480  
 In till a cophyn off evore,  
 That scho gert be made tharefore,  
 Annamalyd and perfytyly dycht,  
 Lokyt, and bwndyn wyth sylver brycht.  
 And alway quhen scho yhed till mete,  
 That [cophyne scho gert by hir] sett ;  
 And till hyr lord, as in presens,  
 Ay to that scho dyd reverens.  
 And thare scho gert set ilka day,  
 [As] wont before hyr lord wes ay, 1490  
 All the cowrssys coŵeryd welle  
 In to sylver brycht weschelle  
 Browcht fra the kychyn, and thare set.  
 Quhen scho mad hyr to rys fra met,  
 All thai courssys scho gert then  
 Be tane wp, and delt til pure men ;  
 Scho send all thai courssys gud,  
 As scho thame chesynt, to ta thare fude.  
 This scho cessyt nevyr to do,  
 Quhill lyvand in this world wes scho. 1500
- F. 205. b. Scho ordanynt in hyre testament,  
 And gave byddyng wyth hale intent,  
 That that hart thai suld than ta,  
 And lay it betwene hyr pappys twa,  
 As detyt thai war than wyth honowre  
 To lay hyr wyth that in sepultoure.  
 Scho fowndyt in to Gallway  
 Off Cystews ordyre ane Abbay ;  
*Dulce-Cor* scho gert thaim all,  
 That is Swet-Hart, that Abbay call : 1510  
 And now the men off Gallway  
 Callys that sted the New Abbay.

Howssys off Freris scho fwndyt tway :  
 Wygtowne, and Dundé [war] thai.  
 In ekyng als off Goddis serwýce  
 Scho fowndyt in Glasgw twa chapellanyis.  
 And in the Unyversyté  
 Off Oxynfurde scho gert be  
 A Collage fowndyt. This lady  
 Dyd all thir dedis devotly. 1520  
 A bettyr lady than scho wes nane  
 In all the yle off Mare Bretane.  
 Scho wes rycht plesand off bewté.  
 Here wes gret taknys off bownté.

## CHAP. IX.

When slayne wes the Erle Duncane,  
 The Erle off Fyffis sone Colbane.

A.D.  
 1288.

**A** THOUSAND and twa hundyr yhere  
 Foure scor and aucht, to rekyn clere,  
 Efftyr the [blest] Natyvyté,  
 That wes the matere off oure gle,  
 Schyre Patryk off Abbyrnethy,  
 And Schyre Waltyr de Percy, 1530  
 Be consalle off Schyr Willame  
 Off Abbyrnethy, quharfore he blame  
 Bare rycht gret, for that thai  
 In to prywý buschement lay  
 Waytand the Erle off Fyffe Dwuncane,  
 That swne wes off the Erle Colbane ;  
 The wayis thai kepyt sa stratly,  
 That he mycht na way get thaim by.

At Petpolloch thir knychtis twa,  
 Schyr Patryk and Schyr Waltyr, tha 1540  
 Forsayd, slew this Erle off Fyffe.

Quhan thai fra hym had tane the lyff,  
 Owt off the land thai wald haŵe past.  
 Schyre Andrew Murraŵe alsa fast  
 Folowyd on in gret bataille  
 Till Colbane-town in Clyddysdale:  
 Thare tuk he Waltyr, and twa sqwyerys,  
 That in that slauchtyr ware wyth hym feris.

F. 206.

Thai thre thare he put to dede.  
 And Schyre Willame, but remede, 1550  
 In to the Castelle off Dowglas  
 He gert hald hym, quhill dede he was.  
 Patryk for drede off this chans  
 Fled off Scotland in to Frans:  
 Thare he bade till hys endyng.  
 This wengeans folowyd off that thyng.

## CHAP. X.

Off Ballypollis Coronationne,  
 And off his Prywatationne.

A.D.  
1292.

**A** THOUSAND and twa hundyr yhere  
 Nynty and twa, or thare-by nere,  
 Efftyr that all this wes done,  
 Jhon the Ballyolle wes crownyd at Scone: 1560  
 And thare he tuk off his barnage,  
 Fewté, serwys and homage.  
 [Bot] off Robert the Brws he  
 Gat nowthir homage, na fewté:



Qwhen he Kyng wes off Scotland,  
 To the Kyng made homage off England.  
 Quhen Dwncane, that wes Erle off Fyff,  
 As yhe haŵe herd, had tynt the lyff,  
 Makduff his brodyr, a sqwyare,  
 That Lorde wes than off Kylqwhonqwhare, 1570  
 Wes hard stad be mony men,  
 That pressyt thaim for to wyn then  
 This ilke land off Kilqwhonqwhare  
 Bathe be slycht and be poware,  
 And browcht that caus in jwgement  
 Before the Kyng in playne Parlement,  
 That ordanyd wes and set at Scwne.  
 Makduff persayvyd the Ballyolle swne  
 That contrare in his caus he wes :  
 Fra his court, and his proces 1580  
 This Makduff appelyd for-thi,  
 And thare-on held he rycht stoutly  
 In till his helpe and his defens,  
 He cald till the audyens  
 Off Edward, that that tyme wes ryngnand  
 Kyng wyth the lang schankis in England.  
 On this appelle than also fast  
 This Makduff till Lwndyn past,  
 And thare proponyd his querele.  
 That plesyd till this Kyng Edward welle, 1590  
 Becaws that nevyre the lyk case  
 Till hym before retowryd wase.  
 Hys breyffe he gert spede for-thi  
 Till swmmownd this Ballyoll bodyly,  
 Syn he hym cald off Scotland,  
 As that rewme off hym haldand,  
 In hys Parlement till appere

A.D.  
[1293.]

- F. 206. b. Tyll this Makduff to mak awnswere,  
 How he made hym his court to lede,  
 Qwhen this Makduff entryd in plede, 1600  
 And till ma opposityownys.  
 This Jhon the Ballyoll, wyth gret persownys  
 Off cownsall chosyn, alsa fast  
 Till Lundyn in till Ingland past.  
 On a day in playne Parlement,  
 The Kyng Edward in jwgement  
 Gert call the Kyng Jhon off Scotland,  
 That by hym thare he sawe syttand,  
 As he wes swmmownd till appere  
 Till Makduff to mak awnswere. 1610  
 Jhon the Ballyoll, thare syttand,  
 Gert at the bar his spekare stand,  
 And to thaim off gret cownsalle  
 Hys speke he commendyt halle.  
 The Kyng Edward off Ingland  
 Bade hym ga to the bar and stand,  
 And his spek thare on thame lay,  
 Qwhat ewyre thame lykyd for hym to say :  
 The lawe it wes noucht off that land  
 Procuratowris to mak, he sayd, syttand. 1620  
 Than Jhon the Ballyolle alsa fast  
 To the bar at byddyng past,  
 And comendyt in that plede  
 Till cunnand men hys part to lede.  
 A.D. [1293.  
 1296.] And efftyr that all this wes dwne,  
 In Scotland hame he sped hym swne ;  
 And menyd hym rycht sare, that he wes  
 Noucht trettyd as Kyng in that proces.  
 Swa ordanyd he a Parlement swne  
 Thare efftyr haldyn to be at Scwne. 1630

The Statis thare assemblyd hale  
 Delyveryd, and gave hym for cownsalle,  
 That bath [be] lettyr, and be sele,  
 And be sum gret man, that was lele,  
 Chargyd wyth wys instructyown,  
 And be full informatyown,  
 Off fewté till gyve [up] all band,  
 That Jhon the Ballyoll, off Scotland  
 Than Kyng, aucht till Schyr Edwart,  
 And all allegeawns efftyrwart, 1640  
 And all homage, and serwys,  
 That Jhon the Ballyoll ony wys  
 Had made till Edward, than rygnand  
 Crownyd Kyng in till England;  
 Syne that he agayne resown  
 That gat be fals extorsyown.  
 The Abbot off Abbyrbrothok than,  
 Dene Henry than callyd, a cunnand man,  
 Be cownsale he wes chosyn thare  
 Off this charge to be berrare. 1650  
 For he wes rwyd, off gret lowrdnes,  
 F. 207. Wyth mony men he lathyd wes:  
 This message thai gert hym tak for-thi.  
 And on he passyd rycht hastyly  
 Wndyr cwndyt off schort space.  
 Quhen he to Lwndyn cumyn wes,  
 To the Kyng in till presens  
 Off hys gret Cownsall wyth reverens  
 Hys charge he delyveryd thare.  
 The Kyng than made hym awnsware, 1660  
 “*A ! ce fol felun, tel foly fettis.*”  
 In Frawnkis quhen this he had sayd thare,  
 In Frawnkis he sayd yhit forthirmare,

*“S’il ne voit venir a nos, nos vendrum a ly.”*

The fyrst Frawnkis in propyrté  
 All thus may wndyrstandyn be ;  
 “ Now may yhe se, that a fwle swne  
 Here a fwlys deid has dwne :  
 Cwm till ws gyve he na wille,  
 But dowt we sall cum hym till.”

Set this Abbot wes messyngere,  
 This Kyng made hym bot lowryd chere : 1670

Nowthir to mete na mawngery  
 Callyd thai this Abbot Den Henry.

Set he wes lathyd for lowrdnes,  
 A stowt man and a lele he wes ;  
 And in hys cownsall he wes wys,  
 And dyd this charge all at deŵys.  
 And, for his cwndyt wes nere gane,  
 Langare cwndyt he askyd nane ;  
 Bot fra he this charge had dwne,  
 In Scotland hame he sped hym swne. 1680

Nevyrtheles he wes in dowt,  
 Or his cwndyt wes worne owt.

Wyth the lang schankis the King Edwart

Off to the Marche come efftyrwart  
 Wyth in the Bordwrys off England :

Jhon the Ballyoll off Scotland

He gert call thare as Kyng,  
 To cum, and hald hys oblysyng.

Bot this King Jhon on na manere  
 For all hys callyng wald appere. 1690

Bot oftare, and oftare, this Edwart

Cald Jhon the Balliolle efftyrwart,

To do the det off his fewté,

As oblysyd before till hym wes he.

Bot Jhon the Ballyoll on na wys  
 Wald mak hym fewté, na serwys,  
 Na at hys call wald nevyr appere,  
 Na bow till hym on na manere.

Swa at the last, for his absens

This Kyng Edward gave sentens 1700

And dwme off hys priwatyown

For hys hey rebellyown,

F. 207. b.

And demyd hym depryvyd to be

Off all honoure and dygnyté,

Off state, and off alkyn thyng,

That afferyd till a Kyng.

And wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart

Sayd flechand till the Brws Robert,

That he had gret conscyens

Off the wykkyd wrang sentens, 1710

That he had gyvyn agayne his rycht ;

For-thi, he sayd, wyth all hys mycht

It wes the sowme off his cownsalle,

And heycht hym help and suppowalle,

For to recovyre all hys land,

And for till get in till his hand

The castellis, and the fortalys,

Be slychtis and be jwpardys,

And on the Ballyoll to moŵe his were

Wyth his help, and his powere. 1720

This Robert the Brws trowyd welle

All that he heycht hym ilka delle ;

And till hys frendis that wrat he,

That Kyng off Scotland he thowcht till be ;

For the Kyng Edward in his rycht

Had heycht till help hym wyth his mycht.

Bot this Kyng Edward all wyth gawdys

Knakkyd Robert the Brws wyth frawdys,  
 And tretim hym in till that case  
 As ay the Deweyle dois in fallase ; 1730  
 As yhe may here here-efftyr swne,  
 Quhen all the lave till that is dwne.

## CHAP. XI.

How off England the Kyng wyth swik  
 The towne has wonnyr off Berwike.

A.D.  
 1296.

**A** THOUSAND and twa hundreth yhere  
 Sex and nynty to tha clere,  
 Fra the tyme that this wes dwne,  
 Jhon the Kyng off Scotland swne,  
 Wyth the Statis off hys Kynryke  
 The keypyng ordanyd off Berwyke.  
 And, for in Fyffe that tyme wes nane  
 Erle, lord, na capytane, 1740  
 The fre-haldarys off that land,  
 Quhare mast wes peryle apperand,  
 For thare wyt, and thare prowes,  
 Off the gret Cownsale chosyn wes :  
 And off byddyng alsa fast  
 The Gentillis off Fyffe to Berwyk past.  
 Off fyve havenys off England  
 Gaddryd a nawyne gret thai fand,  
 Stwffyd all wyth armyd men,  
 That fast the town assaylyd then. 1750  
 F. 208. Thre hundyre speris to lykyn, or ma,  
 Off Fyffe thare fays thai cwnrayd swa,  
 That mony thai gert drownyd be,

Mony thai gert swne tak the se  
 Off fors, hame agayne fleand  
 To thare awyne haŵenys off Ingland.  
 And auchten schyppys gret thai wan :  
 Off thai thai sawffyd nevyre a man.  
 For thai trowyd swne off were  
 Assaylyd to be wyth gret powere : 1760  
 And enpresowneys in swilk qwhile  
 To kepe is dowt, and gret peryle ;  
 Thai thowcht for-thi mare honesté.  
 Wnyheldyn to sla thame in mellé,  
 Than swilke ane hyrsalle for till hald,  
 And bargane to be in bataille bald.  
 Off wyt for-thi and great wvertu  
 Sic dowtis and perylls till ethchowe,  
 All that schyltrum thai slw down,  
 And sawffyd off Berwyk swa the town. 1770  
 And thai schyppys in a fyre  
 Thai brynt all wp in colys schyre.

Quhen the Kyng Edward off Ingland  
 Had herd off this deid full tythand,  
 All breme he belyd in to berth,  
 And wrythyd all in wedand werth,  
 Alsa kobbyd in his crope,  
 As he had ettyn ane attyrope ;  
 And als fast assemblyd hys ost,  
 And come to Berwyk wyth gret bost ; 1780  
 And layd a sege to the town,  
 Assawtis makand rycht fellown.  
 The stwff wythin resystens  
 Agayne hym made, and gret deffens.

Sa, qwhene he saw, that he mycht noucht  
 The town off were wyn, as he thoucht,

Wndyr dissymbelatyown  
 Bath tent thai tuk wp and pawillown,  
 All lyk as to gere cese that were.  
 Than he removyd wyth his powere, 1790  
 And scalyd in buschementis nere thareby  
 Hys ostys, bydand prewaly  
 Owdrywand a day or twa.  
 And qwhill that thai war bydand swa,  
 Thai fenyhyd armys off Scotland,  
 As thai kend lordis thai berand ;  
 And ayrly on the Gud Fryday  
 To the town agayne come thai,  
 The lordis armys off Scotland  
 At the sown ryssyng apperand 1800  
 On bayneris payntyd and penownys,  
 As thai had bene thare awyne persownys.  
 F. 208. b. Wythin the town the Scottis wes  
 Rejosyd in till gret blythnes  
 Off that sycht ; for thai wyst noucht  
 Off the desayt agayne thame wroucht :  
 Bot thai trowyd, that thaire Kyng  
 That ost hade sende in thare helpyng.  
 For-thi the yhettis alsa fast  
 All off the towne thai gert wp cast. 1810  
 And at thai yhettis oppyn then  
 Fast thrang [in] the Inglis men,  
 And wmbeset the Scottis thare,  
 Or thai wyst welle, quhat thai ware.  
 The Inglis [men] thare slwe downe  
 [All] hale the Scottis natyowne,  
 That wyth in that towne thai fand,  
 Off all condytyowne nane sparand ;  
 Leryd and lawde, nwnne and frere,



All wes slayne wyth that powere : 1820  
 Off allkyn state, off allkyn age,  
 [Thai] sparyd nothir carl na page :  
 Bath awld and yhowng, men and wywys,  
 And sowkand barnys thar tynt thare lyvys :  
 Yhwmen and gentilmen alsa,  
 The lyvys all thai tuk [thaim] fra.  
 Thare slayne wes downe the floure off Fyffe :  
 Thare sawlys to sawff thai spendyt the lyffe.  
 And in the sawfté off the town  
 Before thai had the mast renown. 1830  
     Thus thai slayand ware sa fast  
 All the day, qwhill at the last  
 This Kyng Edward saw in that tyde  
 A woman slayne, and off hyr syde  
 A barne he saw fall owt, sprewland  
 Besyd that woman slayne lyand.  
 “*Lasses, lasses,*” than cryid he ;  
 “Leve off, leve off,” that word suld be.  
     Sevyn thowsand and fyve hundyr ware  
 Bodyis reknyd, that slayne ware thare ; 1840  
 This dwne wes on the Gud Fryday.  
 Off elde, na kynd, nane sparyd thai.  
 Twa dayis owt, as a depe flwde,  
 Throw all the town thare ran rede blude.  
 Thus that Kyng off England,  
 Noucht Kyng, bot a fell tyrand,  
 Led that day his devotyown :  
 He gert thare thole the Passyown  
 Off dede mony a creature  
 In till gratyous state, and pure, 1850  
 Clene schrewyn, in gud entent  
 Redy to tak thare sacrament.

Hys offyce wes that Gud Fryday  
 Till here innocentis de, and say  
 "Allace, Allace, now, Lord, we cry  
 For hym, that deyde that day, Mercy."  
 Nane othir serwys that day herd he ;  
 F. 209. Bot gert thame slay on, but peté.  
 The sawlys, that he gert slay down thare,  
 He send, quhare his sawle nevyrmare 1860  
 Wes lik to come, that is the blys,  
 Quhare alkyn joy ay lestand is.

**T**HAT ilk yhere all Inglis men,  
 In Scotland that war duelland then,  
 Othir vicare, or persown,  
 Be sentens of priwatyown  
 Owt throwch all the hale kynrik  
 Ilk byschape in hys byschapryk  
 All thare rentis tuk thame fra,  
 And Scottis men aŵawnsyd wyth tha. 1870  
 And all othir Inglis men  
 Off serwys, or off crafftis then,  
 Off all condytyown, or off age  
 Bathe yhowng and awld, man and page,  
 Be delyverans off cownsalle  
 Than owt off Scotland wes put hale.  
 That ilk yhere als at Dunbare  
 Slayne in batayle mony ware :  
 Schyre Patryke the Grame, a nobill knycht,  
 Stowt and manly, bawld and wycht ; 1880  
 And mony othir gentillmen  
 Thare war slayne, and wondyt then.

The Erle off Ross thare Willame,  
 A lord off commendyt fame,  
 Sixty knychtis and to tha ten,  
 Off sqwyaris mony manly men,  
 And mony othir fayre persownys,  
 Famows lordis and barownys,  
 Fled to the castelle owt off the stowre,  
 Thare lypnand till have had succoure. 1890  
 Rychard Sward, that wes than  
 Off that castell capytan,  
 Ressaywyde [thaim] rycht blythly,  
 And syne gert bynd thame sykkyrly.  
 As bwndyn schepe in England  
 Thai he send in till presand  
 Till Edward wyth the Lang-schankis,  
 That yhald tharfore mony thankis.

**T**HIS tyme wes gret dyssentyown  
 In Scotland and dyvysyown; 1900  
 For the kynryk wes in twa  
 Dyvysyd, and gret dowt wes swa.  
 The Cwmyynys kyn favoryd the part  
 Off Jhone the Ballyolle. The Brows Robert  
 A byschape favoryd and erlys twa,  
 Off Glasgw, Athole, and Mare ware tha:  
 All thir in gret sykkyrnes  
 Till Robert the Brows bwndyn wes;  
 And mast the Byschape off Glasgw,  
 F. 209. b. Robert a lord off gret wertyu. 1910  
 The Cwmyynys [had] all thir lordis for-thi  
 In gret suspectyown and inwý;

And thir lordis had [thame] rycht swa.  
 Thus wes this rewme dyvysyd in twa.  
 In this dyvysyown innocentis  
 Tholyd gret paynys and towrmentis.

AND efftyr that the Scottis ware,  
 As yhe herd, wencust at Dunbare,  
 Till the lang schankis this Edwart  
 In specyalté come the Brows Robert, 1920  
 And prayd hym, gyff it war his will,  
 That he had heycht, than to fulfill;  
 That wes the kynryk off Scotland,  
 That wes that tyme off Kyng wacand.  
 On Frawnkeys this Edward made awnsuere  
 Till Robert the Brows on this manere,  
 “ *Ne avons ren autres chos a fere,  
 Que a vous reamgs ganere ?*”  
 Thire wordis in to propyrté  
 All thus may wndyrstandyn be,  
 “ Hawe I noucht ellys to do nowe,  
 Bot wyn a kynryk to gyve yhowe ?” 1930  
 Robert the Brws kend well than  
 The falsate off this wykkyd man :  
 And till hys awyn landis also fast  
 Robert the Brws in Ingland past :  
 In Scotland he na byddyng made,  
 Bot in hys awyn in Ingland bade.

## CHAP. XII.

When the Ballioll degradit wes,  
And mony come to the Inglis Res.

A.D.  
1296.

WYTH the Lang schankys this Edwart  
Throwch Lowthyane passyd efftyrwart.

Thre gret castellys off this land  
Yholdyn he tuk in till hys hand,  
Dunbar, Edynburgh, and Strewylyn.

1940

He folowyd Jhon the Ballyoll syne  
Rycht to the Castelle off Forfare.  
Jhon the Cwmyn mete hym thare,  
That off Strabolgy lord wes than :

Thare he become this Edwartis man.

Till Abbyrden than also fast

Fra thine wyth his ost he past.

This Jhon the Ballioll on purpos

1950

He tuk, and browcht hym till Mwnros ;

And in the Castell off that town,

That than wes famows in renown,

This Jhon the Ballyoll dyspoylyd he

Off all hys robys off ryalté.

The pelure thai tuk off hys tabart

(Twme-Tabart he wes callyt efftyrwart),

And all othire insyngnys,

That fell to Kyngis on ony wys,

F. 210.

Bathe scepter, swerd, crowne, and ryng,

1960

Fra this Jhon, that he made Kyng,

Halyly fra hym he tuk thare,  
And made hym off the kynryk bare.

Than this Jhon tuk a qwhynt wand,  
 And gave wp in till Edwardis hand  
 Off this kynryk all the rycht,  
 That he than had, or haue mycht,  
 Fra hym and all his ayris thare,  
 Thareefft to clame it nevyrmare.

Be schype than this ilk Jhon  
 And hys sowne Edward he send onone 1970  
 To Lwndyn, and thare lang tyme he  
 Gert thame stratly kepyd be.  
 Off Jhon the Ballyollys delyverans  
 He made, and tholyd hym to pas in Frans.  
 Bot he gert hys swne Edward  
 Lang tyme be haldyn efftyrward ;  
 And gert hym be oblysyd stratly  
 Be gret ath sworne bodyly,  
 That he suld nevyr clame na rycht  
 Scotland till have, set he mycht. 1980  
 Nevertheles in Scotland syne  
 He come off were, and strak Duplyne.

**E**FFTYR that all this wes dwne,  
 Wyth the Lang schankis this Edward swne,  
 As throwch oure land he hamewart rade,  
 Mony comownys till hym than made  
 Homage wyth athe off fewté,  
 For that behoüyd off fors to be.

Owt off the land quhen he past,  
 The Statis off Scotland alsa fast 1990  
 At Sewne togyddyr assemblyd hale,  
 To se thare for thar governale.  
 Twelff lordis thar thai chesyd off mycht

The Rewme to succoure and thare rycht,  
 That bwndyn ware wyth faythfull band  
 To succoure the fredwme off Scotland.  
 Than thare castellys and thare townys  
 Wyth wÿttayle thai stuffyd and lele persownys.

Schyr Jhon the Cwmyne, that wes than  
 Erle and Lorde hale off Buchane, 2000  
 A gret ost gaddryd than also fast,  
 And in the north off Ingland past  
 In dyspyt off that tyrand,  
 That Kyng hym cald than off Ingland.  
 Wyth fyre and wappyn he dystrowyd :  
 That he ouretuk all he anoyd.  
 Till Carlele swa he past off were,  
 And it assegyd wyth hys powere :  
 Nevyretheles yhit as he thowcht,  
 That town at that tyme wan he noucht. 2010

## CHAP. XIII.

F. 210. b. Here next folowys off the davis,  
 Qwhen ras gud Willepham Walays.

A.D.  
 1297.

**T**WELFF hundyre nynty yhere and seÿwn  
 Fra Cryst wes borne the Kyng off Heÿwn,  
 Willame Walays in Clyddysdale,  
 That saw hys kyn supprysyd hale  
 Wyth Inglis men in gret dyspyte,  
 Sum off thare harmys he thought to qwyte.  
 For he wes cummyn off gentillmen,  
 In sympill state set he wes then :  
 Hys fadyre wes a manly knyght ;

Nota—  
 De Willelmo  
 Walays.

Hys modyre wes a lady brycht ; 2020  
 He gottyn and borne in maryage.  
 Hys eldare brodyre the herytage  
 Had, and joysyd in his dayis.

This ilk Willame the Walayis  
 Drew to wapnys and to gere,  
 As manly men than oysyde to bere :  
 Wyth a swerd bath scharpe and lang  
 It wes hys oys than oft to gang.

Gret dispyte thir Inglis men  
 Had at this Willame Walays then. 2030  
 Swa thai made thame on a day  
 Him for to set in hard assay :  
 Off his lang swerd in that entent  
 Fyrst thai made hym argwment  
 In till Lanark Inglis men,  
 Quhare a multitud war gaddryd then.  
 Ane a tyt made at hys swerd.

*W.* "Hald styлле thi hand, and spek thi worde."

*I.* "Wyth thi swerd thow mais gret bost."

*W.* "Tharefor thi dame made lytill cost." 2040

*I.* "Quhat caus has thow to were the grene?"

*W.* "Na caus, bot for to make thé tene."

*I.* "Thow suld noucht bere sa fare a knyff."

*W.* "Swa sayd the preyst, that swywyd thi wyff.

Swa lang he cald that woman fayre,

Quhill that his barne wes made thi ayre."

*I.* "Me-think thow drywys me to scorne."

*W.* "Thi dame wes swywyd, or thow wes borne."

Fra that kest thai na ma wordis :

But swne wes tyte owt mony swordys 2050

In to the market off Lanark,

Quhare Inglis men, bath stwre and stark,



Fawcht in till gret multytud  
 Agayne Willame Walays gud.  
 Thare he gave thame dynt for dynt ;  
 Thare wes na strenth, hys strak mycht stynt.

As he wes in that stowre fechtand,  
 Fra ane he strak swne the rycht hand ;  
 And fra that carle mycht do na mare,

The lefft hand held fast the buklare, 2060

F. 211.

And he swa mankyd, as brayne wode,  
 Kest fast wyth the stwmp the blode  
 In till Willame Walays face :

Mare cumryd off that blode he was,  
 Than he was a welle lang qwhille  
 Feychtand stad in that peryle.

The Inglis men gaddryd alsa fast  
 On this Walays, qwhyll at the last,

Fra he had wowndyt mony thare,  
 That agayne hym feychtand ware, 2070

Till hys innys, as hym behoŵyd,

In gret hy he hym remoŵyd,  
 Defendand hym rycht manlykly :

Bot fol[o]wyd he wes rycht fellownly.

In till the towne wes hys lemman,

That wes a plesand fayre woman,

And saw this Willame chassyd swa,

In till hyr hart scho wes rycht wa.

Scho gat hym wyth in the dure :

That sowne thai brussyd wp in the flure. 2080

Than scho gert hym prewaly

Get owte ane-othir gat thar-by :

And wyth hyr slycht scho tayryd than

Hys fays, qwhill till the wod he wan.

The Schyrraŵe that tyme off the land,

The Kyng off Inglendis lutenand,  
 Come to Lanark; and thare he  
 Gert this woman takyn be,  
 And gert hyre swne be put to dede.  
 That Walays sawe in to that sted, 2090  
 In hydlys quhare he stud nere by :  
 Therefore in hart he wes hewý.

Than till hys frendys alsa fast  
 In till the land this Walays past,  
 And thretty men he gat or ma :  
 That ilk nycht he come wyth tha,  
 That ware manly men and stark,  
 In the town that tyme off Lanark,  
 And quhare he wyst that the Schyrrave  
 Oysyd hys innys for till have, 2100  
 In till a lofft, quhare that he lay,  
 Efftyr mydnycht before day  
 Wpe he stwrly bruschyd the dure,  
 And layd it flatlyngis in the flure.  
 Wyth that the Schyrrawe all agast,  
 "Quha is that?" than speryd fast.  
 Sayd Willame Walays, "Here am I,  
 Will the Walays, that besyly  
 Thow has set thé for to sla.

Now togyddyr mon we ga : 2110  
 The womannys dede off yhystyrday  
 I sall now qwyt, gyff I may."

Alsa fast than efftyr that  
 F. 211. b. The Schyrrave be [the] throt he gat,  
 And that hey stayre he harlyd hym down,  
 And slw hym thare wyth in the town.

Fra he thus the Schyrrawe slwe,  
 Scottis men fast till hym drwe,

That wyth the Inglis men [oft] ware  
 Aggrevyd, and supprysyd sare : 2120  
 And this Willame thai made thare  
 Oure thame chefftane and leddare,  
 For he durst welle tak on hand.  
 Wyth that he fayre wes, and plesand,  
 Manlyk, stowt, and liberale,  
 And wys in all gud governale :  
 To sla he sparyd noucht Inglis men.  
 Till Scottis he dyd gret profyt then.  
 The grettast lordis off oure land  
 Till hym he gert thame be bowand : 2130  
 Ild thai, wald thai, all gert he  
 Bowsum till hys byddyng be :  
 And till hys byddyng, qwhay war noucht bown,  
 He tuk, and put thame in presown.  
 Off castellis, bowrowys, and fortalys  
 The grettast made hym thare serwys.  
 The Inglis men owt off oure land  
 He gert be put owt wyth stalwart hand.

**S**WA ras thare swne rycht hey fame  
 Off the Walays this Willame : 2140  
 And to the Kyng Edward off England  
 Come off hys dedis swne tythand.  
 For he wes occupyid at hame,  
 He send Schyr Hw off Karsyngame,  
 That that tyme wes Trezorare,  
 In Scotland wyth a gret poware.

This Willame Walays off Dundé  
 Assegeand the Castelle wes, quhen he  
 Herd, that thare come ane nqw ost

Owt off England wyth gret bost 2150  
 Wyth this Schyr Hw off Karssyngame.  
 This ilke Walays than Willame  
 A payne off lyff and lyme bathe he  
 Bade the burges off Dundé,  
 At that assege that thai suld ly,  
 And kepe that castell rycht stratly,  
 Quhill that thai wan the Inglis men,  
 That occupyid that castell then.  
 And wyth his court than also fast  
 Till Stryvelyne this Willame Walays past : 2160  
 And at the Bryg off Forth Willame  
 The Walays met wyth Karssyngame.  
 Thare thai mellayd in to fycht,  
 Quhare mony dowre to ded wes dycht ;  
 Thare thai layid on also fast :  
 Thare Karssyngame at the last  
 F. 212. Wyth the mast part off his men  
 Slayne besyd that bryg wes then.  
 And all the laŵe owt off that stede  
 Than turnyd the bak, and away fiede. 2170  
 The Scottis folowyd fast on then :  
 Quhare evyr thai ouretuk the Inglis men,  
 Thai sparyd nane, bot slwe all down.  
 Walays off this had gret renowne  
 For all hale the wÿctory  
 The Scottis had off this juperdy ;  
 And few wes slayne off Scottis men.  
 Bot Androwe off Murraŵe slayne wes then :  
 Fadyre till gud Schyre Androw he  
 Wes, and prysyd off gret bownté. 2180  
 This dyde Walays at Strevelyne,  
 And hely wes commendyt syne.

Fra wencust he had Karssyngame,  
 Heyare, and heyare ay wes hys fame ;  
 And, throwe the kynrik as he past,  
 The statis till hym bowyd fast.  
 And syne fra the Alhalowmes  
 In Yngland till Yhule he bydand wes.  
 All [Allyrdayle] as man off were  
 That tyme he brynt wyth his powere : 2190  
 And wyth gret prayis owt off that land  
 Come efftyr the Yhule in till Scotland.  
 And all-kyn kynd off Inglis men  
 He gert put owt off Scotland then.

## CHAP. XIV.

When Willegham Frasere tuk the Bede,  
 And Cambirtowne ras in his stede.

**I**N till Frawns that ilke yhere  
 The Byschape Willame cald Fryser  
 Off Saynctandrewys deyde ; he lyis  
 In till the Frerys Prechowris off Parys.  
 Bot his hart ordanyd he  
 Browcht in Scotland for to be. 2200  
 And swa it wes wyth honowre,  
 And layd in halowyd sepulture :  
 In Saynctandrewys Cathedrale  
 Kyrk the conwentuale  
 Chanownys togyddyr gaddryd all  
 Layd that hart wyth in the wall  
 [Closit and laid rycht sodenly  
 In that place, and honorably] ;

Qwhare now ar sene towmys twa,  
 Off Gamyll and Lambyrtown ar tha, 2210  
 Willame Frasere hart is layd  
 Betwene tha towmys twa forsayd.

Quhen Willame Frasere thus wes deyd,  
 Than chosyn Byschape in his steide  
 [Wes a nobill [and] famous man  
 That of that Se chosin was than]  
 Master Willame off Lambyrtown,  
 A lord commendyt off renown,  
 A clerk off gret fame and wërtu :  
 Chawncelare he wes than off Glasgw. 2220

## CHAP. XV.

F. 212. b. Of the *Fawkyrk* folowis here  
 The bataplle in this Chaptere.

A.D.  
 1298.

**T**WELFF hundyre aucht and nynty yhere  
 Fra borne had Cryst the Madyn clere,  
 Willame Walays in Scotland  
 Wes the Statis hale rewland,  
 And commendyt wes rycht welle  
 In all his dedis ilké delle.  
 Quhen wyth the Lang schankis the Kyng Edwart  
 Had herd in Ingland efftyrwart,  
 How in till Scotland than Willame  
 Walays had met wyth Karssyngame, 2230  
 And had hym and his men all slayne,  
 Quhare of this Edward wes noucht fayne ;  
 In Scotland wyth a gret powere  
 Gaddryd he come, as man off were.

On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day  
 At the Fawekyrk assemblyd thai.  
 Thare Willame Walays tuk on hand,  
 Wyth mony gret lordys off Scotland,  
 To mellay wyth that Kyng in fycht:  
 Thare mony dowre to dede wes dycht. 2240

This Kyng Edward off Ingland then  
 Off Scotland had mony gentill men,  
 That for dyspyt and gret inwÿ  
 Till hym drw malicyowsly :  
 And the Cwmynys in tha dayis  
 Welle luwÿd noucht Willame the Walays.  
 Bot yhit the lele Scottis men,  
 That in that feld ware feychtand then,  
 Togyddyr stwd sa fermly  
 Strykand before thame manlykly, 2250  
 Swa that nane thare thyrl thame mycht,  
 Bot Robert the Brows than wyth a slycht  
 (He thare wes wyth this Kyng Edwart,  
 Set he oure Kyng wes efftyrwart),  
 Wyth Schyre Anton the Bek a wyly man,  
 Off Durame Byschape he wes than,  
 Abowt ane hill a well fere way  
 Owt off that stowre than prikyd thay ;  
 Behynd bakkis alsa fast.

Thar thai come on, and layid on fast, 2260  
 Swa made thai the dyscumfytowre.  
 The Scottis thare slayne war in that stoure.  
 Thare Jhon Stewart apon fute,  
 Wyth hym the Brandanys thare off Bute,  
 And the gentill men off Fyff  
 Wyth Makduff, thare tynt the lyff,  
 For dyspyt and gret inwÿ

- The Cwmyynys kyn all halyly  
 F. 213. Fyrst lefft the feld ; and, as behoÿyd,  
 Syne Willame Walayis hym remoÿyd : 2270  
 For he persaÿyd gret malys  
 Agayne hym scharpyd mony wys.  
 Wythowtyn dowt that ilke day,  
 Quhen mony Scottis fled away,  
 Quhare eÿyre thai hapnyd to be ouretane,  
 All thai ware slayne downe evryilkane.  
 The Inglis men had halyly  
 Off that journay the ðyctory.  
 Before than couth na man say,  
 Na nevyr wes sene befor that day, 2280  
 Sa hale ðencust the Scottis men :  
 Na it had noucht fallyn then,  
 Had noucht falshed and inÿy  
 Devysyd thame sa syndyrly.  
 Efftyr that batalle few dayis,  
 This forsayd Willame the Walayis  
 Persaÿyd, how he wes in gret leth  
 Had wyth the Cwmyynys, in thare wreth,  
 And in dowt off tresown stad,  
 Be swylk taknys as he had. 2290  
 Besyd the wattyre off Forth he  
 Forsuk Wardane evyr to be,  
 Or swylk state in Scotland hald ;  
 Tak thai curys quha evyr wald :  
 For leÿware he had to lyve symply,  
 Na wndyre sic dowt in senyhowry ;  
 Na the lele comownys off Scotland  
 He wald noucht, had peryst wndyr his hand.  
 Off his gud dedis and manhad  
 Gret Gestis, I hard say, ar made ; 2300



Bot sa mony, I trow noucht,  
 As he in till hys dayis wroucht.  
 Quha all hys dedis off prys wald dyte,  
 Hym worthyd a gret buk to wryte ;  
 And all thai to wryte in here  
 I want bathe wyt and gud laysere.

A.D.  
 1299.

**A**ND efftyr that all thir ware dwne,  
 Jhon Cwmyn, that wes Jhon Cumynys swyn,  
 Tuk the keypyng off Scotland :  
 And that he held in till his hand, 2310  
 Qwhill efftyr the battayle off Roslyne  
 This ilk yhowngare Jhon Cwmyne  
 Come till the Kyng off Englandis pes.  
 Bot in the tyme he Wardane wes,  
 Jhone the Sowlys wes wyth hym hale  
 Bath in help and in cownsale.

A.D.  
 1300.

**A** THOWSAND and thre hwndyr yhere  
 Efftyre the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
 Phylipe, that than wes Kyng off Frawns,  
 Fra he had herd off that dystawns, 2320

F. 213. b.

That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,  
 Scotland and Ingland bath war tha :  
 A clerk and a knycht he send,  
 That ware off wyt and manhad kend,  
 To the Kyng Edward off Ingland,  
 Wyth gret instans hym prayand,  
 For than that he trwys wald  
 Grawnt, and till a tyme thame hald,  
 Till the Comownys off Scotland,

Syne thare Rewme wes then wacand. 2330  
 The Kyng off England, at instans  
 Off Phylip that tyme Kyng off Frawns,  
 Thai trewys grawntyd, swth to say,  
 Fra Alhalowmes till Wytsonday,  
 Wndyr that protestatyown,  
 That for the confederatyown,  
 That wes betwene the rewmys twa,  
 Frawns and Scotland than war tha,  
 To grawnt thai trewys war noucht hys will :  
 Bot as than he grawntyd till 2340  
 The Kyng off Frawnce thai trewys, for he  
 Wes till hym cusyne in nere gre,  
 And specyalle frend, and gud nychtboure,  
 And amyabill, he trowyd, composytoure :  
 To the forsayd termys he grawntyt for-thi  
 Thai trewys for till hald lelely.

Jhone the Sowlys that ilke yhere,  
 Wyth Jhon Cwmyne falow [and] fere  
 As a Wardane off Scotland,  
 Hys falow tharoff noucht wyttand, 2350  
 Be cownsall off gret persownys,  
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,  
 Off the Statis off Scotland,  
 For to send message tuk on hand  
 Till the auchtand Bonyface,  
 That Pape off Rome that tyme was.  
 Maystyr Willame fyrst was ane  
 Archedekyn off Lowthyane,  
 Baldred Besat, and Willame  
 To surname cald off Eglyshame : 2360  
 Thir thre ware gret clerkys then,  
 Comendyt wys and cunnand men ;

For-thi chargyd than war thai,  
 And fullyly instruct to say,  
 And the grevys for to schawe  
 To the Pape, and gere hym knawe,  
 How the Kyng Edward off Ingland  
 Agayne rycht in Scotland wes wedand ;  
 And how the Comownys off that Rewme ware  
 Be that tyrand aggregyt sare, 2370  
 Hawand for hym na resown,  
 Bot wylfull wrangwys presumptyown ;  
 And to pray this Pape Bonyface,  
 F. 214. That he wald deyhgne hym off hys grace,  
 And off hys haly Fadyrhede,  
 In thir injwrys to set remede.  
 Thir messyngerys be instructyown  
 Had this in thare commysyown.

The Kyng off Ingland, this Edwart,  
 Be this Pape swmmownd efftyrwart 2380  
 Befor hym for till appere,  
 Till thir playnttis till mak awnswere.  
 This Kyng than feyhnyd evydens,  
 As to declere hys consciens,  
 [And] sygnyfyid to the Pape rycht swne,  
 Quhat he in Scotland gert be dwne :  
 In till hys awyne rycht all gert he  
 Dwne in to that kynryk be ;  
 For to that Rewme he had mare rycht,  
 He sayd, than he recovyre mycht. 2390

Agayne all resownys, that he couth set,  
 Maystyre Baldred the Beset,  
 A wys clerk and a cunnand,  
 Ane off the messyngeris off Scotland,  
 Awnsweryd to thai resownys welle,

And dystroyid thame ilka dele.  
 Be evydentis, that schawyd he agayne  
 That tyrandis rycht he made all wayne.  
 Off this matere sum tyme wes  
 Made ane autentyk gret Proces. 2400  
 Wyth the Lang schankis this Edwardt,  
 Kyng off Ingland, [coyme] efftyrwardt,  
 And Lynlythkw fayre and welle  
 Gert byg, and mak thare the Pelle,  
 A thowsand thre hundyre yhere and ane,  
 Efftyr that God had manhed tane.

## CHAP. XVI.

In this Chapitere folowis synne  
 The balde Bataille off Rosslyne.

A.D.  
 1302.

**A** THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
 And twa to thai to rekyn clere,  
 Efftyr, before as yhe herd say,  
 On Saynt Mary Magdalenys day 2410  
 At the Fawekyrk the Inglis men  
 The victory had wonnyn then,  
 The Kyng off Ingland come noucht be north  
 In propyre persowne the watty off Forth.  
 Bot wyth hys powere nevyrtheles  
 Fra Fyvys-Nes dystroyid wes  
 And wastyd till Saynt Jhonstowne  
 Be slauchtyr and destructyown.  
 Wyth gret prayis at the last  
 This tyrand in till Ingland past. 2420  
 That wes, to trowe, off Goddis will:

F. 214. b. For qwhill he wes byddand styll,  
 Fra he wndon had Jhon the Kyng,  
 Quhare-ewyr that he mad bydyng  
 In till oure land, he dyd gret skayth,  
 In slawchtyr, and in herschype bath ;  
 And made hym Maystyr, Lord, and Syre,  
 And gert all bow till hys empyre.  
 And qwha till hym wald noucht do swa,  
 Owthyr he gert his men thame sla, 2430  
 Or he thame heryd, sparand nane,  
 Noucht levand behynd, bot wattyр and stane.

Bot Goddis gret pyté syne,  
 That off all sarys is medycyne,  
 Till hys purpos made gret lete :  
 On mony curys his hart he sete,  
 That he mowcht noucht all hys will  
 Off oure Rewme that tyme fullfill,  
 That wes till have subjectyown  
 Off this Rewme ; or till his crown 2440  
 It till have in propyrté  
 Hys besynes than hale set he.  
 Quha skaylis his thought in syndrynes,  
 In ilk thyng it is the les.

Off Inghland this Kyng for-thi  
 For gret herandis and hasty  
 Sped hym swne owt off oure land.  
 And as he hamwart wes passand,  
 On the Sowth half the Scottis Sé  
 All made hym athe off fewté ; 2450  
 Bathe the schyrrawys off the land,  
 And thai that castellis ware kepand,  
 Be Sowth that wattyр generaly  
 All bowyd till hys senyhowry.

Yhit sum wes bydand in exyle,  
 That durst noucht hys lauch byd that quhille.  
 And syndry othir Scottis men  
 Prewaly bade in woddis then.

Jhone the Cwmyne, that wes than  
 Wardane off Scotland, gud Scottis man, 2460  
 And Symon Fresare a nobill knycht,  
 Stowt and manlyk, bald and wycht,  
 Fra this Kyng Edward hame wes past,  
 Hys sworne men thai dyssessyd fast.  
 Schyrravis, bayhlyis, and keparis  
 Off castellys, and othir offycyaris,  
 That ware the Kyng off Inglandis men,  
 Gretly [war] dissessyd then.

For Jhon the Cwmyne, and Fresare  
 Symownd, thame aggrevyd sare, 2470  
 And cessyd nothir day na nycht  
 Thame till dysses wyth all thare mycht,  
 Haldand on swa full foure yhere,  
 As werde off were made thame to stere.  
 Be slawchtyr and be herschype then  
 At wndyre ware haldyn the Inglis men.

F. 215.

Quhen wyth the Lang schankis this Edwart  
 Off this herd tythand efftyrward,  
 In Scotland he send hys Tresorere,  
 That cald be name wes Rawff Confrere, 2480  
 A manly man, bath wys and wycht,  
 Comendyt als off gret forsycht,  
 And wyth hym twenty thowsand men  
 Welle horsyd, and welle armyd then,  
 And byddyng had to tak wengeans,  
 Off thaim that made dystrowblans  
 Off the Kyng off Inglandis men

Sworne in Scotland till hym then,  
 All to sla downe, and nanè to spare,  
 That brekaris off his pes than ware, 2490  
 And [to] sek bath holme and hycht,  
 Thai men to get, gyve that thai mycht.

Thir Inglis men than come on fast :  
 And at Roslyne at the last,  
 Thare in the straittis, thai tuk down  
 And stentyt tent and pawillown,  
 And ordanyd in to batayllis Thre  
 Thare ost to departyd be.

Jhon the Cwmyne and Symon then  
 Frysere assemblyd oure Scottis men, 2500  
 Sevyn thowsand, or few ma,  
 And wyth that ost assemblyd swa  
 The space off a nycht fra Bygare  
 To Roslyne thai prekyd, and fand thare  
 Off Inglis men a gret batayle  
 Bownde to defend, and till assaylle.  
 And wyth thai the Scottis men  
 Than fersly fawcht, and layid on then,  
 Quhare mony dyntis dowre ware sene,  
 Mony thare dede lay on the grene : 2510  
 The Scottis men thame cwnrayid swa,  
 That thai gert mony on bak thare ga :  
 Enpresoneis thai tuk mony ;  
 And partyd among thame wyllfully  
 The armowris, and othir gere,  
 That thai wan fra thame thare off were ;  
 And wend, that thai had bene all qwyt,  
 Fra thai that a weyng discumfyte.

Bot, or thai had all that dwne,  
 Anothir weyng thai saw cum swne 2520

Off Inglis men all redy bowne  
 On thame to feycht. Than slwe thai down  
 Thare enpresowneis, as thame behoŵyd,  
 And to that batayle thame stowtly moŵyd.  
 Than thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,  
 Mony a rap, and mony a bruhs.

F. 215. b.

On bassynettis thare burnysyd brycht  
 Men mycht se polaxys [lycht],  
 Mony a swerd, and mony a spere  
 In pecis brokyn thare lyand were. 2530  
 And mony a semly fayre persown  
 Off Inglis men thare slayne ware down.  
 And, to record yhow schortly,  
 The Scottis men had the wÿctory,  
 And tuk enpresoneys sere.

Quhill thai thar armowris partand were,  
 And wende yhit than, that qwyt  
 All thare fays [war] dyscumfyt,  
 The Thryd bataylle swne sawe thai  
 Cwmmand on in sad aray, 2540  
 For to feycht all redy bown,  
 Thynkand owre men for to sla down.  
 The Scottis men than allsa fast  
 Ware grettly in thare hart agast,  
 And was stad in till gret payne.  
 Sum off thare falowys thare ware slayne ;  
 Sum forwakyd in traŵalyng ;  
 Sum for hungyr in lang fastyng  
 Wery ware, and tyryd thare ;  
 And sum war granand wowndyt sare. 2550  
 Wondyre was nane, that thai war rad ;  
 For in this state as thai war stade,  
 Thai saw in multitud welle ma,



Than ony off the tothir Twa  
 Batayllis, before that ilk day  
 That mad thame twys rycht hard assay,  
 Off Inglis men. Jhon Cwmyrn than,  
 That off the Scottis wes capitan,  
 And gud Symon the Fresare,  
 Thair ost for to comfwrt thare,  
 Ilke ane off tha before the stowre 2560  
 Worthyd be wordis a prechoure.

“ Lordis, Falowys, and Maystris, now  
 Wyth stowt hart ilkane off yhow  
 Set[tis] agayne this ane assay :  
 Gyve God will, owris sall be this day.  
 In God all yhoure hope yhe set,  
 Saynt Andrew, Saynt Nynyane, and Saynt Margret.  
 And als for oure lemmanys luwe  
 Off pres yhit a poynt we pruwe. 2570  
 And lyppnys noucht, gyve that yhe fley,  
 A better hape till have, than dey.  
 Than ware it mare honesté  
 Standand agayne oure fays to be ;  
 And, gyve we se may thare wysage,  
 But dowt, we sall haue a wantage.  
 For owris is all hale the rycht,  
 Set we rycht noucht be all thare mycht.  
 A ware dede may na man tak,  
 Than to be slayne in to the bak. 2580

F. 216.

Owre eldaris, quhill thai lyvyd, than  
 Oure gret lyvyn till ws thai wan.  
 Yhe suld all trow welle, and ken,  
 That yhe ar cummyn off gentil men :  
 The sympellast, that is oure ost wyth in,  
 Has gret gentillis off hys kyn :

Yhe ar all cummyn off aulde lynage,  
 Off lordis off fé and herytage,  
 That had na thyng mare wgsun,  
 Than for to lyve in till thryldwm." 2590

Qwhat wes thare mare? the Scottis men  
 Tuk gret comfwrt to thaim then.  
 The Inglis men fast to thame drew.  
 Thare presoneys the Scottis slew,  
 And wyth the arnowris, that thai wan then,  
 Thai armyd wp than thare yhwmen,  
 And delt swne amang thameselff  
 That, thai had gaddyrd off othir pelff.

Than the thryd tyme off that day  
 The Scottis in to gud aray 2600  
 Togyddyr knyt [thaim] apertly  
 Tuk the feld, and manlykly  
 Fetlyd wyth thare fais in fycht,  
 That stud agayne thame stowt and wycht.  
 Thare thai layid on thame dynt for dynt;  
 Thai myst bot seldyn quhare thai wald mynt.  
 Thaire thai layid on duyhs for duyhs,  
 Wyth mony a rap; and mony a ruyhs  
 Thare wes delt in to that felde,  
 That few had laysere thame to yheld, 2610  
 Or empresoneys to ta,  
 Sa fast thai ware feychtand swa.  
 Thare baneywris thai slwe fyrst down;  
 Thai lefft bot few, that bare pennown,  
 Off Inglis men in to that fycht.  
 Swa gert thai mony tak the flycht:  
 Off Inglis men owt off that stede  
 Mony turnyd the bak, and flede.  
 The Scottis men thare made the chas;

Swa that daywerk endyt wes. 2620

Swa, to record yhow schortly,  
The Scottis than had the wÿctory  
Off ilkane off thai battayllis Thre  
Be manhade, and be gret bownté.

Thare was na man than lyvand,  
That evyr cowth wyt off ony land,  
Or evyr herd, or saw befor,  
That evyr thai had in till memore  
In till ony kyn kynryk,  
A daywerk to that daywerk lyk. 2630

F. 216. b.

In a Cornykyll I wryttyn fand,  
That thare wes thretty full thowsand,  
That come in Scotland wyth Confrere,  
The Kyng off Englandis Tresorere ;  
And bot ten thowsand Scottis men,  
That gaddryd war agayne thame then.  
In othir Cornykyllis twa I fand,  
That thai ware twenty full thowsand,  
That come in Scotland off Inglis men ;  
And noucht attoure aucht thowsand then 2640  
Off Scottis men togyddyr syne  
Agayne thame gaddryd at Roslyne.  
Swa trybyll thai war, or dowbill then  
Be the lest sowmyd, off Inglis men  
Agayne the Scottis gadryde thare,  
Quhen all the nowmyre sowmyd ware.  
Swa agayne a Scottis man  
Twa Inglis be the lest war than.  
And lang or the Sowne yhed down  
The Scottis men thare wan the Crown. 2650  
Armowris, that war gud and fyne  
Off Inglis men, that thai tuk syne,

Wyth all laysere, and othir pelff  
 Thai departyd amang thame-selff.  
 And till thare awne syne also fast  
 Ilkane hame wyth tothir past.

## CHAP. XVII.

Qwhat wyth the Lang schankis Edwarde  
 Fyd in Scotland efftyrwarde.

A.D.  
 1303.

OFF this deyde come swne tythand  
 Till Edward, that Kyng wes off Ingland.  
 Fra he hard his men slayne swa,  
 Wes neÿre in warld a wasp sa wa : 2660  
 He wanted na mare than a schowt,  
 For till haÿe made hym brayne-wode owt.  
 His gret ost than assemblyd he  
 Till hald on, bathe be land and se,  
 In to the kynryk off Scotland.  
 Throw it swa thowcht he than passand  
 Wengeans off thame all to ta,  
 That befor hys men gert sla.

On that purpos throwch oure land  
 As wyth hys ost he was passand, 2670  
 All he tuk wp till his pes :  
 Few agayne hym standand wes.  
 Castell bath and wallyd town  
 He drew till hys possessyown,  
 ‘ And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men.  
 ‘ Schyrravys and bayhllys mad [he] then,  
 ‘ And all kyn othir offyceris,  
 ‘ That till all governale afferis,’

- F. 217. All he mad off Inglis men,  
 That ware dyspytwows and hawtayne then. 2680  
 And owre the Mownth than alsa fast  
 Till Lowchyndorbe than strawcht he past :  
 Thare swjowrnand a qwhill he bade,  
 Quhill he [the] North all wonnyn had.  
 Fra thine Sowth on come he syne,  
 And bade all wyntyr at Dwmfermylne.  
 Edward his swn off Carnarven  
 Wes in Saynct Jhonystown bydand then.
- In Scotland that tyme men mycht sé  
 Off all kyn wyttayll gret plenté : 2690  
 The galown off wyne in commown prys  
 Passyd noucht that tyme foure pennys.  
 For a pynt now mon [we] pay  
 Als mekill nere ilké day.
- And efftyr the Puryficiatiown  
 Fra Dwnfermylne he mad hym bown,  
 And at Sayntandrewys than bad he,  
 And held hys Lentynen in reawté.  
 And thare he held his Parleament :  
 For he had in hale entent, 2700  
 That the Kynryk off Scotland  
 Suld all tyme be wyth hym durand,  
 As he had than possessyown,  
 Till hym and his successyown.  
 Swa all the Sowth land had he syne,  
 To sawff the castell off Stryvelyne.

## CHAP. XVIII.

When that ilk Edwarde syne  
The towne assegide off Strybelyne.

A.D.  
1304.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr yhere and foure,  
Fra he his Lentynen thus held oure,  
Fra Saynt Andrewys he passyd syne,  
And set his sege abowt Stryvelyn. 2710  
Than bathe the castell and the town  
Wes yholdyn wyth condytyown,  
That all the Scottis men suld be  
Off all harmys qwyt and fre,  
That wyth in the castell ware  
In lettyre that was wryttyn thare.  
To that this Kyng gert put his selle :  
Bot in that heycht he wes noucht lele.  
Fra he the castell than had gottyn,  
That cunnand swne he had foryhottyn. 2720  
For Willame Olyfant, that wes than  
Off that castell capytan,

F. 217. b.

He gert be tane, and bwndyn fast ;  
And in to Lwndyn at the last  
He gert put hym in presown :  
Thare sat he lang in that dwngewown.

Thus efftyr the Pasce monethys thre  
Bidand in oure land wes he ;  
And all the land drwe till his pes.  
Bot Willame Wallays agayne hym wes. 2730  
Wes nothir castell, na wallyd town,  
That he na had in possessyown.

The Archedene in Brwsis Buk,  
 Quha will in it the fyrst end luk,  
 Sayis, ' Fra Wek anent Orknay  
 ' Till Mullyrryssnwk in Gallway  
 ' He put in Inglis natyown,  
 ' That worthyd so rwyde, and so fellown,  
 ' That Scottis men mycht do na thyng,  
 ' That evyr mycht ples to thare lykyng. 2740  
 ' Thare wywys wald thai oft forly,  
 ' And thare dowchtrys dyspytwsly ;  
 ' And gyve ony thareat war wrath,  
 ' Wayt hym welle wyth a gret skath.  
 ' And gyye that ony man thame by  
 ' Had ony thyng that wes worthy,  
 ' As hors, or hwnd, or ony thyng,  
 ' That plesand ware to thare likyng,  
 ' Wyth rycht or wrang it have wald thai.  
 ' And gyve ony wald thame wythsay, 2750  
 ' Thai wald swa do, that thai suld tyne  
 ' Othir land, or lyff, or lyve in pyne.'  
 Thai demyd oft rycht fellownly,  
 And knychtis slw, that ware worthy.  
 Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage,  
 ' Bath sympill, and off hey parage.  
 ' And off gret lordis sum thai slwe,  
 ' Sum thai hangyd, sum thai drwe ;  
 ' And sum thai pwt in hard presown,  
 ' But ony caws or enchesown.' 2760

And hame agayne in till England  
 Syne passyd Edward this tyrand,  
 And his swn off Carnarven  
 Edward Prynce off Walys then.  
 Bot his Lutenandis behynd lefft he,

A.D.  
[1304  
1305].

To gere his statutis haldyn be.

Quhen all this sawe the Brws Robert,  
That bare the crowne swne efftyrward,  
Gret pyté off the folk he had,  
Set few wordis tharoff he mad.

2770

Apon a tyme Schyr Jhon Cwmyrn,  
Togyddyre rydand fra Strevylyn,  
' Sayd till hym, Schyr, will yhe noucht se,  
' How that governyd is this cuntré ?

F. 218.

' Thai sla oure folk but enchesown,  
' And haldis this land agayne resown ;  
' And yhe tharoff full Lord suld be.  
' For-thi, gyve yhe will trow to me,  
' Yhe sall gere mak yhow thareoff Kyng ;  
' And I sall be in yhoure helpyng,  
' Wyth thi yhe gyve me all the land,  
' That yhe haÿwe now in till yhoure hand.  
' And gyve that yhe will noucht do swa,  
' Na swilk a state apon yhowe ta,  
' All hale my landis sall yhowris be ;  
' And lat me ta the state on me,  
' And bryng this land owt off thryllage.  
' For thare is nothir man na page  
' In all this land, [but] thayne sal be  
' Fayne to mak thame-selffyn fre.'

2780

2790

' The Lord the Brws hard his karpyng,  
' And wend, he spak [bot] faythfull thyng :  
' And for it lykyd till his will,  
' He gave swne his consent thare till,  
' And sayd, " Syne yhe will, it be swa,  
' I will blythly apon me ta  
' The state ; for I wate, I haÿwe rycht :  
' And rycht offt makis the febill wycht."



‘ Thus thir twa lordis accordyt are.  
 ‘ That ilke nycht than wryttyne ware 2800  
 ‘ Thare indentwris, and athis made  
 ‘ Till hald all, that thai spokyn had.’

It fell efftyr this band makyng,  
 Jhon the Cwmyn rade to the Kyng  
 ‘ Off Ingland, and tald all the cas  
 ‘ To trow, noucht all yhit, as it was.  
 ‘ Bot the indenture till hym gave he,  
 Off thare cunnandis prwff to be.  
 And quhen that letttyr the Kyng had sene,  
 Wythowtyn dowl he wes rycht tene, 2810  
 And thowcht full assyth to ta,  
 [And wengeance of the Brwis allsua.]

Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went.

‘ And the Kyng a Parlement  
 ‘ Gert set thare efftyr hastyly :  
 ‘ And thiddy he sowmownd rycht stratly  
 ‘ The barownys off his reawté.

F. 218. b.

‘ And to the Lord the Brws send he  
 ‘ Word to cum to that gaddryng.  
 ‘ And he, that had than na wyttyng 2820  
 ‘ Off tresown, na off that falset,  
 ‘ Rade to the Kyng, but langare let,  
 ‘ And in Lundyn hym herberyd he  
 ‘ The fyrst day off thare assemblé.  
 ‘ Syne on the morne to Court he went.

‘ On the morne in his Parleament  
 ‘ Before his Cownsalle thare Priwé  
 ‘ This Lord the Brws than callyd he,  
 ‘ And schawyd hym the indenture.  
 ‘ He wes in till gret awenture 2830  
 ‘ To tyne his lyf,’ bot gyve he mycht

Help hym-selff thare wyth sum slycht.  
 The Kyng than bad hym tak and se,  
 Gywe that indenture selyd he.  
 ‘ The Brws it lukyd ententely,  
 ‘ And awnsweryd the Kyng rycht mekely,  
 ‘ And sayd, “ How that I sympill be!  
 ‘ My selle all tyme is noucht wyth me :  
 ‘ I hawe ane othir it to bere.  
 ‘ Therefore, gyve yhowre willis were, 2840  
 ‘ I ask respyt, for to se  
 ‘ The lettyr, and awysyd to be,  
 ‘ Till to-morne, that yhe be set :  
 ‘ And than, forowtyn langare let,  
 ‘ I sall entyre this lettyr here  
 ‘ Before yhoure Cownsall all playnere.  
 ‘ And that to do, in bowrch drawe I  
 ‘ Myn herytage all halyly.”  
 ‘ The Kyng thowcht, he wes trayst inwch,  
 ‘ Syn he in borch his landis drwch : 2850  
 ‘ And lete hym with the lettyr pas,  
 ‘ Till entyre it, as forspokyn was.

‘ **T**HE Brws went till [his] innys swyth :  
 ‘ Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth,  
 ‘ That he had gottyn that respyt.  
 ‘ He callyd his marschell till hym tyte,  
 ‘ And bade hym, luk in all maynere  
 ‘ For till mak till his men gud chere ;  
 ‘ For he wald in his chawmbyre be  
 ‘ A welle gret quhille in prewate, 2860  
 ‘ Wyth hym a clerk, forowtyn ma.’  
 The marschel, as he bad, dyde swa.

The Erle off Gloſwerne in that quhyllle,  
 That saw apperand gret peryle  
 F. 219. Tyl the Lord the Brws Robert,  
 The quhilk he luwyd wyth all hys hart,  
 Prewaly hys wardropere  
 He gert to this Roberte bere  
 A pare off spwris, and wyth tha  
 Send twelff pennys wyth hym alsua; 2870  
 And bade hym to this Robert say,  
 That that sylvyre, yhystyrday  
 He had borowyd fra hym, tharfore  
 But mare delay he wald restore.  
 The Brws than be this payment  
 Consayt had off the Erlys intent.  
 The sylvyr to the wardropare  
 He gave, and levyd hym [haym] to fare.  
 And also fast as this was dwne,  
 But mare delay, or langare hwne, 2880  
 Robert the Brws in prewaté  
 Till hym gert twa steddys be  
 Browcht, and swne on tha  
 He and his clerk lap on, but ma;  
 And furth, forowtyn persayvyng,  
 Day and nycht, bwt swjowrnyng,  
 Thai held [on]. Swa on a day,  
 As rydand throwch the land ware thai,  
 Nere owre Marche than rydand,  
 Thai persawyd by gangand 2890  
 A man, that, as to thame wes sene,  
 By thame rycht fayne wald have bene.  
 On hym than thai cald sa fast,  
 That hym behovyd byde at the last.  
 In sic karpnyng than fell thai thare,

That thai wyst, that he lettrys bare :  
 Thai lettrys fra that man thai gat,  
 And red thame all owre efftyr that.  
 Be the tennowre full [weil] thai kend,  
 That Jhon the Cumyne thai lettrys send      2900  
 Till off Ingland the Kyng Edwart,  
 For till wndo the Brws Robert.  
 He gert stryk off thare off that man  
 The hewyd, and on hys way held than.

Fra Lwndyn on the fyft day  
 Till Lochmabane than come thai.  
 ‘ Hys brodyr Edward thare he fand,  
 ‘ That thowcht ferly, he tuk on hand  
 ‘ To cum hame sa prewaly.  
 ‘ He tald hys brodyr halyly,      2910  
 ‘ How he chapyd, and all the cas,  
 ‘ How before all hapnyd was.

‘ Sa fell it in the same tyde,  
 F. 219. b. ‘ That at Dwnfres rycht there besyd  
 ‘ Schyre Jhon the Cwmyne his duellyng made.  
 ‘ The Brws lap on, and thiddy rade.’  
 Thaire togyddyr as thai mete,  
 But gret delay, or langere lete,  
 ‘ In the Freris at the hey awtere  
 ‘ He schawyd hym wyth [hewy] chere      2920  
 ‘ Hys indenture. Than wyth a knyff  
 ‘ He rewyd him in that sted the lyff.’

Quhat that efftyr this Brws Robert  
 In all hys tyme dyde efftyrward,  
 The Archedene off Abbyrdene  
 In Brwys hys Buk has gert be sene,  
 Mare wysly trefyde in to wryt,  
 Than I can thynk wyth all my wyt :

Therefore I will now thus lychtly  
Oure at this tyme [passe] the story. 2930

## CHAP. XIX.

The Autoris wordis folowis here  
En this lypyll Chapter.

**H**ERE WYNTOWN poyntis in this dyte,  
Quhat he gert off this Tretis wryt,  
That tytlyd is ORYGYNALLE,  
Be hys stwdyows and his thra traŵalle.  
Set it be sympill, as yhe may se,  
In this seŵyn Bukis tretyd he  
Off Latyne in till oure langage,  
That quha wald mycht have full knowlage,  
Quhat space off yheris ware gane, beforne  
That Daŵy the Brws, oure Kyng, wes borne ; 2940  
Sex thousand and fyve hundyr yhere  
Twenty or ma, or thar-by nere,  
Fra the Warldis begynnyng,  
Till he wes borne till be oure Kyng.

And for he wald usurp na fame  
Langare, [na] wald bere na blame,  
Than he deserwyd, this poyntment  
Here he made in that entent,  
That he suld be kend and knawyn  
Noucht mare to yharne, than ware his awyne ; 2950  
Noucht mare to desyre off mede,  
Than he deserwyd in till dede  
In till this memoryal  
Lestand to be perpetualle.

Till hys purpos accordand  
 Before hym wryttyn he redy fand,  
 That in the Kyng Daŵys days ware dwne  
 The Brws, and Robertis, his systyr swne.  
 Quha that dyde, he wyst rycht noucht ;  
 F. 220. Bot that till hym on cas wes browcht, 2960  
 And in till that ilke dyte  
*Consequenter* he gert wryt,  
 As he saw thame apperand,  
 Per ordyre to be folowand.

## CHAP. XX.

Qwen Jhon off Menteth in his days  
 Dissawpt gud Willame Walays.

A.D.  
 1305.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyre and the fyft yhere  
 Efftyr the byrth off oure Lord dere,  
 Schyre Jhon off Menteth in tha days  
 Tuk in Glasgw Willame Walays,  
 And send hym in till Ingland swne :  
 There wes he qwartaryd and wndwne 2970  
 Be dyspyte and hat inwÿ :  
 There he tholyd this martyry.

In all Ingland there wes noucht thane  
 As Willame Walays swa lele a mane.  
 Quhat he dyd agayne that natyown,  
 Thai made hym proŵocatyown :  
 Na to thame oblyst nevyr wes he  
 In fayth, falowschype, na lawté :  
 For in hys tyme, I hard well say,  
 That fykill thai ware all tyme off fay. 2980

## CHAP. XXI.

*Hic dedicatur noba ecclesia  
Sanctiandree, etc.*

A.D.  
1318.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and awchtene  
Fra Cryst had borne the Madyne clene,  
Off the moneth off July  
The fyft day, full solemply  
The Byschape Willame off Lambertown  
Made the dedicatyown  
Off the newe kyrk Cathedrale  
Off Saynct Andrewys conwētuale.  
The Kyng Robert honorably  
Wes thare in persown bodyly ;  
And sevyn Byschapys ware sene,  
And Abbotis als ware thare fyftene,  
And mony othir gret gentill men  
Ware gaddryd to that assemblé then.

2990

## CHAP. XXII.

*When Kyng David wes borne syne  
En the Abbay off Dunfermyne.*

A.D.  
1323.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere,  
And thre yhere owre, to rekyn clere,  
Off the Incarnatyown,  
Be ewynlyk computatyown,  
As the Kyrk off Scotland  
Ewyre in auld tyme wes oysand,

3000

Off the moneth off *Martii*,  
 The Kyng Robertis swn Daŵy  
 F. 220 b. Wes borne in till Dwnfermlyne,  
 Off Scotland that crownyd Kyng wes syne.  
 That ilke yhere swne efftyrwart  
 The Kyng off Scotland, than Robert,  
 Ambassatowris send in till Frawns,  
 Ferme to trete thare alyawns  
 Betwene thai mychty Kyngis twa,  
 Off Frawns and Scotland than war tha : 3010  
 That alyawns to rest hale  
 All tyme fra thine perpetuelle.  
 Thai ambassatowris war chargyd allswa  
 Fra thine to the Court to ga,  
 Thare the Pape for till ames,  
 For, thai sayd, he movyd wes  
 Agayne Robert oure Kyng wyth crowne  
 Be fykkyll fals suggestyowne,  
 That was made hym mony wys  
 Be oure capytale innymys. 3020  
 Thai ambassatowris dyd rycht welle  
 All hale thare charge ilke delle :  
 Pes thai made and alyawns,  
 Bathe in the Court and in to Frawns.

A.D.  
1326.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere  
 The next to tha wythowtyn were,  
 Elizabeth Qwene off Ingland,  
 Off gret tresore abowndand,  
 For wagys and for large feis  
 Wageowris scho gaddryde off sere cuntreis. 3030  
 Edward cald off Carnarwen,



That hyr spowsyd lord was then,  
 Takyn scho gert be rycht swne,  
 And gert hym in presowne depe be dwne.  
 Schyre Hw the Spensare scho gert allsua  
 And hys fadyre be tane : tha twa  
 On gallows scho gert hangyd be.  
 Thaire frendys tharon the war mycht se.  
 That fadyre and the swne als bath tha  
 Scho gert demenbryd be alsua. 3040  
 And in the caws off that wpset,  
 That wyolent wes than and gret,  
 The Byschape off Lwndyn scho gert be  
 Hey hangyde apon gallow tre.  
 Erlys als and gret barownys  
 Mychty off gret possessyownys  
 Scho gert condampnyde be to fowle dede,  
 But ony sawffité or remede.  
 Ane haryage he mycht say he had gud,  
 That had swylk twelff in tyll his stud. 3050  
 Quhen all this scho gert be dwne,  
 Edwarde off Wyndesore than hyr swne  
 (He wes cald Edward off Wyndesore,  
 For he thare in wes borne before),  
 F. 221. Fyftene yhere awld, or lytill mare,  
 Saw how thir statys demaynyd ware,  
 Hys fadyr than syttand in presown,  
 Gert set apon his hevyd the Crown,  
 And on the Puryfycatyowne day  
 He gert hym be oyntyd Kyng wërray, 3060  
 In all landys that ilke yhere  
 The wyttalys in gret habowndans were.  
 That ilke yhere gaddryde syne  
 At Kamyskynell, besyd Stryvelyne,

Erlys, byschapys, and barownys,  
 Prelatis, and othir gret persownys,  
 To the Kyng Robertis swne Daŵy  
 Ware bwndyn in fewté straytly;  
 And till hys systyr swne Robert,  
 That cald be swrname wes Stwert: 3070  
 In case that hys eme Daŵy  
 Suld dey, but ayre off hys body,  
 This Robert Stewart hys ayre suld be  
 Neyst successyve in that Reawté.

## CHAP. XXIII.

Qwhen weddyt wes the Kyng Daŵy  
 Wyth Dame Jhone off Touris the lady.

A.D.  
 1328.

**A** THOWSAND and thre hwndyre yhere  
 And awcht and twenty to tha clere,  
 The Kyng Robertis swne Daŵy  
 In Berwyk weddyt a fayr lady,  
 Dame Jhone off the Towris, that wes then  
 Edwardis dowchtyr off Carnarwen, 3080  
 That Kyng off England wes before,  
 Than Edwardis systyr the Wyndesore.  
 Off [this] mare qwha wyll here,  
 Bathe the deyde and the manere,  
 And ma thyngis, I leve behynd,  
 In Brwsys Buk quhare men may fynd.  
 That yhere Willame off Lambyrtown,  
 Byschape off Sayntandrewys town,  
 In the Priowris chawmbyre off that Abbay  
 Off hys lyff cloyde the lattyr day. 3090

Byschape he wes thretty yhere,  
 And rewlyd hys state on fayre manere.  
 And in the north halff off the new kyrke  
 Cathedrale ane arch he gert men wyrke,  
 Now sene betwene twmbis twa,  
 Off Gamyle the estmast is off tha.

And in a space, that wes levyd  
 Betwene the pulpyte and his hevyd,  
 Ane arche off fayre werk and off fyne  
 The Byschape Waltyr gert mak syne :

3100

F. 221. b.

Wндыre that now lyis he.

Thus lyand ar thai Byschapys thre  
 On the north halff off the Hey Kyrk  
 In twmbys, that thame-selff gert wyrk.

Quhen dede wes Willame off Lambyrtown,  
 Nest hym in successyown

Byschape wes made Jamys Ben,  
 Archedene off Saynctandrewys then.

Foure yhere and monethis twa,  
 Byschape he wes nouchtoure tha

3110

Lestand into lyff thre dayis,  
 As off hym the Cornykill sayis.

A.D.  
 1329.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and twenty yhere  
 And in the nynde to tha but were,  
 In Cardros, quhare the Kyng Robert lay  
 In lang seknes, hys lattyr day  
 He closyd in gratyows state and pure,  
 Hys spyryt sende to the Creature.  
 In the kyrk off Dwnfermlyne  
 Hys body wes enteryd syne.  
 And gud Jamys off Dowglas

3120

Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,  
 For to bere in the Haly Land.  
 How that that wes tane on hand.  
 Well proportis Brwsys Buk,  
 Quhay will tharoff the matere luke.

## CHAP. XXIV.

Qwhen efftyre gud Kyng Robertis dede,  
 Hys sone Kyng David rase in his stede.

A. D.  
 1331.

**A** THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and ane,  
 Than Robert the Brwsys dayis all gane,  
 Daŵy the Brys than his yhowng swne  
 Past wyth honeste court to Scwne, 3130  
 The Byschape off Saynt Andrewys then,  
 That cald be name wes Jamys Ben,  
 Thare made his Coronatyown  
 Wyth solempne and halowyd wncyowu.  
 Oyntyd before hym wes na Kyng,  
 That Scotland had in governyng.  
 Jhon, the twa and twentyd Pape,  
 Send his Bull to that Byschape,  
 Byddand, that that Kyng suld be  
 Oyntyd, qwhen that crownyd ware he ; 3140  
 And swa all Kyngis off Scotland,  
 Efftyr that suld be thare ryngnand.

Hic coronatur  
 rex David.

**T**HE Erle off Murraŵe Schyre Thomas,  
 Fra the Kyng Robert enteryd was,  
 All this meyne tyme off Scotland

F. 222. Wardane was, the lauch haldand.  
 Bettyre befor wyst na man  
 The lauch haldyn, than he held than,  
 He gert ordane in that tyde,  
 Quhat man that throwch the land wald ryde, 3150  
 Fra he lychtyd, he suld knyt  
 Hys brydyll fast; and gywe that it  
 Hapnyd to be stollyn away,  
 The schyrrawe off that land suld pay  
 The prys off that brydill than,  
 Bwt lang delay, to that man :  
 And that, before all othir thyng,  
 Alowyd suld be in till reknyng  
 The nest [compt] that that schyrrawe thare  
 Suld gywe, quhare haldyn the chekkare ware. 3160  
 He bade, that ilké man alswa  
 Suld noucht fra thare plwys ta  
 Thare plw-yrnys: bot lat thame ly  
 On thare plwys, or nere thar-by ;  
 And gyve thai hapnyd stollyne to be,  
 Till hym, that aucht thame, ordanyd he  
 The schyrrawe to pay schylllyngis twa :  
 And that alowyd to be alswa.  
 A gredy carle swne efftyr wes  
 Byrnand in swylk gredynes, 3170  
 That his plw-yrnys hym-selff stall,  
 And hyd thame in a pete-pot all :  
 He pleyhnyd to the schyrrawe sare,  
 That stollyn his plw-yrnys ware.  
 The schyrrave than payd hym schylllyngis twa :  
 And efftyr that he dwne had swa,  
 Swne a gret Cowrt he gert set,  
 Wyttyng off that stwlth to get.

The dravere he gert, and othir ma,  
 Swa be examynyd, that swne tha 3180  
 Tald hym, that the carle thame stall,  
 And hyd thaim in the pete-pot all,  
 And tuk syne the payment.  
 Tharefore be lele jwgement  
 To the gallows he gert harle,  
 And thare he gert hyng wp that carle.

In till Wygtown he gert set  
 A jwstry, the qwhilk he held but let.  
 Till hym syttand thare come a man,  
 And as in playnt he tauld hym than, 3190  
 That in a wode nere thareby  
 Thare wes a buschement prewaly  
 Set, thare hym till hawe slayne,  
 Bot he gat by thame wyth gret payne.  
 A cumpany he send furth then,  
 And gert be tane thai ilk men,  
 That in that bwschement still thai fand.

F. 222. b.

Before hym thai ware broucht still syttand ;  
 And chalange he gert mak thame then,  
 That till murthrays the Kyngis men 3200  
 Byddand thai ware in that buschement :  
 For-thi be lawchfull jwgement,  
 The lawche he gert thame suffyre thare,  
 As murthrays off the Kyngis men thai ware.  
 For that to do was all thare will ;  
 Set thai na hape had to fulfill  
 In till that deyd all, that thai thowcht,  
 In to thame the let fell nowcht.

Efftyr that all dwne wes this,  
 A jwstré he held at Invernys. 3210  
 Thare he persaywyd, thare wes a man,

That had a preyst slayne before than :  
 The Byschape tharfore hym handlyd sa fast,  
 That to the Cowrt off Rome he past  
 To be assoyld : fra thine wes he  
 Remyttyde hame in his cuntré,  
 Quhare he gat absolutyown,  
 And dwne had wyth devotyown  
 And fullfillyd his pennans welle,  
 That wes injwnyd hym, ilke dele. 3220  
 Yhit this Erle, quhare he sat,  
 Off this man swne wyttyng gat,  
 That that man wes nere thareby ;  
 Than gert he hym be tane hastyly,  
 And gert bryng hym in jwgement ;  
 And thare he made hym argwment,  
 Qwhy he slw the Kyngis man.  
 He awnsweryd hym, assoyld than,  
 Quharefor he trowyd hym tharoff fre,  
 For he wes bot a prest, that he 3230  
 Hade slayne befor : swa for that cas  
 All qwyt, he trowyd, that he than was.  
 The Erle than askyd, qwhays man  
 Wes that preyst, that he slw than ?  
 Bwt dowl, he sayd, that preyst lywand  
 Wes the Kyngis lege off Scotland ;  
 And for the ordyr, that he bare,  
 Than othire he wes till [hym] derrare :  
 Swa, for the Kyngis actyown  
 He suld have sic punytyown, 3240  
 As the lauch wald gyve hym than,  
 For slawchtyr off the Kyngis man.  
 Thare he gert hym wyth gud spede  
 Thole dede for that ilke dede.

Off hys byddyng [than] also fast  
 Till Elandonan his Crownare past,  
 For till arest mysdoaris thare,  
 Quhare that mony that tyme ware,  
 And thare to ger hym purvaid be ;  
 For thiddyre swne to pas thowcht he. 3250  
 This Crownare, wyth a cumpany  
 Off manlyk men, sowcht naroly  
 F. 223. Thai mysdoaris here and thare,  
 That in hys rollys wryttyn ware.  
 All gat he noucht ; bot fyfty  
 That fleand ware, [al] wychtly  
 As [he] ouretuk wyth mekill payne,  
 Fleand the lauch, thai war all slayne :  
 And the hevyyddis off thame all  
 Ware set wp upon the wall 3260  
 Hey [on heycht] on Elandonan,  
 Agayne the come off the Wardan.  
 Off that sycht he wes rycht blyth ;  
 And till his court he yhed rycht swyth,  
 And off the lave that entryde ware  
 Jwstyce he dyde evynlyk thare.  
 Bot hym mystryd noucht [to] call  
 Thame, that flowryd sa well that wall :  
 Feware thai ware noucht than fyfty  
 Hevyyddis grynnand rycht wgly. 3270  
 Wes nevyr nane in justyce lyk  
 Till this Erle in oure kynryk :  
 He sparyd nowthyre for luwe na awe,  
 As caus wes to do the lawe.  
 The Rewme he held in rest and pes  
 All tyme, qwhill he Wardan wes.  
 That lestyde noucht atoure foure yhere ;



Bot all he led in gud manere.

In till sum tyme, qwhill this was,  
The gud Lord Jamys the Dowglas, 3280  
In till the Kynryk off Scotland  
On his purpos yhit byddand,  
In the Byschapryk off Glasgw  
Than wes a clerk off gret wertu,  
Off that cowrt Offfycyalle.

The jwrysydyctyowne he lede hale,  
And punysyd exces and trespas ;  
Cald he Maystyr Willame was  
Off Hekfwrde. Nere in that land  
Than wes a yhowman by duelland, 3290  
That wes cald Twyname Lowrysown ;  
He wes thowles, and had in wown,  
By hys wyff, offtsyis to ly  
Othir syndry women by.

Before that jwge conveyd he was :  
Bot, for he na mend wald his trespas,  
Na do pennans for his mysdede,  
The spek sa fere betwyx thame yhede,  
That this man fell in swylk foly,  
And can this gud man swa espy, 3300  
That in the town off Are ryddand  
He tuk hym rwydly, and hym band :  
And or he past, he gert hym pay  
A gret sowme off gud monay.

The Lord off Dowglas, that tyme was  
Hym makand reddy for to pas  
Hys wayage to the Haly Land,  
That he before had tane on hand,

F. 223. b.

Gert seke this yhwman sa naroly,  
That he be stwlth all prewaly 3310

In mekill dowl passyd the sé.  
 And to the Ballyoll syne come he,  
 And sayd hym, that he wes his man ;  
 And swa inducyd he hym than  
 To purches helpe, and tak on hand  
 For till rays were in[to] Scotland :  
 Than he thareto gyve his assent.  
 This wes the fyrst entycement,  
 That amovyd on this were.  
 Lw ! how a lytill thyng may gere  
 Gret harmys fall on mony wys,  
 As men has sene, and seys offtsys.

3320

## CHAP. XXV.

Here folowis the begynnynge  
 And entré off Duplyne.

**T**HIS Schyre Edward the Ballyoll than  
 Throwch the entysyn off that man,  
 As men sayd, past than in till Ingland,  
 Quhare in he syndry lordis fand,  
 That clamyde till hald thare land off fe  
 In Scotland : and swne thai and he  
 Made [a] confederatyown,  
 And for the were fast made thame bown.  
 Schyre Henry the Bwmownd wes ane,  
 Quham at thaire consaille mast wes tane,  
 For he wes wys man and worthy ;  
 The Erle off Athole syn Daŵy ;  
 Cwmyn, Talbot, and Mowbray ;  
 And othir may than I can say.

3330

Bot for thai wüst the Erle Thomas  
 Off Murraŵe yhit than lyvand was,  
 Thai folowyd noucht on thair emprys ;  
 For the Bwmownd, that wes rycht wys, 3340  
 Sayd, that it gret wondyr wes,  
 Gyve God off his gret rychtwysnes  
 Wald thole that swa rychtwys a knyecht,  
 That swa mantenyd lauch and rycht,  
 To be wencust in to were :  
 Tharfore wyth slycht thai thowcht to gere  
 Hym wyth wenenows fell poysown  
 Be destroyid, [and fel] tresown.  
 And that thai browcht swn till endyng  
 Be swm tresownabill wndyrtakyng ; 3350  
 For at the Wemys by the sé  
 Poysownyd at a fest wes he.

And fra thai wüst that he wes dede,  
 Wyth all the folk, that thai mycht lede,  
 In hy thai pwt thame to the se.  
 Men callyd thame bot a fewe menyhé ;  
 Fyftene hundyre off feychtand men.  
 Tharefore fell folk had wondyr then,  
 How thai, but cuŵyne in to the land,  
 Swa hey a thyng durst tak on hand. 3360

## CHAP. XXVI.

F. 224.      In this Chapter folowys syne  
               Gale the Batale off Duplyne.

A.D.  
 1332.

**A** THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
 [And] twa and thretty to tha clere,

On Saynt Margret the Madynys day  
 The Erle Thomas, that qwhill than lay  
 In hard seknes, yhald than the gast  
 Till God, that wes off mychtis mast.  
 And efftyr that his dayis war dwne,  
 The Statis off Scotland gaddryd swne,  
 Byschapys, erlys, and barownys,  
 And othir famows gret persownys 3370  
 Than togyddyr at Saynt Jhonystown.  
 Efftyr gret and lang dyssentyown,  
 At the last all, that thare ware,  
 Ordanyd Donawld, than Erle off Mare,  
 To be Wardane off the land ;  
 For the Kyng wes than haʋand  
 Bot nyne yhere, but may, off helde,  
 All wayk than wapnys for to welde.

And on the morne efftyr Lammes day,  
 Qwhen all thus [had] ordanyd thai, 3380  
 It wes tald thame, that at Kyngorne  
 Bot twa dayis than gone beforene  
 Edward the Ballyoll had tane land  
 Wyth the flot, that he browcht off England :  
 And Alysandyre off Setown, that hym hale set  
 Thaim to tak land thare to let,  
 At ane assawte slayne wes he,  
 And discumfyt his menyhé :  
 And qwhen that he wes dwne off dawe,  
 Thai tuk the land forowtyn awe. 3390  
 This Wardane and the Statis thare,  
 Fra thai hard, that thai but few ware,  
 That thar arrywyd in thare cuntré,  
 Lang wald noucht in it byddand be.  
 The Inglis men yhit nevyrtheles,

Fra thai tuk land, thare byddand wes,  
 A[nd] restyd thame a qwhille; and syne  
 Thai tuk the way till Dwnfermlyne.  
 And thar all-a qwhylle thai lay,  
 And send thare schyppys abowt in Tay. 3400

And in the meyne tyme in Scotland  
 The word ran fra hand till hand,  
 That sa few folk in thare cuntré  
 Durst tak the land, and leve the se.  
 The Scottis men made myrth and play,  
 And offtsys wald amang thame say,  
 Lattand a crak, that men mycht here,  
 In hethyng, "Tak ane [Bewmonde] here."  
 For thai ware few, and thai mony,  
 Thai lete off thame rycht lychtly. 3410

F. 224. b.

Bot swa suld nane do, that ware wys :  
 Wys men suld drede thare innymys ;

For lychtlynes and succwdry  
 Drawys in defowle comownaly.

Besowth the Scottis Se than  
 The Erle Patryk as Wardan  
 Had all the land in governale,  
 Ordanyd be the gret Cownsale.  
 Than qwhen thai herd the arywying,  
 Thai made a generale gadryng : 3420

And athyre off thame wyth playne batayle  
 Schwpe thaim thare fayis till assayle.  
 Wyth ilkane, as men bare on hand,  
 Ware well gaddryd thretty thowsand.

The Erle off Mare wyth his folk ferd  
 To Saynt Jhonystown; and thare he herd,  
 That all thare fays cummyn ware  
 To Fortewyot, and thaim thare

Had lwgyd in a lytill plas ;  
 The Mylnarys Akyre it callyd was : 3430  
 And men sayis, bath hors and man  
 In that Akyre war lwgyd than.  
 Beyhond Erne a lytill fra  
 The Scottis men come till a bra  
 Twa bowdrawcht, or lytill mare,  
 Lychtyd, and a rest tuk thare,  
 For it nychtyd fast : and thai  
 Thowcht till abyd thare to the day.  
 Thai send to Perth for wyn and ale,  
 And drank, and playid, and made na tale 3440  
 Off thare fays, that lay thame by,  
 That semyd to be stad stratly :  
 For lyand before thame ewyn ware  
 The gret ost, that I spak off are ;  
 And behynd thame bot fyve myle nere  
 At Owchtyrardore lyand were  
 The Erle Patryk, and all his rowt,  
 That wes a gret ost and a stowt ;  
 Swa that it semyd, thai ware set  
 Among thare fays, as fysch in net. 3450  
 I trow, thai wald have bene away.  
 Bot I have herd offtsys say,  
 That dispare gyvys hardyment :  
 For qwhen men trowys in thare intent,  
 That thai can set for thame na rede,  
 Bot anerly mon byde the dede,  
 To wenge thare dede thai tak thaim will,  
 And swa takis hardyment thame till.  
 Therefore sayd Scypio, that wes wys, 3460  
 That men suld gyve thare innymys  
 Laysere to fley, that ware straytly

Stade, for swa suld men lychtly  
 Ourecum thame; for qwha to the flycht  
 Hym settis, tynys bath hart and mycht.

I trow, that swa fell in this case :

F. 225.

For that few folk, that closyd wase  
 Wyth thare fays, as I hard say,  
 Made thame all reddy befor day,  
 And wyth-owtyn noys or cry  
 Passyd the watty prewaly, 3470

That nane, that sat wpon the bra,  
 Wyst it, for thai made myrthis swa,  
 That thai set on thaim na kepyng;  
 For thai drede noucht thare owre cummyng.  
 Men sayis, ane met thame in the forde,  
 That prewaly wyth-owtyn worde  
 Led thame wp by the watty syne,  
 Qwhill thai to the Gask come and Duplyne.  
 Thare mony wes lwgyd noucht to layne :

Off thai the mast part have thai slayne, 3480  
 Syne to the gret rowt held in hy,  
 That be the noyis, and the cry  
 Off men, that slayne and stekyd ware,  
 That thai herd heyly cry and rare,  
 Thai wyst, thare fays war by thame past.

Therefore thai mad thame reddy fast,  
 And till thare fays held thare way;  
 Bot skalyd swa that tyme war thai,  
 That thai togyddyr ware noucht then  
 Owt owre aucht hwndyr armyd men. 3490

The Erle off Murrave, yhoung Thomas,  
 In till that rowt a cheffane was;  
 The Erle off Menteth Mwrthak alsua;  
 Alysandyr the Frysare yhowng; wyth tha

Robert the Brws, that to the Kyng  
 Robert wes swne, in that gaddryng.  
 The Erle off Mare, that Wardane was,  
 Wes nere by in ane othir plas.  
 The fyrst rowt held wp strawcht thare way  
 And swne as it was dawand day, 3500  
 Thare fays in the face thai met.  
 Togyddyr thai strak but langare let.  
 Men sayis, that the Inglis thare  
 On bak a gret space rwyschyd ware ;  
 That the Barown off Staffwrde  
 On hycht wyth a full sturdy wurde  
 Bade, stand a[nd] pwt ; bot noucht for-thi  
 Syndry men trowyd rycht fermly,  
 That had thai hade to feycht laysare,  
 Thai had noucht bene dyscumfyt thare. 3510  
 Bot Erle Donawld come hastyly.  
 Walde he have had assemblyd by,  
 Thai had hade the ovyr-hand but dowt :  
 Bot he wyth all his mekill rowt  
 Come on behynd, and all downe bare,  
 That evyre he fand before hym thare.  
 Thare wes the myscheff swa cruell,  
 That qwha sa in that gret thrang fell  
 Had nevyre laysere to ryse agayne.  
 On this wys smoryd war and slayne 3520  
 Welle twa thowsand, as men can ges.  
 The Erle off Murrawe slayne thare wes,  
 The Erle Murthak, Broys, and Frysell,  
 And ane thowsand, as I herd tell,  
 And ma, wes smoryd in that plas,  
 Quhare drope off blwde nane drawyn was.  
 The Erle off Mare thare deyde als wa.

F. 225. b.



Hereby men may ensawmpill ta,  
 That bettyre is ordynans in till fycht  
 Sum tyme, than owthir streynth or mycht. 3530  
 And Caton sayis, off othire thyng  
 Men may offtsys mak mendyng,  
 Quhen men trespass has ; bot in fycht  
 Quhen that men rewlyd ar noucht rycht,  
 Men sall it noucht welle mend agayne,  
 For in the nek folowys the payne.

**Q**WHEN the feld thus wencust was,  
 The Inglis men folowyd on the chas,  
 And towart Perth has tane the way.  
 A knycht off thame, as I herd say, 3540  
 Lefft in the feld his cusyne slayne :  
 Therefore wyth all his men agayne  
 He turnyd, and wyth hyme othir ma,  
 In till intent wengeans to ta  
 For hys cusyne, that thare slayne was.  
 And qwhen he cummyng was to the plas,  
 And sawe the lwmpe sa lathely ly,  
 He gert hys folk stand still hym by,  
 And sayd in all thare awdyence,  
 “[Qwhat !] sal I ek till Goddis wengeance ? 3550  
 It ware to gret cruauté :  
 For the world may playnly se,  
 That this [is] Goddis deide playnly.”  
 Than folowyd he hys folk in hy.

**T**HE Erle Patryke, that that nycht lay  
 At Owchtyrardore, quhen it wes day,

Made hym bowne till hys fays to fare.  
 And thiddir rydand swa met he thare  
 Ane off the Murraŵys, I herd say,  
 Off Tulibardy, be the way, 3560  
 Hys bowelys hym before berand.  
 And swne at hym thai speryd tythand ;  
 He tald all how the feld wes gane.

Than twa dyscoverowris have thai tane ;  
 Thai ware Schyre Adam Mwre, thai say,  
 And Schyre Alexawndyre the Ramsay ;  
 Thai bade thame ryde in to a lyng  
 To se, qwhat done wes off that thyng.  
 Thai rade rycht to the batayle plas,  
 For all the Inglis men than was 3570  
 Went to the town off Perth thare way.  
 Wondrand a qwhyllle thare huyd thai  
 Behaldand, how ferlyfully  
 Thai saw thaire folk on othir ly  
 F. 226. Sa hey, that qwha on a halff were  
 Rydand, suld noucht se hys fere  
 On othir halff : sa hey thai lay  
 Hepyd on othir, as thai say.

The Erle Patryk and his menyhé  
 Syne come that ferlyfull sycht to se. 3580  
 And syne to [Lambyrkyn] thai rade :  
 And thare ilk man a fagote made,  
 [Swa] towart Perth held strawcht the way.  
 Wyth thai fagottis thai thowcht that thai  
 Suld dyt the dykis suddanly,  
 And till thare fays pas on playnly.

Qwhen thai off the town can thame se,  
 That semyd ane hare wode for to be,  
 Thay ware abaysyt grettumly,

And schupe thame stowtly in all hy 3590  
 Pypys and townnys for to ta,  
 And dwris and wyndowys gret alsua,  
 To mak defens and brettys :  
 Thai wrowcht a qwhile, as I dewys.  
 [Thai] sawe the Scottis men in the bra  
 Stand, and thare lang a restyng ma.  
 The Bewmownd, qwhen he that can se,  
 Sayd till thare menyhé, “ Luk that yhe be  
 Mery and glayd, and hawys na dowt ;  
 For we have frendis in yhone rowt.” 3600  
 Men sayis, he spak on this wys thare.  
 And swne the Scottis men, that ware  
 Hwvand togyddyr on the bra,  
 Quhen thai a qwhile had huwyd swa,  
 Thai turnyd, and awaywart rade.  
 Men lypnyd all lyk, and thai hade  
 Went to the towne, wyth lytill payne  
 Thai mycht have tane thare fays, and slayne,  
 And off the were have made endyng.  
 Bot Fortown, wyth hyr fals changyng 3610  
 That aye warrayis prosperyté,  
 Swfferyde it noucht all swa to be.  
 Thare takyn wes the Erle off Fyffe :  
 Thare wndyr hys banere losyd the lyff  
 Thre hundyre and sixty gentill men,  
 That armyd at all poynt ware then.  
 Thane went the Scottis men thare way :  
 Quhat caus thai had, I can noucht say.  
 Bot qwhethire thai caws had or nane,  
 Ilk man till his reset is gane. 3620  
 Qwhen thai ware went, the Inglis men,  
 That in till Perth ware lyand then,

Lyvyd all at thare lykyng,  
 And dowtyd noucht mare ourcummyng.  
 The towne syne thai closyd all  
 And enwýrownd wyth a mwde wall.  
 The bodyis, that slayne ware at Duplyne,  
 Nowmeryd full and sowmyd syne  
 F. 226. b. In reknyn, passyd thre thowsand  
 Left on that feld thare dede lyand. 3630  
 The Erle off Fyffe Duncane then,  
 And the Byschape off Dunkelden  
 Willame Synklare, and othir ma  
 Prelatis, and mony gentillis alsua  
 Off Fyffe, Fothryffe, and Gowry,  
 And off Stratherne halyly,  
 Wyth this Edward the Ballyoll swne  
 Past, and crownyd hym at Sewne.  
 Bot the crowne, that he thare gat,  
 He held bot schort qwhill efftyr that : 3640  
 For owre Kyng Daŵy than had the crown,  
 And joysyd all full possessyown  
 Wyntrys and yheris befor gane,  
 Or Edward till hym that crowne had tane.

**T**HAT ilke yhere on ordynawns  
 Owre Kyng Daŵy wes send in Frawns,  
 Quhare he ressayvyd wes rycht welle,  
 And procuryde in all ese ilk delle :  
 And nyne yhere he bade thare  
 Tretyd wyth honowre and welfare. 3650

That ilke yhere Jamys Ben,  
 The Byschape off Sayntandrewys then,  
 To Brygys past oure the sé :

Hys lattyre day thare closyd he.  
 In the Abbay off Akownt (thare  
 Chanownys ar fowndyt Regulare)  
 Entèryd well his body lysis,  
 Hys spyryt in till Paradyis.

Saynt Andrewys Se yheris nyne  
 Efftyr that wes wäkand. Syne 3660

The chapytere be electyown  
 Chesyd a famows gret persown,  
 Maystyr Willame Bell, then  
 That wes Dene off Dunkelden.  
 Be opposytyownys agayne hym wroucht,  
 And may defawtis, it gat he noucht.  
 For Willame the Lawndalys, that wes than  
 A yhowng clerk, and a gentill man,  
 Set hym for that state sa fast,  
 That he optenyd it at the last: 3670

On qwhat manere that wes dwne,  
 \*Yhe sall heyre here-efftyr swne.

**Q**WHEN Edward the Ballyoll crownyd wes then,  
 Off Saynt Jhonystown the Inglis men  
 Ordanyd keparis; and syne thai  
 Sowthwart held on fast thare way  
 Till Kwynyngame, and till Irewÿne:  
 Till Anand held thai southwart syne.  
 Thare in a gret qwhyllle can thai ly,  
 And tuk to thare pes thare syndry  
 Off the lordis off that Sowth cuntré, 3680  
 That come and made thaim thare fewté.

F. 227.

Schyre Alysawndyr the Brwys perfay,  
 Than Lord off Karryk and Gallway,

Come to thare pes, and othir sere,  
That I can noucht well rekyn here.

In this meyne tyme, that [I] off tell,  
Gud Schyr Symownd the Fresell  
And his brodyr wyth hym allswa,  
Yhowng Robert the Keth, and othir ma, 3690  
Past wyth thame to Saynt Jhonystown,  
And wan wyth manly fycht that town :  
Wyth stowt and manlyk assaylyng  
Thai tuk, and slwe at thare lykyng.  
All the wallys thai kest down thare,  
And lefft thame, as befor thai ware ;  
Swa thai lefft thare na fortres,  
Bot all stwde oppyn, as it fyrst wes.  
The Erle off Fyffe thare Duncane,  
That Edward lefft tharoff capytane, 3700  
And his dowchtyr wyth othir ma,  
That pertenyd till hym alswa,  
Scottis men be natyown,  
All thai tuk wp in that town.  
Andrewe thai tuk off Twlybard :  
Bwt dowt, wyth hym the court stwde hard ;  
Agayne the Kyng and his hey crown  
Conwÿct he wes off fals tresown.  
For-thi to that dede dwne he wes,  
That the lawch wald in that cas. 3710

**A**NDE, or all this tyme wes gone,  
The yhowng Erle off Murrawe Jhon,  
And Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,  
That brodyr till Schyre Jamys was,  
Purchasyd thame a cumpany,

A thowsand wycht men and hardy.  
 Till Anand in a [tranowntyng]  
 Thai come on thame in the dawyng :  
 Thare war syndry gud men slayne.  
 Schyre Henry the Ballyoll thame agayne      3720  
 Wyth a staffe fawcht stwrdyly,  
 And dyntis delt rycht dowchtyly,  
 That men hym lovyd efftyr his day.  
 Thare deyde Schyre Jhone than the Mowbray :  
 And Alysawndyre the Brws wes tane.  
 Bot the Ballyoll his gat is gane  
 On a barme hors wyth leggyis bare :  
 Swa fell, that he ethchapyd thare.  
 The lave, that ware noucht tane in hand,  
 Fled, qwhare thai mycht fynd warrand ;      3730  
 Swa that all that cumpany  
 Dyscumfyt ware all halyly.

**T**HE Scottis men syne, that hade dredyng,  
 That Schyre Edward, off Ingland Kyng,  
 Suld cum wyth fors in till oure land  
 (As he dyd, nowcht agayne standand  
 The pese, that sworne wes, and made,  
 And confermyd wyth selys brade),  
 F. 227. b. Made ordynawns thare land to save.  
 To the Erle Patryk thai gave      3740  
 The Castell off Berwyke in kepyng ;  
 And syne the town in governyng  
 Thai gave till Alysawndyr off Seytown,  
 That wes a knycht off gud renown.  
 Schyre Andrew off Murrawe gud and wycht,  
 That was a bald and a stowt knycht,

That nane bettyr wes in his day,  
 Fra the gud Kyng Robert wes away,  
 Was made Wardane off all the land.  
 And fra he tuk that state on hand. 3750  
 He gert sowmownd his folk in hy :  
 And thai assemblyd hastyly.  
 And wyth that folk he held his way  
 Till Roxburch, quhare the Ballyoll lay,  
 That had befor in Ingland bene :  
 Off sergeandys thare and knychtis kene  
 He gat a gret cumpany.  
 Schyre Andrew thiddyr can hym hy ;  
 Hys men held noucht all gud array ;  
 Swm yhowng men, as I herd say, 3760  
 Come on the bryg ; bot Inglis men  
 Swa gret debate made wyth thame then,  
 That thai welle swne war pwt away ;  
 The bryg syne occupyid thai.  
 And in defens off Rawff Goldyng,  
 That wes borne downe on a myddyng,  
 Schyre Andrew Murraŵe owt off his stale,  
 That wend, that all his menyhé hale  
 Had folowyd, bot thai dyd noucht swa  
 (For swme off thame war fere hym fra, 3770  
 And othir swme owt off array,  
 For purwayd noucht at poynt war thai,  
 Swa bot full fewe wyth hym ar gane)  
 He wes nere-hand lefft hym allane,  
 To the bryg went he stwrly,  
 As all hys men had bene hym by,  
 And made sic pay, that men sayis yhete,  
 He gert fele fall down till his fete  
 Sprewland, as thai chyknys ware.



And qwhen his fays saw hym thare  
 Forowtyn fere feychtand allane,  
 And has hym in his armys tane,  
 And enbrasyt hym sturdyly,  
 [He] turnyd hym wyth hym in hy  
 For to beteche hym till his men,  
 That he wend at his bake war then,  
 Than all the Inglis cumpany  
 Behynd stert on hym stwrдыly,  
 And magrawe his, thai have hym tane ;  
 Bot swthly he yhalde hym to nane.

3780

3790

## CHAP. XXVII.

Off Falydown Hille the battale syne  
 Here folowis efftyr Duplyne.

F. 228.  
 A.D.  
 1333.

**A** THOWSAND thre hundyr thretty and thre  
 Efftyr the blessyd Natyvvyté,  
 In the moneth off Avyrylle syne  
 Nest efftyr the battayle off Duplyne,  
 Fra Schyr Andrew off Murrawe wes tane,  
 And all his menyhé hame had gane,  
 Set he wes takyn apon cas,  
 Yholdyn to na man yhit he was,  
 Quhill he wes browcht in till presand  
 To the Kyng Edward off England :  
 Till hym than yhalde he his body.  
 Bot thare wes na man standand by,  
 That durst say [than], that he  
 Wes yholdyn before enpresowné.  
 That ilke tyme at Lowchmabane

3800

Off Anandyrdale the floure wes tane  
 Wyth off the West Marche men,  
 That had thame in till Ingland then.  
 Among thaim Willame off Dowglas  
 Takyn, and had till presowne was. 3810  
 This was bot erlys for to tell  
 Off infortwne, that efftyr fell.

Off that mona before May,  
 That yhe herd me befor say,  
 The Kyng off Ingland come off were  
 Wyth hys ost off gret powere,  
 Off Walys, Gascone, and his kynryk,  
 And plantyd a sege abowt Berwyk :  
 And off Scotland mony men,  
 That duelt wyth Edward the Ballyoll then, 3820  
 That war manlyk, wycht, and stowt,  
 Ware thare in the Inglis rowt.  
 That towne straytly assegede he  
 Bathe be land and be the sé,  
 And fast assaylyd it a day ;  
 Bot thai ware dwngyn welle away.

Thare Willame off Seytown fawcht sa fast  
 Among the schyppys, qwhill at the last  
 Hys fadyre, than chefftane off the towne,  
 Into the Sé there saw hym drown. 3830

Wyth-in the town, yhit noucht for-thi  
 Thai ware dredand rycht grettumly :  
 Syne off yheldyng tretimly thai,  
 That gyve thai be a certane day  
 Ware noucht rescwyde wyth batayle,  
 Thai suld gyve wp the town but fayle.  
 Schyre Alysandyr off Seytown,  
 Capytane that tyme off the town,

- This till haldyn be and dwne,  
 In hostage delyveryd to thame hys swne 3840  
 Thomas, that than wes hys ayre,  
 A plesand yhowng man and a fayre.  
 F. 223. b. To that terme wes takyn nere  
 In space a qwartare off the yhere.  
 Schyr Archebald than off Dowglas  
 That Wardane than off Scotland was,  
 Than gaddryd halyly all the men,  
 That worthy war in Scotland then,  
 Sowmyd sixty full thowsand.  
 Wyth thame he passyd in Ingland, 3850  
 And dyde thare all the skath he mowcht :  
 For wyth that herschype swa he thowcht  
 To ger thame set swa for thare cuntré,  
 That that assege suld skalyd be :  
 And swa it suld, I trow perfay,  
 Gyve thai had haldyn furth thare way.  
 Thai schawyd thame at Saynyng-syde,  
 And syne tuk furth thare way to ryde.  
 Bot thai, that in till Berwyk lay,  
 Send till thame swne, and can thame say, 3860  
 That thai mycht fecht, for thai war ma  
 And semyd fayrare folk alsua.  
 Thai trowyd to that ententymment :  
 Than to the Park off Dwns thai went,  
 And thare all that nycht thai lay,  
 And thowcht apon the morne at day  
 Wyth thare fais fell [to] have met,  
 And for the town sum helpe to set.  
 The Inglis men than alsa fast  
 Saw, that thare terme wes nere past, 3870  
 At Schyre Alysawndyre off Seytown

Askyd delyverans off the town :  
 Bot, for that he rescours abade,  
 Delyweraus nane to thame he made.

A hey gallows thai made for-thi  
 In dyspyte and in felny,  
 That hys fadyre thare mycht se,  
 Hys swne thai gert hangit be.  
 The fadyre and the modyre alsua  
 Thus saw wndone thare swnnys twa 3880  
 In to the defens off that towne,  
 That thai held off thare Kyng wyth crown.  
 The dwle, that thai had in that sycht,  
 Amessyd wes mekill be the rycht,  
 That, thai wyst, fell to thare Kyng.

Than sayd the lady, that scho wes yhyng,  
 And hyr lord wes yhowng alsua,  
 Off powere till have barnys ma ;  
 And set that thai twa dede war thare,  
 Yhit off thare barnys sum lyvand ware. 3890  
 For-thi scho prayid hyre lord, that he  
 Suld noucht for that sycht sary be,  
 And set bot lytill be that skathe,  
 For in honowre thai deyde bathe  
 Off thaim-selff, and all thare kyn ;  
 And he mare honowre wes lyk to wyn  
 To spend thame bathe for his lawté,  
 F. 229. That [he] off det awcht tyl sawffté  
 Off hys land, as before

Hys eldarys dyde, or he wes borne. 3900  
 Thus wes that Lady off conford,  
 Quhen scho dysesyd saw hyr lord.

Fra Dwms Park tyll Halydown,  
 Quhare thai mycht welle se the town,

Thare fayis als, and thare herbry  
 (Thai saw thame to the fycht redy ;  
 On Saynt Margret the Vyrbynys day  
 All arayid to feycht war thai)  
 [The Scottis men arayid tham hail,  
 And held to thame in plaine batail] 3910  
 Bot thai consydryd noucht the plas ;  
 For a gret syk betwene thame was,  
 On ilké syd brays stay :  
 At that gret syke assemblyd thai,  
 Qwhare thame worthyd fyrst down to ga,  
 Syne on thare fays clyme wp a bra,  
 Quhare a man mycht dyscumffyte thre ;  
 Bot [that] thai couth noucht before se.  
 For-thi all, that assemblyd thare,  
 Rycht suddanly dyscumfyte ware. 3920  
 Bot Hw the Erle off Ros, thai say,  
 That assemblyd in the way,  
 Made stalwart and rycht lang fychtyng,  
 That serwyd bot off lytill thyng ;  
 For he wes dede, and all his men  
 Ware nere-hand slayne abowt hym then.

**Q**WHEN thus the fecht dyscumfyte was,  
 The Inglis men folowyd on the chas.  
 In that chas slayne war rycht mony.

Syne on the morne the Kyng gert cry, 3930  
 All the enpresowneys slayne to be.  
 That to be sene wes gret pytté ;  
 Men, that mycht help thame na thyng,  
 To be slayne swa, but sparyng.  
 All war noucht slayne yhit ; for gud men,

For peté had thare presowneis then,  
 Quhat thare, qwhat in to the fycht,  
 Sawfyd mony a worthy knyecht.  
 Schyre Archebald off Dowglas,  
 That than off Scotland Wardane was ; 3940  
 Hw the Erle off Ros then,

And wyth hym mony northyn men ;  
 And Kennawch Erle off Suthyrland,  
 Wyth thame bwndyn in specyall band ;  
 Alysawndyr the Brws, in oure kynryk  
 Erle wes that tyme off Karryk ;  
 The Stwartis brodyr off Scotland  
 Jamis, that hardy wes off hand,  
 And till [hym] his brethir twa,  
 Jhon and Alane cald ware tha ; 3950

F. 229. b.

And thre bredyre the Fresare,  
 That Andrew, Symownd, and Jamys ware ;  
 All thir in that fychtyng fell,  
 And mony ma, than I can tell,  
 Off Scottis men, bald and wycht,  
 Hale wes slayne in that fycht.  
 Halydowne that stede for-thi  
 Cald wes efftyr comownaly.  
 Be nowmyr sowmyd war the men,  
 That slayne in to that fycht war then, 3960  
 Nowcht feware armyd, than ten thowsand  
 Manly men and welle fechtand.

Be this ensawmpill men suld knawe  
 Thaim-selff, and dowt ay Goddis awe,  
 Quha will noucht ken hymselff for pryd,  
 That he may schamyd be sum tyde.  
 Awld men in thare prowerbe sayis,  
 “ Pryde gays befor, and schame always

Folowys this on alsa fast,  
 And it owretakis at the last." 3970  
 Sa pryde is offt ourtane wyth skath,  
 Or wyth schame, or than wyth bath.  
 Be thir ilké men I say,  
 That kend noucht thameselff for pryd that day,  
 Na set noucht before thame God off mycht,  
 That offt relevyd thame in to fycht  
 Agayne the gret mycht off England.  
 At Mytown, Bannokbwrne, and Byland,  
 Off Goddis help and His gret grace  
 The victory ay thairis was : 3980  
 And at Roslyne on a day  
 Fechtand thryis in hard assay,  
 Havand God in to thare thowcht,  
 All thare fays thai cowntyd noucht :  
 Ilké tyme fechtand then  
 The feld aye wan the Scottis men.  
 Al pompe off pryde thai put by,  
 And all off God wes ay thowchty :  
 He ekyd thare manhad and thare mwde,  
 Therefor thai drede na multytude. 3990

**Q**WHEN thus his folk war dwyne down,  
 The Erle Patryk than yhald the town,  
 And syne become this Kyngis man.  
 Sa sykkyrly delt he wyth hym than,  
 That he gert hym off his costage  
 Mak wp Dunbare, and off his wage.

The Inglis men efftyre this fycht  
 Persaywÿd the Scottis off lytill mycht  
 Agayne thare mekill mycht to stand :

To thaim thai sesyd than all the land, 4000  
 And to thare pes tuk wp the men,  
 That lyvand in the land war then ;  
 And made balyheys, schyrrawys, and justyis,  
 And offycyaris on syndry wyis.

- F. 230. Throwch all Scotland brade and wyde  
 All worthyd Inglis men in that tyde,  
 Owtane foure castellis, and a pelle ;  
 Thare namys sal I tell yow welle.  
 Dwnbrettane wes the pryncypalle,  
 For thiddyrdwart repayryd hale 4010  
 The folk, that yharnyd till lyve frely :  
 Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy  
 Off that castelle wes capytane.  
 Syne wes Lochlevyn, quharoff Alane  
 The Vypownt Lord wes and ledere,  
 That governyd hym welle in all that were.  
 The thryd castelle was Kyldrwmmy,  
 That Dame Crystyane the Brws stowtly  
 Held wyth knychtis and sqwyeris,  
 That reddynt abowt thame welle thare merys. 4020  
 Syne Wrqwarde wes the ferd castell,  
 The qwhilk Schyr Robert kepyt welle  
 Off Lawedyr, that wes worthy,  
 And dawntyd hys nychtbowris, that war hym by.  
 The pele wes syne in to Lowchdwne,  
 That kepyt than Jhon Thomas-swn  
 Wyth few men : for till assay  
 It weille, fere owt [was] off thare way.



## CHAP. XXVIII.

When the Kyng off Frawns send till tret  
In Scotland and England message gret.

A. D.  
1334.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and thretty yhere,  
The ferde to tha, to rekyn clere, 4030  
Efftyr the Natyvyté,  
That wes the matere off oure gle,  
The Kyng Phylipe than off Frawns  
For till amés than the gret dystawns,  
That wes betwene the Rewmys twa,  
Scotland and Ingland than ware tha,  
Honorabill message send and gret  
Ferme trwys for to trete,  
Wyth the Pape Bennettis consent  
The twelfft, and wyth thare lettrys there patent 4040  
In till Scotland fyrst to Perth  
Thai come, and syne till Schyr Edwerth  
Thai passyd; bot nane mycht gere, that he  
Thai messyngerys wytht hys eyne wald se.  
The Kyng off Frawns yhit efftyr thai  
Send till this Edward in message may,  
That ware kend and knawyn then  
Honorabill and gret famows men,  
Wyth the consent off Davy yhyng,  
That wes off Scotland that tyme Kyng, 4050  
Be bathe thare instans and consent,  
And be thaire lettrys playne patent,  
F. 230. b. For to trete a trew fermly.  
This Edward forsuk that wtraly.

That ilke yhere in till Saynt Jhonystown  
 Thare ras a gret dissensyown  
 Be Edward the Ballyoll then,  
 And lordis that ware his sworne men,  
 Rychard Talbot, and Schyr Henry  
 The Bewmownde, and the Erle Daŵy 4060  
 Off Atholle, agayne this Schyr Edwart ;  
 For heyly he faŵowryd the part  
 That langyd Schyr Alysawndyr the Mowbray.  
 Fra hys brudyre dowchtris away  
 All thare herytage than tuk he,  
 That to thai madynnys fell off fe :  
 Thyr thre lordis fra this Edwart  
 Wythdrwe thame, for he favoryd that part,  
 That langyd Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.  
 Thir ilke lordis held thare way, 4070  
 Fra thai had thare leve tane,  
 Qwhare thame lykyd evyrylkane.

**S**CHYRE Edward the Ballyoll that tyme bade  
 In till Perth, and thare he made  
 The landis lyand hym abowt  
 Till hys lordschype wndyrlowt.

The Bewmownde went in till Bwchane,  
 And thare Dwndarg off lyme and stane  
 He made stowtly, and thare-in lay :  
 All, that in Bwchane war that day, 4080  
 Obesyde till hym halyly,  
 And othir landis ma tharby.  
 Rychard Tawbot in Lowthyane,  
 To pas in England, than wes tane ;  
 And wyth hym than all his men

As presowneis war takyn then.  
 Off Athole than past Erle Daŵy  
 To Lowchyndorb wyth his cumpany.  
 Bot the Ballyoll this Edwart  
 Tretyde thir men swne efftyrwart,  
 And removyd fra hym away 4090  
 This Schyre Alysawndyre the Mowbray.  
 Till Schyre Andrewe off Murraŵe than  
 [He past] and become his sworne man,  
 For he dowtyd the gret mycht  
 Off his wnfrendis and thare slycht.  
 The Ballyoll Schyre Edward then  
 Gave landis till his sworne men ;  
 To the Erle off Athole, Schyr Daŵy,  
 The Stwartis landis he gave halyly ; 4100  
 For he yharnyd oure the lave  
 Off lordschype lovyu for till have.

At Renfrewe a mawngery  
 Costlyk he made ryaly.  
 Fewteys he tuk off mony thare,  
 F. 231. That gaddryd to the semlé ware,  
 And awcht fewté for thar tenawndry ;  
 For nane dúrst hym contrary.  
 The keys thai browcht hym thare,  
 That in Dw[n]hwne and Rosay ware. 4110  
 Schyr Alane the Lyle made he hale  
 Schyrraŵe off Bwte and Cowale :  
 Thome off Wollar, I wndyrstand,  
 Thare-in he made his lwtenand.

Qwhen the Ballyoll in Perth abade  
 This tyme, he syndry chyftanys made  
 Off castellys, that ware nere hym by  
 In Fyffe, and landis othir syndry.

Willame Bollok the Castelle  
 Off Cowpyr held, and it warnysyde welle. 4120  
 The Castele off Saynctandrewys town,  
 And sere pelys, sum wp, sum down,  
 This Edward sa gret a lord wes then,  
 That all he stwffyd with Inglis men.

In all this tyme, that thai thus ferd,  
 The Stewart off Scotland than Roberd,  
 That than wes yhowng (forowtyn were  
 Off elde he passyd noucht seŵyntene yhere)  
 In hydlys wes than in Rothsay :  
 And in the tyme that he thare lay, 4130  
 Jhon Gybbownson, that wes [a] gud man,  
 And Willame Heryot, that wes than  
 Duelland in till the Barowny,  
 Tretyd and wrowcht sa wyttyly,  
 That in ane evynnyng in a bate  
 Fra Rothisay thai held the gate  
 Till Inwërkye, qwhare hors thame met.  
 That ilk nycht, but langare let,  
 Wyth twa men, that his charterys bare,  
 And a chawmbyr boy wythowtyn mare, 4140  
 This Stewart Robert held hys way  
 Till Uvyrumnok, and or day  
 A lytill kobill thare thai mete,  
 And had thame owre, but langere lete,  
 To the Castell off Dwnbertane,  
 Qwhare he wyth gud will in wes tane.  
 Schyr Malcolme Flemyng the worthy  
 Thare tretyd hym all tyme honorably.

## CHAP. XXIX.

Quhen Schyr Jhon off Strybelyne  
Assegeande wes Lochlebyn syne.

A.D.  
1335.

**A** THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
Fyve and thretty to tha clere 4150

Fra lychtare wes the swete Vyrgyne,  
A knycht Schyre Jhon cald off Stryvelyne,  
That in fewté was that day

At the Kyng off Inlandis fay,

Wyth a welle gret multytud

Off manlyk men bathe stowt and gude

F. 231. b. Sum that ware clene Inglis men,

Sum Scottis Inglis sworne then ;

Mychale off Arnot wes ane off tha,

Mychale and Daŵy off Wemys alsua, 4160

Rycharde alsua the Maleŵyll,

And mony othir in to that qwhyle,

That to the Kyng off Inland

Off fewté sworne [had] made the band,

For till assege togyddyr ewyn

Thai past to the Castell off Lochlewyn.

Fra the Myde-lentryn that yhere thare

In that assege thai byddand ware.

And as thai spyid all about

That castell, thai cowth nane wyth-owt 4170

A place to ly in [fynd] sa plesand,

Na to thare purpos swa gaynand,

As wes the kyrkyharde off Kynros :

For-thi thare-in on set purpos

Thai luyd thame, thare for to be  
 Byddand [thar] oportwnyté  
 Offtyme, as thare hart wes set  
 That ilke castell for to get.  
 Thare-in thai made a fortalyce  
 Till hald and trete thare jupardyce. 4180  
 Set thai war cald Crystyne men,  
 All Crystyne dedis thai dyde noucht then  
 In till that halowyd place to ly  
 Thare Kyngis castell till aspy,  
 To thare fays capytale  
 To wyn off were than that castale.

Capytane off that castell than  
 Wes Alane Wypwnd, a gud man,  
 And Jakkis Lamby; cytezane he  
 Was off Saynetandrewys the cyté: 4190  
 Thir twa kepyd that castelle,  
 And stwffyde it, and defendyde welle.  
 Fra off Mydlentryne the Sownday  
 The ost, that in [the] kyrkyharde lay,  
 Enbuschementis and sere assawtis made  
 The tyme that thai thare abade.  
 And fra Saynet Jhonystown in that qwhille,  
 That wes fra thame bot ten myle,  
 Offt renewyd thai war wyth men  
 For till assayle that castell then. 4200

Before the castelle thus thai lay  
 Till Saynt Margret the Qwenys day.  
 That day Schyr Jhon the Stryvelyne  
 Past wyth hys court till Dwnfermlyne,  
 And all the gentlys, that wyth hym ware.  
 And in the tyme, that thai war thare,  
 The stwff, that wes off that castelle,

- Full wyttyng gat, and herd rycht welle,  
 F. 232. That wyth Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne  
 Thare fays past to Dwnfermyne : 4210  
 Thai yschyd owt, and swne tuk land.  
 The Inglis men, that war byddand  
 Behynd to kepe the fortalys,  
 Fra thai saw, on qwhat kyn wys  
 The castelanys the land had tane,  
 Thai mellayd wyth thaim in bargane,  
 Quhare men war slayne on ilke syde,  
 And mony wowndyt that ilke tyde.  
 Quhen thai thus had fowchtyn fast,  
 The castelanys wan at the last 4220  
 The fortalys, and tuk the men,  
 And all that thai fand wyth thaim then.  
 Wyttaled gud, and all ryches,  
 That to thare lykyn plesand wes,  
 Thai gert in to thare battis lay,  
 And chassyd thare innymyis away.  
 Behynd thaim thai lefft na thyng,  
 That thare battis away mycht bryng :  
 Alblastry, and bowys off vyse,  
 And all thyng, that mycht mak serwyse, 4230  
 Or helpe thame in to pres off were,  
 All thai gert thaire battis bere  
 To the castelle. Qwhen that wes dwne,  
 Word come till Dwnfermyne swne  
 Till Schyre Jhon off Stryvelyne,  
 Than [fra] Kynros [till] Dwnfermyne :  
 Than wes he nerrare wode thane wrathe,  
 And swore mony ane awfull athe,  
 That he suld nevyre rest, na blyne,  
 Quhill he suld that castell wyn ; 4240

Na fra that sege he suld noucht ga,  
 Quhill all the men he suld gare sla,  
 That than wyth-in that castell ware.  
 Swa made he hym for to byd thare  
 In till assege all a qwhylle,  
 And oft wes set in hard peryle.  
 The castelanys than oft and fast  
 Had at hym swa, qwhyll at the last  
 He saw welle, all, that he wrowcht,  
 Lytill helpyt hym, or rycht nowcht, 4250  
 Wyth thaim he made a small tretté.  
 Swa swne owt off the land gat he  
 Wyth a fere grettare schame,  
 Than he browcht wyth hym fra hame.

**T**HAT ilke yhere, qwhen this was dwne,  
 A flot off schyppys in Forth come swne  
 Eftyr-hend the Petyrmes,  
 Off Julii qwhen the fyrst day wes,  
 Amang the craggis, that off alde  
 In Scotland ware the Wolvys calde, 4260  
 F. 232. b. The grettast a schype off thame al  
 Thare brokyn wes in pecis smale.  
 The Scottis men than thyddyr past,  
 And all the gud thai tuk wp fast.  
 The Kyng off England and Edward  
 The Ballyoll come efftyrward  
 Till Glasgw, and held a Cownsalle thare,  
 Syne drwe thame qwhare thare schyppys ware  
 Nere by, and also fast  
 Thai swne togyddyr in England [past]. 4270  
 The Erle off Atholle than Daÿy



Throwch the Stewartis senyhowry  
 Had tane manrent and fewté :  
 He let, all at hys will suld be.  
 Qwhen he had dwne his lykyn thare,  
 He tuk hys wayage for to fare  
 Owre the Mownth, and all the land,  
 That Jhon the Cwmyn had qwhill in hand  
 He sesyd till hym as in his fe ;  
 And thare a welle lang qwhill duelt he. 4280

Thus wes the kynryk off Scotland  
 Sa hale in Inglis mennys hand,  
 That nane durst thaim than wythsay  
 (At swa gret myscheffe than war thay),  
 Bot chyldyr, that na kyndly skyll  
 Had to deme betwyx gud and iwyll,  
 Na cowth nowcht drede thare will to say,  
 For thare Kyng wes a child as thai.  
 Qwhen men askyt qwhays men thai were,  
 Thai rycht apertly wald awnsuere, 4290  
 That thai war men to Kyng Daŵy :  
 Thus sayd thai all generaly.  
 That wes prenosticatyown,  
 That he suld joys efftyr the Crown,  
 And swa he dyd forowtyn were,  
 As in this Cornykill yhe may here ;  
 For myscheyff may noucht lest allways.  
 Tharfor suld men, as Caton says,  
 Have stalwart hartis and sturdy,  
 Quhen thai ware scathyde fellownly. 4300

**T**HE myscheff here I have yhow tauld :  
 Now ware gud to tell, quha sa wauld,

Qwham in ras fyrst recoveryng  
Off comfowrt, and the begyunnyng.

The Stwart wes in Dwnbertane,  
That hevly in hart has tane,  
That off Athole the Erle Daŵy  
Swa occupyid his senyhowry.  
So in Argyle wes a barown,  
That had a gret affectyown  
To this Stwart the yhyng Roberd ;

4310

F. 233.

And als hys wil wes til enherde  
To the Scottis mennys party :  
He wonnyd at Lochawe ner by.  
The Stwart send for hym, and he  
Come till hym swne wyth his menyhé.  
So spak thai, that he tuk on hand  
Till helpe hym for till wyn his land,  
And to mak it his awyn fre ;  
Dowgall Cammell to name had he.

4320

Thai gaddryd men, qwhyll that thai ware  
Foure hundyr, as men sayis, and mare ;  
And in galays be the se  
To Dwnhovyn went that menyhé,  
And wyth gud tretté wan it swne,  
And has keparis in till it dwne.

Qwhen the Brandanys off Bute herd say,  
That thare lord in swylk aray  
Had tane Dwnhoŵyn in till Cowale,  
In hy wyth hym thai ras all hale :  
And he thame thankyd off thare rysyng,  
And heycht to mak thame rewardyng.  
Thai assemblyd that ilke day  
Welle nere by, qwhare the Schyrraŵe lay :  
The Schyrraŵe thare-at had dyspyte,

4330

And gert his men aray thaim tye,  
 And ischyd, and can to thaim ga  
 Qwhare thai ware standand in a bra,  
 Qwhare plenté ware off stanys rownde ;  
 Thare mete thai in a lytill stownd. 4340  
 Wyth stanys thare thai made swylk pay,  
 For thare off thanne inew had thay,  
 That the Schyrrave thare wes slayne.  
 Jhon Gybbownsone in hand wes tayne,  
 That heycht to gyve wpe the castelle :  
 He held cownnand thare off rycht welle.  
 And for thai thare with stanys faucht,  
 And wan thare fays wyth mekill mawcht ;  
 Yhit amang the Brandanys all  
 The *Batayle Dormang* thai it call. 4350

The Stwart, qwhen he herd this deyde,  
 To thame in hy he can hym speyd  
 Till his castelle, and thare-in made  
 Keparis, that it in yhemsale hade ;  
 And bade the Brandanys ask thare mede,  
 That thai suld have for thare gude dede.  
 Thai askyd to be multyre fre :  
 Than that wyth gud will thame gave he.  
 Than had he wonnyn till his hand  
 Nyne hundyr markis worth off land. 4360

**Q**WHILL this thus gat tretyd was,  
 Willame off Carrothyris ras  
 Wyth hys brethir, that war manly,  
 And gat till hym a cumpany,  
 That as schawaldowris war wa[l]kand  
 In till the vale off Anand.

And rycht in to that same quhille  
 Thomlyne the Brwys ras in to Kyle.  
 Thai folk had lytill cwmpanyis,  
 The qwhethir thai rase in sere partyis. 4370  
 And swne efftyr the Erle Jhone  
 Off Murrawe in a cog allone  
 Come owt off Frawns till Dwnbertane.  
 And thaire thai have to cownsall tane,  
 That thai wald stowtly tak on hand  
 Till oure-ryd playnly [all] the land.

The yhyngc Stewart off Scotland then  
 In mekill hy gaddryde his men ;  
 And thame, that lay at Dwnbertane,  
 All halyly wyth thaim have thai tane : 4380  
 Thai ware the floure off thare menyhé.  
 Than [in] schort tyme men mycht [thaim] se  
 Pas Clyde, and ses in to thare hand  
 The landis, thai before thame fand.  
 The nethyr end off Clyddisdale  
 Is cummyn to thare pes all hale :  
 Off Rainfrwe als the Barowny  
 Come to thare pes full wilfully.

Schyre Gotheray the Ross wes than  
 In Cwnyngame, and Inglis man 4390  
 Wes, and Schyrrawe off Are als wa :  
 On hym rycht smertly can thai ga,  
 And qwhat for luwe, and qwhat for awe,  
 Till Scottis pes [thai] can hym drawe.  
 So that in till a lytill qwhylye  
 Carryk, Cwnyngame, and Kyle  
 A gret [part] have [bene] wonnyn then,  
 And worthyd all hale Scottis men.

Thai made thaim then Wardanys twa ;

Robert Stewart wes ane off tha, 4400  
 The Erle off Murraŵe the tothir was.  
 Than Scottis men fra ilké plas,  
 That herd thai war gaddryde, in hy  
 [Thai] ekyd to thare cumpany.

The Erle off Murraŵe [than] herd say,  
 How in the north cwntra ay  
 The Erle Daŵy wes sterand,  
 And occupyid all that land :  
 He gaddryd hym a cumpany,  
 And thyddyr held his way in hy. 4410

Hys men in hy so till hym rays,  
 That the Erle off Athole ways  
 Off na powere wyth hym to fycht ;  
 Tharfore he eschwyd his mycht,  
 And wythdrwe hym ay till warand,  
 And he in all tyme wes foluand :  
 F. 234. Tyll Louchabyre he held hys way,  
 And the tothyris hym folowyd ay,  
 And led hym in tyll swylk dystres,  
 That at sa gret myscheff he wes, 4420  
 That hys knychtis weryd revelynys  
 Off hydys, or off hart hemmynys,  
 And hym behovyd to cum Scottis man :  
 A gret athe thare-to swore he than.

A qwhyle thare held thai cumpany ;  
 Thare left he syne the Erle Daŵy  
 For to mantene welle that cwntré,  
 (And qwhile he Scottis wes, sa dyde he)  
 And he hys way in Lowthyane  
 Wyth hys menyhé the gate has tane. 4430

Gud Willame that tyme off Dowglas  
 Cummyn hame off England was,

Ande gaddryd hym a cumpany :  
 He prowyd mony a juperdy  
 Bathe est, and north, west, and sowthe,  
 That gud to tell war quha sa cowth.  
 Alysandrye the gud Ramsay,  
 That wycht wes in gret assay,  
 [Wes worthi] and off gud renown ;  
 And Lawrence syne off Prestown, 4440  
 Halyburtown, Heryng alsua,  
 And othir worthy wycht men ma,  
 Held thame as to the Scottis fay.  
 Mony gud jwperty dyd thai.

## CHAP. XXX.

Quhen the Kyng off England  
 His Brothyr slew wyth his awne hande.

A.D.  
1335.

**I**N to this tyme the mychty Kyng  
 Off England wyth his gadryng  
 Towart Saynt Jhonystown held the way ;  
 And efftyr swne, as I herd say,  
 Jhon off Eltame folowyd in hy,  
 And in to Lesmahagw cowth ly : 4450  
 That nycht he brynt [up] that abbay.  
 This [he] dyd qwhare that he lay ;  
 Syne went he towart Perth but lete.  
 Quhen the Kyng his brothyr he mete,  
 Thare fell thai in swylk carpyng,  
 That athire yharnyd to be Kyng  
 Off Scotland, that thare wyth a knyff  
 The Kyng refft his brothyr the lyff

Thare wes the wengeawnce tane perfay  
 Off the brynnynng off that abbay, 4460  
 As bathe gud resowne wald and skylle :  
 For qwha till Haly Kyrk doys ille,  
 Suld nevyre to do welle have wenyng,  
 Bot gyve thai come till amending.

F. 234. b.

The Kyng off England also fast  
 Hame in till hys awyne land past.

In the meyne tyme that this wes,  
 The Erle Jhon dyde besynes,  
 Bathe be land and be se,  
 To sawffe the rycht off [his] cwntré : 4470  
 For at [the] Tarbart he wes qwhille  
 Haldand dayis wyth Jhone off Ile,  
 That wes till Inglis fay haldand ;  
 And qwhylle wes in to the mayne land  
 Traveland sa besely,  
 That men hym callyd wtraly  
 The best begynnyng off a man,  
 That in Scotland wes lyvand than.

So fell [it] that the Erle off Gellere,  
 The Kyng off England wyth his powere 4480  
 Till helpe, come in Lowthyane,  
 And till Edynburgh has tane  
 The way. Wyth that the Scottis men,  
 That in Lowthyane war then,  
 Assemblyd to the Erle Jhone.  
 Gud Willame off Dowglas was one,  
 Alysandyr the Ramsay, and Prestown,  
 And othir fele off gret renown :  
 Thai met thaim on the Bwrowe Mwre,  
 And sa rycht rwydly wyth thame fure, 4490  
 That thai till Edynburgh held the way ;

In at the Frere Wynd entryd thai,  
 And to the Crag wp throwch the town  
 Thai held thare way in a rawndown.  
 The Castelle thare wes noucht than made ;  
 Wpon the Crag thar thai abade,  
 And off thaire hors thai slwe party,  
 And made thaim forowth thaim to ly,  
 Sum defens for to mak thaim thare,  
 Gyve that thai fast assaylid ware. 4500  
 Thare bade thai all that nycht qwhill day,  
 And in sa gret dystres war thai  
 Off thryst, that thai off dew wald lyk,  
 Quhare thai fand it owcht fallyn thyke.  
 Thai trefyde on the morne at day,  
 And a sowme off gold to pay  
 Thai trefyd, that thai qwynt mycht be,  
 And pas hame to thare cwntré fre ;  
 And [in] thare cunnand made thai,  
 That Scottis men suld thaim conway 4510  
 In till Ingland, and thare thaim leve :  
 Therefor the Erle Jhon off Murreve,  
 And Willame off Dowglas, thai twa  
 Can wyth a sympill powere ga  
 F. 235. Till Ingland thame to conway.  
 Sa met thai rycht in to thare way  
 Peris off Paryis, that had tane  
 A pray, and syne hamwart war gane :  
 Wyth hym thai fawcht, bot for a man  
 Apon the Scottis halff cryid than, 4520  
 " Allace ! oure men has tane the flycht,"  
 Thai lukyd behynd swne as thai mycht,  
 And saw off thare falowys ga ;  
 And thai, that saw thame fleand swa,



Tuk hale the flycht, and gave the bak.  
 A wykyd word may wmqwhill mak  
 Full gret tynsell, as it dyd here ;  
 For men trowys traystly, but were,  
 Had noucht this wykkyd word then,  
 The best had lefft wyth Scottis men. 4530  
 The Erle off Murraŵe thare wes tane ;  
 And Jamys off Dowglas thare wes slane ;  
 Bot Willame hys brodyr off Dowglas  
 Eschapyd throw Goddis gras.

In this tyme Andrew off Murraŵe  
 Come hame, and a gret rawnsown gave.  
 And sone the Scottis men in hy  
 Made thaim a cownsale at Derssy.  
 The Erle Daŵy come thiddy than,  
 That yhit than had bene Scottis man : 4540  
 Bot the entent off his cummyng was  
 Till have slayne Willame off Dowglas.  
 He off his purpos gat wyttyng,  
 And eschapyt throw frendis helpyng.  
 Schyre Andrew off Murraŵe agayne  
 Wes wyth thaim all than chosyn Wardayne.  
 Thai partyd ; and to Lowthyane  
 Schyr Andrewe and Dowglas bath ar gane.

Bot the Erle off Athole than Daŵy,  
 Fra he persaywyd than oppynly, 4550  
 That he mycht noucht sla the Dowglas,  
 Hys hart fra Scottis all turnyd was ;  
 And Inglis man become agayne,  
 And gert his folk wyth mekill mayne  
 Ryot halyly the cwntré,  
 And lete, that all hys awyne suld be.  
 Dunbare be this wes byggyd welle ;

And qwhen the Erle sene had his castelle  
 So stark, he stwffyd it in hy,  
 And become Scottis man fullyly. 4560

In Inghland syne thai made a rade  
 Wyth the smale folk that thai hade,  
 And come agayne bath hale and fere  
 All tyme in fors and thare powere.

F. 235 b. Now gay we to the Erle Daŵy,  
 That gaddryd till hym a cumpany,  
 And rwydly rade owre all the land  
 Sum qwhylle, men sayd, wyth thre thowsand.  
 Swa till assege Kyldrwm  
 He schwpe hym wyth wycht men and hardy. 4570

Dame Crystyane the Brwys wyth-in  
 Thowcht to let hym it to wyn,  
 Made stowt and manly resistens,  
 And stowtly set for hyr deffens,  
 And offtare scathyd thame wyth-owt,  
 Than thai dyd thame wyth-in, but dowt.

That tyme off Roslyne Schyre Thomas,  
 That throwch all Inghland callyd was  
 Ane off the best knyghtis off hand,  
 That men mycht fynd in ony land, 4580  
 Till Dwnnotyr come be se,

Qwhare Willame Mowbray met, and he,  
 Wyth all the men, that than had thai,  
 Till Abbyrdene held strawcht thaire way,  
 That till have fwndyn woyd off men.

Bot thai fand it noucht swa then ;  
 For welle nere be the Grennys-end  
 Thai mete that tyme ma, than thai wend.  
 Qwhen thai nere ware thaire metyng,  
 Thare at a lytyll bwrne passyng 4590

Schyr Thomas hwrt wes in the kne,  
 And sone off that hurt deyde he.  
 Thai cryide than, " Roslyne ;" bot he can say,  
 " Roslyne is went, yhe tak Mowbray."  
 So fell, as thai assemblyd thare,  
 The Scottis men downe thaim flatlyngis bare :  
 And on thaim folowyd syne the chas  
 On folk behynd, that fleand was,  
 As thai owr-tuk thaim, bare all down,  
 And off the folk made in the town 4600  
 Gret slawchtyr, so that thai bathe ware  
 Wencust ; bot Scottis the war had thare,  
 Owttane the slawchtyr off Roslyne.  
 Hys cors wyth thame tursyd thai syne,  
 And went to Dunnotyre thare way.  
 Sum off thare men thaire levyd thay.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Qwhene off Atholle the Erle Daŵy  
 In Bilblene wes slayne all wtrelly.

QWHEN Schyre Andrewe off Murraŵe herd,  
 How rudly the Erle Daŵy ferd  
 Wyth his men, he wes all angry,  
 And thought to rays the sege in hy. 4610  
 Than all thame gaddryd he,  
 That on sowth-halffe the Scottis Se  
 He mycht purches off armyd men :  
 F. 236. The Erle Patryke come till hym then :  
 Wyth hym bathe Ramsay and Prestown,  
 And othir sere off gret renowne ;

Willame off Dowglas als wes thare  
 Wyth his gud men, that worthy ware,  
 And othir sere, qwhill thai war then  
 Welle aucht hundyr off fychtand men : 4620  
 The floure off that half the Scottis Se  
 At that tyme in his Court had he.  
 Thai rade on thare way sa fast,  
 Qwhill thai have the Mownth sawffly past.  
 The Erle herd off his cummyng welle,  
 And departyde swa fra the castelle :  
 Till Kylblene strawcht the way tuk he,  
 And luyd thare hys gret menyhé  
 At the est end, rycht in the way.  
 And rycht befor thame, qwhar thai lay, 4630  
 At the Halle off Logyrothwane  
 Schyr Andrew his herbry has tane.  
 Syne come till hym fra Kildrwy  
 Thre hundyr, I trow wycht and hardy,  
 That comfort his men [a] gret thyng ;  
 And he wes glade off thare cummyng.  
 So in his cumpany wes ane  
 Jhon off the Crag, that [hade] bene tane  
 Wyth the Erle, and suld his rawnsown pay  
 Apon the morne, that wes his day : 4640  
 He sayd to the lordis in prewáté,  
 Gyve thai wald trow his cownsalle, he  
 Suld throw the wode a redy way,  
 Enwërown quhare thare fays lay  
 And behynd, bryng thaim on welle nere,  
 Or thai owcht off thaire cummyng suld here.  
 And he fullillyd all, that he hycht ;  
 For swne efftyr the mydnycht  
 To Dey he led thaim, and thare thai

Fand in the wode a redy way : 4650  
 That way thai went, qwhill that thai ware  
 Passyd thare fays a mylle and mare.  
 Endlang the wode war wayis twa ;  
 The Erle in the umast lay off tha :  
 The Scottis men held the tothir way ;  
 Syne owrthort to that way held thai.  
 Thare hors thai levyd thare ilkane,  
 Syne to thare fays on fut ar gane,  
 That off thare come wyst nakyn thyng.  
 Bot syne welle swne in the dawyng 4660  
 Thare dyscoverouris gat on thaim sycht,  
 That wyth all hy, that evyr thai mycht,  
 Warnyt the Erle ; and he in hy  
 F. 236 b. Gert trwmpe, and warnyt his cumpany :  
 And thai till hym assemblyd swne.  
 In till schort tyme so have thai dwne,  
 That at a lytill peth, was thare,  
 All sammyn thai assemblyd ware.  
 Evyn in the peth wes Erle Daŵy,  
 And till a gret stane, that lay by, 4670  
 He sayd, " Be Goddis face, we twa  
 The flycht on us sall samyn ta."

Willame off Dowglas, that had then  
 The waywarde wyth the wychtast men,  
 That ware in all thare cumpany,  
 Qwhen that he sawe the Erle Daŵy  
 Stand wyth his men arayid swa,  
 Hys spere in bathe his handis can ta  
 And kest it owrthort, and can say,  
 " Standis lordis a stownd ;" and thai, 4680  
 That war in till his cumpany,  
 Murmuryde tharoff all prewely.

Qwhen the Erle [Daŵy] saw, that thai  
 Stwde swa, in hy he brak aray,  
 And cryid, " Hey ! apone thame tyte,  
 For thai ar welle nere dyscumffyte."  
 Than till a fwrde downe can thai ga :  
 And qwhen the Dowglas saw thaim do swa,  
 He sayde, " Now we." But mare lete,  
 Thai strawcht thare speris, and thai thaim mete 4690  
 In to the fwrde. Robert Bradey,  
 Ane hardy knyght, thare gert thai dey.  
 Amang thaim strakis gret thai gave.  
 Wyth that Schyr Andrewe off Murraŵe  
 Com in on syd so sturdely  
 Wyth thame all off his cumpany,  
 That in thare cummyng, as thai say,  
 Thai bare down buskis in thare way.  
 Fra he assemblyde abade nane ;  
 The comownys all the flycht has tane. 4700

Thare by an ake deyd Erle Daŵy,  
 And syndry off his cumpany :  
 Schyre Waltyr Cwmyrn als wes slayne ;  
 And Schyre Thomas Brown wes tayne ;  
 That syne wes hevyddyt hastily :  
 It semyd thai luwyd hym noucht grettumly.  
 Schyr Robert Meyhneis till Canmore  
 Went, qwhare he wonnand wes before :  
 Thiddyr he went, and in a pele  
 He sawffyt hym and his menyhé welle. 4710  
 And syne apon the tothir day  
 He tretyd, and come to thare fay.  
 Thare war bot fewe slayne in that fycht,  
 For the wode held thame owt off sycht :  
 And thai fled als so hastyly,

That away gat the mast party.  
 This fycht on Saynctandrewys day,  
 Or on [the] evyn, as thai say,  
 As I devys, here strykyn was.

Off this fycht qwhilum spak Thomas 4720  
 Off Ersyldowne, that sayd in derne,  
 Thare suld mete stalwartly stark and sterne :  
 He sayd it in his prophecy ;  
 Bot, how he wyst it, wes ferly.

**T**HE Erle thus wes dwne off day.  
 And efftyr swne Willame Mowbray  
 Tretyt, and syne come to thare pes :  
 And he rycht welle ressayvyd wes ;  
 For he wes rycht wycht at devys,  
 And off rycht gud cownsalle, and wys. 4730

The Wardane syne swne tuk the way  
 Till Dwndarge, qwhare the Bewmwnde lay,  
 That had a castelle made thare then,  
 And stuffyd it wyth worthy men.  
 Schyre Andrew is thiddyr went, and syne  
 Gert kary thiddyr ane ingyne.  
 Schyr Willame [suthly] the Mowbray,  
 That yharnyt to be at assay,  
 Wyth othir gud, went to the yhate :  
 The Inglis ischeyd to ma debate 4740  
 To thaire barras, and faucht fast ;  
 Bot thai war drevyn in at the last.  
 The Wardane gert his wrychtis syne  
 Set up rycht stowtly his engyne,  
 And warpyd till thare towre a stane.  
 The fyrst kast, that it kest, bot ane,

It hyt the towre a mery strak,  
That the mast gest off that towre brak.

The Bewmownd than tretim in hy  
To sawe hym and his cumpany,  
And yhald that hows to the Wardane ; 4750  
And syne till Ingland went agane.  
Qwhethir he went be land or se,  
I wate noucht the certanté.

## CHAP. XXXII.

Be-yhonde the Mownth quhen mekill lande  
Was drawin in Scottis mennis hande.

A.D.  
1336.

**A** THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
And sex and thretty to tha clere,  
Thus wes the Bewmownd put away.  
Than at thare pes haly had thai  
On north halff the Mownth halyly.

F. 237. b.

Thai war than in gud juperdy 4760  
To fare welle, qwhen sa mekill land  
Wes all togyddyr in to thare hande.

That tyme the Erlis wyffe Daŵy,  
Wyth othir ladyis, that ware luvly,  
War in to Lowchindorb lyand.  
And qwhen the Kyng off Ingland  
Herd, that swa thai ladyis  
War enwýrownd wyth thaire innymyis,  
He buskyd to reskwe thame then  
Wyth twenty thowsand chosyn men. 4770  
He held his way wyth his menyhé,  
And swne he passyd the Scottis Se ;



And syne to Perth has tane his way.

Schyre Andrew off Murrawe than lay  
Wyth the menyhé, that wyth hym were,  
In the wode off Stronkaltere.

That to the Kyng Edward wes tald :  
Tharefor evyn till hym he wald,  
And come so nere in tyll a thrawe,  
That thaire dyscoverowris athir sawe, 4780  
Sum off thaim justyd off were.

Schyr Andrewe in Stronkaltere  
Herand his Mes was standand then.  
Bot thare wes nane off all his men,  
That evyr wes in his rowt that day,  
That ony word durst till hym say,  
Qwhill he wes herand Mes, for he  
Thare-at suld anoyit be.

Tharefor thai made thaim bowne, and bade,  
Qwhill that he herd his Mes all had : 4790  
Than have thai tald till hym, how nere  
That the Kyng and his gret ost were.  
He sayd, " Na hast," qwhethyr perfay  
Hys folk wald fayne have bene away ;  
For the gret ost wes than so nere,  
That sum bot schort space fra thame were.  
Hys hors till hym thai browcht in hy :

Thai wald, he had bene on blythly.  
He hym dressyt his sted to ta ;  
Hys cusché laynere brak in twa. 4800  
Than wald he nowcht stere off that place,  
Bot for all hast, that evyr thare was,  
He gert bryng hym a lytill cofyne ;  
A rone skyne tuk he thar off syne,  
And schayre a [thawyng] all at laysere,

- And thare-wyth festnyd wp his gere.  
 I herd sere knyghtis syndry say,  
 That thame thowcht nevyre in thare day  
 So rycht anoyws a bydyng,  
 F. 238. As thai had at that [thawyng] scheryng. 4810  
 He lape on syne, and in aray  
 Held welle hys folk, and held his way.  
 And qwhen the Inglis saw thame then  
 Hald sa togyddyr all thare men,  
 Thai folowyd noucht owt off aray,  
 Bot in hale batale folowyd ay  
 Sa fast, that thai had bene ourtane,  
 Na war, that thai had wyth [thaim] ane,  
 That kennyd thame a by way,  
 That ewyn down betwix craggys lay. 4820  
 Throw that strayte rode, that I dewys,  
 Thai gat welle fra thare innymys,  
 And lefft nothir man na lad.  
 And [qwhen] the Kyng sawe, that he hade  
 Tynt thame off swilk wys, he wes wa,  
 And northwartis on his gate can ga.  
 He come to Blare, and thare thai lay.  
 Efftyr to Lowchindorb come thay.  
 And the ladyis wyth thame has tane.  
 Till Abbyrdene syne ar thai gane, 4830  
 And in to wengeawns off Roslyne  
 The towne wp halily brynt thai syne.  
 And syne to Perth the way tuk he,  
 And wyth-in schort tyme gert byggyd be  
 Edynburch, Roxburch, and Stryvelyne,  
 And till ilkane set keparis syne.  
 Schyre Thomas Urchtreth the worthi  
 Had Perth to kepe : and the Rukby

Wes kepare in to Stryvelyne made :  
 Edynburgh Jhon off Stryvelyne hade : 4840  
 Roxburgh had Willame off Feltown,  
 That wes to Scottis men fellown.  
 Qwhen all this, that I say, wes dwne,  
 Towart Ingland he went hym swne.

Bot for the Erle Patryk, as hym thowcht,  
 All his cunnandis held hym noucht,  
 That gert wp his castelis ma,  
 And syne so swne turnyd hym fra,  
 The Mowntagw behynd lefft he,  
 That wes a lord off gret bownté, 4850  
 Wyth othir lordis and knychtis felle,  
 For till assege that castelle.

Bot gud Dame Annes off Dwnbare,  
 Wytth the gud folk, that wyth hyr ware,  
 F. 238. b. Defendyt it full stalwartyly,  
 As sall be tald yow sone in hy.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

Off the Assege off Dwnbare  
 Qwhare the Contes was wis and ware.

A. D.  
 [1336,  
 1338.]

**S**CHYRE Willame Mwntagw, that swa  
 Hade tane the sege, in hy gert ma  
 A mekill and a rycht stalwart engyne,  
 And wp smertly gert dres it syne, 4860  
 Thai warpyt at the wall gret stanys  
 Bathe hard and hewy for the nanys ;  
 Bot that nane merryng to thame made.  
 And alswa qwhen thai castyne hade,

Wyth a towalle a damyselle  
 Arayid jolyly and welle  
 Wipyt the wall, that thai mycht se,  
 To gere thaim mare anoyid be.  
 Thare at the sege welle lang thai lay,  
 Bot thare lytill wantage gat thai ; 4870  
 For qwhen thai bykkyre wald, or assayle,  
 Thai tynt the mast off thare traawayle.

And as thai bykeryd thare a day,  
 Off a gret schot I sall yhow say  
 For that thai had off it ferly,  
 It here to yhow rehers will I.  
 Willame off Spens percit a blasowne  
 And throw thre fawld off awbyrchowne  
 And the actowne throw the thryd ply  
 And the arow in the body, 4880  
 Qwhill off that dynt thare dede he lay :  
 And than the Mwntagw can say,  
 " This is ane off my Ladyis pynnys ;  
 Hyr amowris thus till my hart rynnys."

Qwhill that the sege wes thare on this wys,  
 Men sayis thar fell sere juperdyis.  
 For Lawrens off Prestown, that then  
 Haldyn ane off the wychtast men  
 That wes in all Scotland that tyde,  
 A rowt off Inglis men saw ryde, 4890  
 That semyt gud men and worthy,  
 And ware arayid rycht rychely ;  
 He wyth als few folk, as thai ware,  
 On thame assemblyd he thare.  
 Bot at the assemblyng he wes there  
 In till the mowth strykyn wyth a spere,  
 Qwhill it wp in the harnys ran :

Till a dyk [he] wythdrw hym than,  
 F. 239. And deide, for na mare lyve he mowcht.  
 Hys men his dede persayvyde nowcht, 4900  
 And wyth thare fais faucht stowtly,  
 Qwhill thai thaim wencust wtraly.  
 Thus wes this gud man browcht till end,  
 That wes rycht gretly to commend  
 Off gret wirschipe and gret bownté.  
 His sawle be ay in sawffté.

Schyre Willame als off Galstown  
 Off Keth, that wes off gud renown,  
 Met Rychard Talbot be the way,  
 And set hym to sa hard assay, 4910  
 That till a kyrk he gert hym ga,  
 And clos [hym] thare defens to ma.  
 Bot he assaylid thare sa fast,  
 That hym behoüyd tret at the last,  
 And twa thowsand pownd to pay,  
 Lefft ostage, and went his way.

This passyt noucht, I trow, thre yhere  
 Syn the Ballioll and his folk were  
 Arywyd in to Scotland,  
 As I have herd men bere on hand, 4920  
 That all the Lordis, that ware thare,  
 In Scottis mennys dawngere ware  
 Wyth in thai thre wyntyre, owtane  
 Schyr Rawff Stafforde hym allane,  
 And the Ballioll, that gat away  
 At Anand, as ye herd me say.  
 It [is] to thynk gret ferly thyng,  
 That gret battaillis in fychtyng  
 Cowth noucht cum to swilk end, as qwhone  
 [Wyth juperdys oftsys has] done. 4930

The Muntagw wes yhit liand  
 Segeand Dunbar wyth stalwart hand ;  
 And twa galais off Gene had he  
 For till assege it be the se.  
 And as he thus assegeand lay,  
 He was set in till hard assay :  
 For he hade purchesyd hym covyn  
 Off ane off thaim, that war thare in,  
 That he suld leve oppyn the yhete,  
 And certane terme till hym than sete 4940  
 To cum : bot thai thare in halily  
 Ware warnyt off it prewaly.

He come, and the yhet oppyn fand,  
 And wald haवे gane in fute steppand ;  
 Bot Jhon off Cowpland, that wes than  
 F. 239. b. Bot a rycht powre sympill man,  
 Schot hym off bak, and in is gane :  
 The portculys come downe onane,  
 And sparyt Mwntagw thare-owt.  
 Thai cryid wyth a sturdy schowt, 4950  
 ‘ A Mwntagw for evyr-mare : ’  
 Than wyth the folk, that [he] had thare,  
 He turnyt till his herbery,  
 And lete hym japyt fullyly.

Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,  
 That trowyd and thowcht, that thai,  
 That war assegid in Dunbare,  
 At gret distres or myscheff ware,  
 Than in ane ewynnyng fra [the] Bas  
 Wyth a few folk, that wyth hym was, 4960  
 Towart Dunbare in till a bate  
 He held all prewaly his gate ;  
 And by the galais all slely

He gat wyth his cumpany :  
 The lady, and all, that war thare,  
 Off his cummyng welle comfourt ware.  
 He ischeid in the mornyng in hy,  
 And wyth the wachis sturdily  
 Made ane apert and stowt mellé,  
 And but tynsell entryd he.

4970

**Q**WHILL Mwntagw wes thare lyand,  
 The Kyng Edward off England  
 Purchast hym help and alyawns,  
 For he walde amowe were in Frawns :  
 And for the Mwntagw he send ;  
 For he cowth [bryng] na thyng till end  
 For-owtyn hym, for that tyme he  
 Wes mast off his cownsell prewe.  
 Qwhen he had herd the Kyngis byddyng,  
 He remowid, but mare duellyng,  
 Qwhen he, I trowe, had lyn thare  
 A quartere off a yhere and mare.

4980

It wes to Scotland a gud chance,  
 That thai made thaim to werray in France :  
 For hade thai halyly thaim tane  
 For to werray in Scotland allane,  
 Eftyr the gret myscheffis twa,  
 Duplyne and Halidowne war tha,  
 Thai suld have skaithit it to gretly.  
 Bot fortowne, thowcht scho fald fekilly,  
 Will noucht at anis myscheffis fall :  
 Therefore scho set thare hartis all

4990

F. 240. To werray Frawnce richit to be,  
 That Scottis lyve in grettar le.

Of this assege in thare hethyng  
 The Inglis oysid to mak karpynng  
 " I wowe to God, scho [mais gret stere]  
 The Scottis wenche ploddere.  
 Come I are, [or] come I late,  
 I fand Annot at the yhate." 5000

## CHAP. XXXIV.

Qwhat that Schyre Andrew off Murra<sup>we</sup> wan,  
 Quhen he off Scotland was Wardane.

SCHYRE Andrewe syne, the gud Wardane,  
 That wyth all poware can hym pane  
 For to recovir agane the land,  
 That Inglis men had thane in hand,  
 To Fyffe is went wyth his gadryng,  
 And thare swne at the begynnyng  
 Wan the Castelle off Andristoun,  
 And to the erd syne dange it down.  
 The Pele off Lukrys syne he wan ;  
 Syne all the forteris, that than 5010  
 War in to Fyffe, he wan, owtane  
 The Castelle off Culpyre [it] alane,  
 That Schyre William Bullok stythly  
 Held that tyme wyth gret cumpany.  
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay there  
 Wyth a sqwyere justyd off were,  
 And hym owt throw the body bare.

Qwhen that the Wardane has duelt thare,  
 Qwhill hym gud thowcht, and off the land  
 Had wonnyn a gret part till his hand, 5020



He tuk the way till Bothevyle,  
 And lay assegeand it a qwhille,  
 And browcht a gyne, men called Bowstowre,  
 For till assayle that stalwart towre.  
 Stew̄yn Wysman, a gud sqwyere,  
 Apon the Scottis halff slayne wes there.  
 And Gylmyne the W̄illeris, [that] than  
 Held the towre, and wes worthy man,  
 Sawe his wittalis war nere gane,  
 And hope off the rescours had he nane, 5030  
 Tretid, and syne the castelle yhalde ;  
 His way till Ingland syne can hald.

Schyr Andrew syne wyth stalwart hand  
 Made syndry radis in Ingland,  
 And brynt, and slewe, and dyde gret skath,  
 And rychid and stuffid his awyne bathe.

Syne efftyr mony dedis worthy,  
 F. 240. b. That he dyde in his wardanry,  
 Till Avawcht in till Ros went he  
 Till ese hym in his awyne cuntré. 5040  
 And thare tuk hym a gret seknes,  
 That so fellown and angry wes,  
 And hym dystrenyheit so wondyr fast,  
 That the dede folowyd at the last.  
 That nobill Knycht has thare tane end,  
 Bot noucht in armys, as he wend :  
 To dey in armys etelyd he,  
 Qwhare he mycht prove his gret bownté.  
 In the kyrk cathedyrale off Rosmarkyne  
 That nobill Knycht wes entéryde syne. 5050

Bot off oure land sum Cornykill sayis,  
 Schyr Andrewe off Murraŵe in his last dayis  
 Assegyde the Castelle off Strevelyne

Wyth gret powere. Fra he herd syne,  
 That the Kyng off Ingland  
 Wes cummand wyth stalwart hand,  
 As off fors than hym behoÿyd,  
 Fra that assege he hym remoÿyde.  
 Schyr Wilyaim off Keth nevyrtheles  
 Wyth his awyne spere slayne thare wes ; 5060  
 As he hym presyt wp to the wall,  
 On his awyn spere he tuk a fall :  
 Swa deid that knyght ferlyfully  
 Be that cas suddane and wnhappy.

And efftyr, qwhen all this wes gane,  
 Schyr Andrewe off Murraÿe, yhit Wardane,  
 Efftyre the Michaellmes passyd on were  
 Till Edynburgh wyth his powere,  
 And abowt that castelle lay :  
 And to the Kyng off Scotlandis fay 5070  
 Off Lowthyane he tuk mony men.  
 Fra that assege he passyt then,  
 For he persayÿyd, that he na mycht,  
 Nothir be powere na be slycht,  
 That castelle wyne, as it wes then  
 Bathe stuffyd wyth ðyttale and wyth men :  
 And he persayÿyd gret frawdfull slycht  
 Off Scottis men, and full gret mycht  
 Off the Kyng off Ingland  
 Cummand on wyth stalwart hand : 5080  
 As off fors hym behoÿyd,  
 Fra that assege he hym remoÿyde,  
 For he persayÿyd a seknes,  
 That cummand that tyme on hym wes.

Oure the Mownth than passit he  
 F. 241. Till Avawch in his awyne cuntré ;

And thare than endyt he his dayis,  
As before the Cornykill sayis.

He wes a lorde off gret bownté,  
Off sobyre lyff, and off chastyté; 5090  
Wyse and wërtuows off cownsale;  
And off his gudis liberalle.

He wes off gret devotyown  
In prayeris and in urystown;  
He wes off mekill almows dede;  
Stowt and hardy off manhede.  
Bot twa yhere and a halff thane  
He had off Scotland bene Wardane.

North on fra the Scottis Se  
Till the Scottis fay browcht he 5100  
All the Scottis natyown;

And all the castellis he kest down.  
In gret distres the comownys ware  
Pynyde to dede in hungyre;  
For wyth his ost as he rade,  
Gret wastyng in the land he made.  
All off fors that hym behoüyd,  
As he his purpos that tyme movyde,

To drawe the Kynryk in fredwme,  
That Inglis men held in gret threldwme: 5110

Les than swa be na way he  
Mycht drawe in fredwme his cuntré.

## CHAP. XXXV.

When the Stewart off Scotlande  
Was fyrst made Wardane off the Lande.

A.D.  
1338.

A THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
Aucht and thretty to tha clere,  
Thus Schyr Andrewe off Murraŵe dede,  
Wardan chosyn wes in his stede  
The Stewart Robert off Scotland.  
The Kyng Daŵy than duelland  
In the Castelle de Galyarde,  
Hys systyr swne the yhowng Stwarde 5120  
Be the Statis evryilkane  
Off Scotland wes chosyne, and made Wardane :  
That he mantenyt mare and mare,  
As yhe ma here here forthirmare.

In this tyme Williame off Dowglas  
Traŵelland in the Forast was,  
And wan it all, and held as his,  
Magre haly his innymyis.

F. 241. b. That tyme the Mwntagw wes gane  
Till Frawnce, and in till bargane tane. 5130

Off Lancastyr Schyr Henry,  
That callyd than wes Erle off Derby,  
Than wyth the Kyng wes rycht preŵe.  
On Scotlandis marchis traŵelyd he,  
And had gret yharnyng to wyn prys :  
He wes ay worthy, wycht, and wys,  
And mast renownyd off bownté,  
Off gentrys, and off honesté,

That in till Ingland lywānd was.  
 He has herd spek, how the Dowglas 5140  
 Throw wyt and wurschipe apertly  
 Dyd mony dowchty jwperty :  
 He send and askyd thre cours off were  
 At hym, and he grawntyt it [richt] there.  
 Thai come samyn at a certane plas :  
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay thare was  
 Serwānd Dowglas at that justyng,  
 For he expart wes in tyll swilk thyng.  
 The nobill Erle off Derby  
 Come wyth a joly cumpany. 5150  
 Sone fra thai hade thair Salus made,  
 Thai tuk thare rynkis, and samyn rade.  
 And at the tothir cours off were  
 The Dowglas hit, and brak his spere ;  
 And a sclys off the schafft, that brak,  
 In till his hand a wounde can mak :  
 Tharefore the gud Erle off Derby,  
 That saw hym hurt sa fellownly,  
 Wald thole hym than to just no mare.  
 Bot, or he tuk his leve to fare, 5160  
 He spak till Alysawndyr Ramsay,  
 And specyally kan hym pray  
 For to purchas a cumpany,  
 That at the lest thai war twenty  
 Off gentill-men wyth scheld and spere,  
 To just ilk man thre cowrs off were ;  
 And gyve he na had all gentillmen,  
 He bad tak knawyn yhwmen then,  
 To cum to Berwyk a set day.  
 Thare till grawntyd the Ramsay, 5170  
 And sayd, that he suld welle purchas

Cumpany, and cum to that plas,  
 Wytth thi [that] thai all assuryd ware,  
 Qwhat evyr than fell at that justyng thare :

F. 242. **T**HE Erle thame assuryd willfully.  
 Ande the Ramsay in well gret hy  
 Gat hym falowys, and at the day  
 To Berwyk come bathe he and thai.  
 The Erle ressaywȳd thame curtasly,  
 And gert delywēre thame herbry.

5180

Apon the morne, qwhen that thai ware  
 Makand thame bowne, hym-selff come thare,  
 And fand all oppyn the entré ;  
 And noucht for-thi thare knokide he  
 Wyth-owte the dure all prewaly.

Qwhill Ramsay til hym [coyn] in hy,  
 [And] gert hym entre sone. Than he  
 Sayd, “ God mot at yhoure laykyng be.”  
 Syne sayd he, “ Lordis, on qwhat manere  
 Will yhe ryn at this justyng here ?”

5190

“ Wyth plate scheldis,” sayd Ramsay,  
 As it afferis to this play.”

“ A ! syrrys, be oure Lord,” sayd he,

“ So suld no man here prysyt be,  
 For none till othir mycht do iwill :

Bot and it likand ware yhow till,

As men hostayis for to ryn,

So mycht men prys off wurschype wyne.”

Quod Alysawndyre the Ramsay,

“ It sall lik til ws all perfay.

5200

That ilk man ryn his falow till

In kyrtill allane, gyve that yhe will.”

The Erle sayd than debonarly,  
 “Nay, that is all to hard trewly.”  
 Quod Willame off the Towris than,  
 “Schyre, gyve yhe na will lat ilke man  
 Ryn all bare wysage, and yhe  
 Qwha [eschewis] fyrst, rycht swne sall se.”  
 The Erle sayde mekilly, “Schyris, nay,  
 Yhit that is all to hard perfay ; 5210  
 Bot as I sayd yhowe, will yhe do ?  
 Than suld sum prys folow ws to.”  
 Thaire to thai gave all thare consent ;  
 And he furth till his falowys went.

**T**HE justyng lestyng dayis thre,  
 Qwhare men apert cowrsis mycht se.  
 Twa Inglis knyghtis thare ware slayne :  
 Off Scottis men there deyde nayne.  
 Bot turnand hamwart be the way  
 Off ane hurt endyt Jhone the Hay : 5220  
 And Willame the Ramsay wes there  
 Borne throw the hewyd wyth a spere,  
 F. 242. b. And throw the helme wyth strynth off hand  
 Qwhill the trwnsowne [bad] thare stekand.  
 Thai browcht a preste till hym belywe.  
 And in his helme he can hym schrywe.  
 Than sayd the gud Erle off Derby,  
 “Lo ! heyre a fayre sycht sykkyrly.  
 A fayrere sycht how ma man se,  
 Than knyght, or sqwyere, quhethir evyr he be, 5230  
 In till his helme hym thus gat schrywe ?  
 Qwhen I sall pas owt off this lyve,  
 I wald, God off his grace wald send

To me on swylk manere till end.”  
 Qwhen he had schrywÿn hym, as I say,  
 Alysawndyr than the Ramsay  
 Gert lay hym down forowtyn lete ;  
 And on his helme his fute he sete,  
 And wyth gret strynth owt can aras  
 The trowsown, that thare stekand was. 5240  
 He rase allane, fra it wes owte,  
 And wyth a gud will and a stowte  
 He sayd, that he wald [ayl] na-tyng.  
 Tharoff the Erle had wonderyng,  
 And gretly hym commendit then,  
 And sayd, “ Lw ! stowt hartis off men.”

**T**HUS hapnyd till hym off this lame.  
 And a gud knycht, Patrik the Grame,  
 That had traÿwellyd beyhond the se  
 Till eyk his prys throw gret bownté, 5250  
 He herd spek off this justyng gretly,  
 And sped hym thiddy in all hy.  
 He come thiddy on the tothir day :  
 Than Rychard Talbot can hym pray  
 To serÿe hym off thre cours off were,  
 And he thaim grawntyt but dawngere.  
 Sone efftyr samyn can thai ryne ;  
 The Talbot on had platis twyne,  
 And throw thame bath his spere he bare,  
 And in the brest ane inch or mare. 5260  
 Had he jwstyd, as conand was,  
 He had bene dede in to that plas.  
 Thare coursis haly can thai ma ;  
 Bot nane had mare harme off thai twa.



- The Talbot syne can hym requere  
 To be wyth hym at the supere.  
 He assentyt, and qwhen thai were  
 Syttand best at the supere,  
 Thare salute thaim a cumly knyecht,  
 That semyt stowt, bath bald and wycht : 5270
- F. 243. And among thare gud wordis there  
 At Schyr Patryk three courss off were  
 He askyd in to gud cumpany ;  
 And he, as burdand, sayd smethely,  
 “ Man, will thow have off me justyng ?  
 Rys wp to-morn in the mornyng,  
 And here thi Mes welle, and schrywe thé ;  
 And thow sall sone delyveryt be.”  
 He made tharoff na gabbyng ;  
 For on the morn at the justyng 5280  
 He bare hym throw the body qwhit,  
 And he deyt off the dynt welle tyte.  
 This was wpon the thryde day.
- And qwhen justyt ilkane had thai,  
 The haraldis sayd than on this wys,  
 That gud ware to gyff the prys  
 On athyre halff to mak thaim mede,  
 That bare thame best for thare gud dede.  
 The lordis gaŵe assent thare till,  
 And ordanyt wyth thaire allaris will, 5290  
 That Inglis suld the Scottis prys,  
 And thai thaim on the samyn wys.
- The Inglis men the prys gaffe than  
 Till ane, that thre halle courssis ran,  
 And forowtyn hyt. Bot Scottis men  
 Aŵysit thaim alsamyn then,  
 And till the knyecht the prys gaŵe thai,

That smate Wilyame the Ramsay  
 Throw owte the hede, and a skyl  
 Thai schawyt till enfors thare till, 5300  
 And sayd, it wes justyng off were,  
 And [he], that mast engrewyt there,  
 Suld have the grettast prys, wyth thi  
 That he engrewyt honestly.

The haraldis than can say haly,  
 The dome wes suthfast and worthy ;  
 Tharfor sayd ane, “ Me-thynk perfay,  
 That he, that a knycht yhistryday  
 Slwe, and ane othir to-day, the prys  
 Suld have, Patryk the Grame that is : 5310  
 For hade the Talbot, as taylyd was,  
 Justyd, he had swelt in to that plas.  
 As to this prys gywying, for-thi  
 I hald hym dede all wtraly.”  
 On this wys spak the haraldis thare ;  
 Bot for the prys wes gywyn are,  
 Thai wald repelle it be na way.

F. 243. b.

And than the gud Erle can say,  
 “ I trow it has bene seldyn sene,  
 That off were justyng thus has bene 5320  
 Contenynt thre dayis, and the prys  
 Gywyn, as at this jwstyng is.”  
 He festaid the jwstarys that day,  
 That on the morne syne held thaire way.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

Off syndry juperdyis, that was  
Done be Schyre Willame off Dowglas.

THE justyng thus gate endit is,  
And athyr part went hame wyth pris.  
The land that tyme was all on were,  
And in ryot, as it wes ere :  
And yhwng men, that ware in the land,  
Thaire prys ware all tyme purchesand, 5330  
And qwhillis tuk, and qwhillis war tane ;  
For ure off were is not ay ane.

Amang thame Willame off Dowglas  
Rycht besyly traveland was,  
And for the fredome off the land  
Rycht hardy thyngis tuk on hand.  
Mony fayr jupertie hym fell,  
That qwha swa cowth, war gud to tell :  
Bot for I na can wryt thaim playnly,  
Swme off thaim schortly rehers will I. 5340

At Blakbwrne wyth the Lord Berklay  
He wes set to full hard assay :  
Bot for thai fawcht in to the nycht,  
And faylyd fast [of ther] sycht,  
On bathe the halwys fled thare men.  
Bot Dowglas nere the war had then :  
Thare held noucht wyth hym owre thre ;  
Therefore his folk [wende], slayne wes he.

And at the Craggis by Cragyne  
He fawcht wyth Jhon off Stryvelyne, 5350

That wes off Edynburch capitane,  
 And tuk hym thare wyth mekill payne,  
 For thai defendyt thame stowtly :  
 Bot thai war wencust noucht for-thi.

At Crychtown Den syne, qwha couth tell,  
 Ane harde ponyhé off were befell :  
 For thai war on the lest party  
 Ane hundreth armyd jolyly  
 Off knyghtis and sqwyeris, but rangale.  
 Apon hors hapnyt that batalle. 5360

F. 244.

The Inglis ost lay nere thare by :  
 Bot nevyrtheles full hardely  
 Willame off Dowglas and his rowte  
 Schot on thame scharply wyth a schowt.  
 Off were thai justyd full apertly :  
 Dowglas wes strykyn throw the body ;  
 Bot he lywyd efftyr in gud hele.  
 Swa couth thai wyth thaire fais delle,  
 That thai ware rudly put agayne,  
 And off thare folk a few ware slayne : 5370  
 Bot for thare gret ost, that wes by,  
 Dowglas wythdrw hym wyttily.

Syne at the Blak Sollyng, thai say,  
 That he wes set in hard assay :  
 For he wes few, and Inglis men  
 Sexti armyt come on hym then  
 On hors prikand delyverly,  
 Had he noucht fowndyn in mare hy  
 Ane awawntage, he had bene dede :  
 Bot thare wes nere hym in that stede 5380  
 A depe syk, and on fute wes he ;  
 Thare owre he stert wyth his menyhé,  
 And abade at the sikis bra.

The Inglis, als hard as hors mycht ga,  
 Come on, that syk as [thai] noucht had sene :  
 Thai wend, that all playne feld had bene.  
 Thare at the assemblé thai  
 In the syk to the gyρθyn lay :  
 And the Scottis men in the lychtyng  
 Made thaim so hard a walcommyng, 5390  
 That thai war slayne ilkane, or tane.  
 Off all that rowte eschapyt nane.

Apon a Yhule-eẁyn alsua  
 Wÿttalis, that to the Kyng suld ga  
 Off Ingland, that at Melros lay,  
 He met rycht stowtly in the way :  
 And apon all the cumpany,  
 That come wyth thame, he schot in hy,  
 And wencust thame wyth hard bargane,  
 Syne had the wÿttaille till hym tane. 5400  
 The carle wyth the metane, thai say,  
 Bare hym rycht welle at that assay :  
 Prysyt thare full gretly he was.

Syne efftyr Willame off Dowglas  
 Off Hermitage the Castelle wan,  
 That haldyn wes wyth Inglis man :  
 He stuffyde it wyth men and mete,  
 And gud yhemsale thare-in has sete.

Syne Waus wes slayne, [that hat] Rolland.  
 He wes sete hard, I tak on hand : 5410  
 Thryis in that fycht at gret myscheffe  
 He wes, bot ay he gat releffe :

F. 244. b. Hys knyff was thrawyn owt off his hand,  
 Bot yhit owre [Lorde] swylk ure hym sand,  
 That Rolland the Waws thare was slayne,  
 And his folk wencust evyrilkane.

And he wyth the oŵyrhand come syne  
 Away, but ony mare hurtyne.

Schyre Lawrens als off Abbyrnethy,  
 That wes a stowt knycht and hardy, 5420  
 Wencust hym fyve tymys a day :  
 Bot he so thra off fycht wes ay,  
 That or eŵyn he had hym tane,  
 And discumfyte his folk ilkane.  
 So he, that wes abowe all day,  
 Or eŵyn wes set till swilk assay,  
 That he wes presowné till hym made,  
 That he all day defowlyd hade.

Here-by men may ensawmpill ta,  
 How man may his awyne fortowne ma : 5430  
 For Constance, wyth a stedfast thowcht  
 To thole ay noyis, qwha sa mowcht,  
 May offtsys off wnlkly thyng  
 Men rycht welle to thare purpos bryng.  
 Sa dyde it here to this Willame,  
 That left noucht for defowle and lame,  
 Bot folowyd his purpos ithandly,  
 Qwhill he had his intent playnly.

He wes lang tyme than traveland  
 In syndry placis in that land, 5440  
 Qwhare off were fell hym poyntis sere,  
 That I kan noucht rehers yhow here.  
 The sé syne passyd he priwely  
 Till Gallyart to the Kyng Daŵy,  
 And performyst his mede thare ;  
 Syne hamwart made hym for to fare.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

When the Wardane made hym bowne  
Till wyne off were Saynt Jhonystowne.

A. D.  
1339.

A THOUSAND thre hundyr thretty and nyne  
Fra lychtare wes the swet Wyrgyne,  
The Stwart, than off Scotland  
Wes, as I sayd yhowe, lutenand, 5450  
Throw-owt all Scotland to the Kyng  
Has made a stalwart gadryng  
Off all, that ewyre mycht wapnys welde,  
Or worthy ware to fecht in felde :  
For he wyth hys fors made hym bowne  
For to [as]sege Saynt Jhonystowne.

F. 245.

The Erle Willame off Ross come thare  
Wyth worthy men, that wyth hym ware ;  
Erle Patryk als is thiddyngane  
Wyth mony gud [men] off Lowthyane ; 5460  
Off Murraue Mawrys, that Clyddysdale  
Has thare in till his ledyng hale :  
Schyre [Wilyam of] Keth off [the] Galstoun,  
And othir mony off gud renown.

In that tyme Willame off Dowglas  
Fra Galyart hame comyn was ;  
And wyth hym Frawnkis sqwyeris twa  
He browcht hame, and the tane off tha  
Hat Galios de la Huse, thai say,  
The tothir Jhon de Brws callyd thay. 5470

In Culpris Castell yhit than was  
Willame Bulloke : bot the Dowglas

Tretyd so wyth hym, that he yhauld  
 That Castelle, and made heycht till hauld  
 The Scottis fay in all his lyve.  
 Thai bathe come to the assege belywe.  
 All the lordis, ware lyand thare,  
 Off thare cummyng reconifurt ware.

For the Dowglas wes worthy man,  
 The Wardan had hym logyd than 5480  
 In the Sowth Inche; and the Erle Patrik  
 And the mast fors off the Kynryk  
 Ware als in that South Inche lyand.  
 The Erle off Ross on the tothir hand  
 At the Blak Freris had thare herbry,  
 Wyth hym a rycht stowt cumpany.

And, or the towne so assegide was  
 Willame had purchasyd off Dowglas  
 A sturdy Rewere off the sé  
 Wyth fyve schippis, Hawepyle hat he, 5490  
 To ly in to the Wattyre off Tay,  
 That nane Inglis mycht [get] thare away  
 To bere tythandis till England,  
 Na bryng wittaile to thare hand.

A lang tyme at that assege thai lay,  
 And thai had markat ilke day,  
 And wyttaile in to gret fwsown.

Qwhill thai ware lyand at that town,  
 Thai had oft-tymys bykkeryng,  
 Qwhare there wes har and nere schotyng. 5500  
 Thaire deyd twa Scottis sqwyeris,  
 As thai war governand thaire archerys,  
 Alane Boyd, and Jhone off Stryvelyne.  
 Willame off Dowglas thare wes syne  
 Wyth a spryngald gaynyhé throw the.thé;



Bot yhit nevyrtheles [alwayis] he  
 F. 245. b. Mantenyd hym rycht worthyly,  
 Ay qwhill the sege thaire can ly.

Daŵy the Berklay, that wes than  
 Wyth-in the town as Inglis man, 5510  
 Askyd at Jhon the Brws justyng  
 Off were, and he for-owt gruchyng  
 Delyveryt hym off coursis thre.  
 Fayre hale justyng men mycht se ;  
 Bot nane wes hurt thare, as thai say.

In the tyme, that the ost thare lay,  
 A gret eclippis wes off the sowne :  
 Thare-for folk, that wes noucht wowne  
 To sé swilk awant, as thai saw thare,  
 Abaysyd off that sycht thai ware. 5520

Bot had thai knawyn the caus all,  
 That gerrys swylk eclippis fall,  
 Thai suld noucht have had abaysyng,  
 Eclippis is nane othir thyng,  
 Than qwhen the mwne, that rynnys [mare] nere  
 Till ws, than doys the swne befere,  
 Hapnys eŵyn to cum betwene  
 Oure sycht and the swne, that is so schene,  
 It lettis ws the swne to se  
 In als mekill qwantyté, 5530

As it passis betwix oure sycht,  
 And [of] the swne lattis ws the lycht.  
 The swne all tyme wythowtyn were  
 Is in the selff bath lycht and clere.

**Q**WHILL thai thus at the sege can ly,  
 The Erle off Ross, that wes worthy,

Get sley mynowrys, and thai syne  
 Wndyre the erde he gert thaim myne,  
 And stall thare wattyr away haly,  
 Qwhill all thare dykis war lewyd all dry. 5540  
 And qwhen thai in the town had sene  
 Thaire wattyr stollyne away so clene,  
 That was the mast [defens] thai hade,  
 A gret abaysyn it thame made.

Schyre Thomas [Uchtrede], a gud man,  
 That Wardane off the towne wes than,  
 Saw his fays abowt hym ly,  
 And hym-selff stade than sa stratly,  
 That his wÿttaille was nere gane,  
 And hope off rescours hade rycht nane. 5550  
 For to sawffe his comwnaté,  
 Than wyth the Wardane trefyde he,  
 And yhald the towne in till his hand,  
 And fre past hame in till his awyne land,  
 And all his, that war in to that place,  
 As thare cunnand fermyd was.

Qwhen thai thus had lefft the town,  
 The mwde wall dykis thai kest down ;  
 F. 246. And all the streynthis, that thai hade,  
 Thai ewyn layche to the erde has made : 5560  
 And syne gert convay Schyr Thomas  
 Till his land, as his cunnand was.

**A**BOWTE Perth than wes the cuntré  
 Sa wast, that wondyr wes to se ;  
 For in till welle gret space thare-by  
 Wes nothir hows lewyd, na herbry.  
 Off dere there wes than swilk foysown,

That thai wald nere cum to the town.  
 Sa gret defawte wes nere that stede,  
 That mony ware in hungyr dede. 5570

A karle, thai sayd, wes nere there-by,  
 That wald set settys comownaly  
 Chyldyr and women for to sla,  
 And swanys, that he mycht oure-ta,  
 And ete thame all, that he get mycht ;  
 Crystyne Klek tyl nane he hycht.  
 That sary lyff contenwyd he,  
 Qwhill wast but folk wes the cuntré.

The Wardane than fra Perth is gane  
 To Stryvelyne wyth off his ost ilkane, 5580  
 That castelle till assege stowtly,  
 That than Schyre Thomas off Rukby  
 Held wyth othyr worthy men,  
 That off the stwff war wyth hym then.  
 The Wardane than wyth-owtyn lete  
 Assege abowte the castelle sete :  
 Bot off Ross the Erle Willame  
 Fra hym wyth his court passid hame.  
 Thai, that at that assege lay,  
 Fast war bykkerand ilk day. 5590

At ane assawte, that thare thai made,  
 Willame off Keth, that yharnyd hade  
 To clyme than, sum sayd, owre the wall,  
 Harnast in his armyng all  
 Wes clymmand wpwart ; bot a stane,  
 That come fra hycht, has hym oure-tane,  
 And twa fawld down it can hym bere,  
 And stekyd hym on his awyn spere :  
 And off that wounde sone deyde he.  
 Swa off his dede wes gret pyté ; 5600

For he wes bathe wycht and hardy,  
 And full off all gud cheŵalry.  
 Sete dede befor rehersid he be,  
 At this assage thus deyde he.

Lang assegeand thaire thai lay,  
 That thai wyth-in, as I herd say,  
 Fayhlyde sa fullyly the mete,  
 That thai had na thing for till ete.  
 Qwhen the Rukby saw, it wes swa,  
 That Fortown forsyd hyr to be fa,  
 And that sa straytly stad he was,  
 Othire to dey, or yheld the plas,  
 He tretim, and it syne yhalde he,  
 In his awyne land for to pas fre.

F. 246. b.

5610

The Wardane has this castelle tane,  
 A wycht hows made off lyme and stane,  
 And set in till sa stythe a place,  
 That rycht wycht off it-selff it was.  
 Fra he saw, that he mycht noucht  
 Brek the wallis, as qwhille he thought,  
 For-thi till Morys off Murraŵe  
 In kepyng he that castell gave,  
 That syne enforsyt it grettumly,  
 For ryche he wes, and full mychty.

5620

A.D.  
 [1339-  
 1340.]

The Wardane syne till his cuntré  
 Fure, and a qwhille restyd he,  
 And sum qwhill passyd throwch the land ;  
 For than the kynryk wes growand  
 In ryches, and in honesté,  
 And off wýttale gret plenté.  
 And off the Kynryk the mast party  
 Wes sworn men to the Kyng Daŵy.

5630

Edynburch and Roxburch bathe alsua

Ware stowtly yhit haldyn thame fra :  
 Berwyk, Jedword, and Lochmabane,  
 Off thir thre yhit thai had noucht ane :  
 Tewedale and landis sere  
 At Inglis fay yhit haldyn were.  
 The lave hale war Scottis men,  
 That liwȳd sumdelle at lykyn then. 5640  
 The qwhethir juperdyis off were  
 Fell oft-syis than, as thai dyde ere ;  
 Bot all thai tymys comownaly  
 The best fell to the Scottis party.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

When be Schir Willame off Dowglas  
 The Castelle off Edynburgh wonnyn was.

A.D.  
1341.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr wyntyre gane,  
 And fowrty yhere to tha and ane,  
 Worthy Willame off Dowglas  
 In till his hart all angry was,  
 That Edynburchis Castelle swa  
 Dyde to the land anoy and wa, 5650  
 Standand in myddis off the land ;  
 Swa lang was it in his fais hand.  
 He thowcht to cast a juperdy ;  
 Wyth Wate he tetryd off Curry,  
 That purwȳd a schipe in till Dundé,  
 And hardy men thare in put he ;  
 Willame Frysare wes ane off tha,  
 And Joachym off Kynbuke alsua,  
 And Willame Bullok, that wes than

- F. 217. The Kyng off Scotlandis sworne man, 5660  
 And mony other men als wa  
 Wycht and worthy war wyth tha.  
 Thai feyhnyd that thai war marchawns,  
 That come thare off thaire awyne chawns  
 Owte off England wyth qwhete and wyne,  
 And othir syndry wÿttalis. Syne  
 Till Incheke the thai come in hy ;  
 And this Wate than off Curry  
 Went to the Castelle, and can say,  
 That marchandis off England war thai, 5670  
 That had made thidder thare tra waylle  
 In that land wyth syndry wÿttaylle ;  
 And for till have his mantenyng,  
 Thai wald send hym in the mornyng  
 A present off wÿttaille and off wyne ;  
 And wald he mare, he suld syne  
 Have at his will, qwhat he wald by ;  
 And that the mastyr walde ayrly  
 Cum, and a part off his schipemen,  
 To spek wyth hym, and bad hym then 5680  
 Lat thame cum hardely hym till,  
 And thai suld entre at thare wille.  
 He bade the portare syne, that he  
 Mak thaim al redy the entré ;  
 And he sayd, that he suld do swa.  
 Than Wate has tane his leve to ga,  
 That sped had wondyr welle his nede.  
 Downe to the schype in hy he yhede,  
 And tauld thaim all, how he had done.  
 Syne to the Dowglas send thai sone, 5690  
 That in till vallis nere thare-by  
 Enbuschid hym that nycht priwely.

The schip-men sone in the mornyng  
 Tursyt on twa hors thare flytting.  
 [Ane a payr off coil crelis bare],  
 That covryt welle wyth clathis are ;  
 The tothir barell ferraris twa,  
 Full off wattyр als war tha,  
 Before, and thai all twelff folowand,  
 Ilkane a gud burdowne in hand, 5700  
 And royd frogis on thare armyng  
 To covyre thame for persaywying :  
 And all thare berdis schaŵyn ware.  
 Wate off Curry wes wyth thame thare,  
 That [conwoyit] thame wpwart the gate,  
 And went befor thame to the yhate,  
 And fand the portare. “ Thir ar thai,  
 The Wardane spak off yhistryday :  
 Oppyn the yhete onone,” sayd he.  
 F. 247. b. Hym hade bene bettyр lattyn it be. 5710  
 The mekill yhete oppynnyt he than.  
 And he, that nest wes till hym, ran,  
 And layd hym at the erd flatly.  
 Than a staff tuk Wate off Curry,  
 And set wndyr the portculys,  
 That cum downe mycht it on na wys.  
 Syne the colis and crelis wyth-all  
 Apon the turnepyk lete he fall ;  
 And ane syne blewe a horne in hy.  
 Than in the Castell ras the cry : 5720  
 The folk syne sped thame to the yhate ;  
 Bot thai fand stowt portaris thare-at,  
 That thame recowntryd sturdely.  
 Thai fawcht a qwhille rycht cruelly,  
 Qwhill that Willame off Dowglas,

That in the wällis enbuschyd was,  
 Has herd the noyis and the cry ;  
 Than to the castelle hastyly  
 He sped hym fast. Qwhen he come thare,  
 Fechtand he fand that thare ware ; 5730  
 Bot he that mellé stawnchid swne,  
 And in schort tyme swa has he dwne,  
 That the castelle he has tane,  
 And wencust the castellanys ilkane.  
 Sum he tuk, and sum he slwe,  
 [And] sum fiede downe oure the hwe.  
 The yhettis he gert kepe stowtly.  
 Thai off the towne than come in hy :  
 Off that wynnyng thai war all blythe,  
 And Scottis men become rycht swyth. 5740

**Q**WHEN Dowglas duelt a qwhill thare hade,  
 Off that castelle wardane he made  
 Willame the eldare off Dowglas,  
 That wes his brodyr off purchas ;  
 And to the Forest he went his way.  
 In besy trawelle he wes ay  
 Till helpe his land on mony wys,  
 And till confounde his innymyis.  
 Syne Alysawndyr the Ramsay,  
 Wyth syndry gud men off assay, 5750  
 In till the Cove off Hawthorneden  
 A gret resset had made hym then,  
 And had a joly cumpany  
 Off wucht yhowng men and off hardy.  
 He wes swa full off gret bownté,  
 And namyd off prowes swa wes he,



That na yhowng man wes in the land,  
 That traystyd swa in his awyne hand,  
 Na lete, that he mycht prysyde be,  
 Bot gywe a qwhill wyth hym war he.

5760

F. 248.

He dyd mony a juperdy.  
 And wyth hym in till cumpany  
 War Halyburtown, and Heryng,  
 That bathe war stowt, bald, and yhyng ;  
 Off Dunbare Patrik, and Dyssyngtown,  
 And othir fele off gret renowne,  
 Passyd, and heryd in England,  
 And made all thairrys, that thai fand.  
 Thai tuk prais, and presoneris,  
 And othir gudis on sere maneris,  
 Qwhill thare handis sa fillyde ware,  
 Thai thai at that tyme wald tak na mare.

5780

The castelwartis on [the] Marche herde say,  
 How ryddand in thaire land war thai :  
 Thai gaddryd thame all samyn then  
 Wyth all, that thai mycht be, off men,  
 Off castellis, and the hale cwntré,  
 And schupe thame forowth thame to be.  
 And thai wyth presoneys and prayis  
 Hamwart strawcht held on thaire wayis.  
 Bot qwhen thai saw the Inglis rowte,  
 That semyt bathe stwrdy, stark, and stowi,  
 And war fere owte ma than thai,  
 Than till his feris sayd Ramsay,  
 “ We mon sumdelle in till this fycht  
 Wyrk wyth awysment and wyth slycht.  
 Yhe se, that thai ar ma than we ;  
 Bot tharoff abaysyd suld we noucht be.  
 We sall fenyhé ws, as we wald flé,

5790

And wythdraw ws a litill wé : 5800  
 Fast folow ws than sall thai,  
 And sone swa mone thai brek aray.  
 On owre hors bakkis than sall we  
 Schwte on thame, or thai togyddyr be  
 Knyte agayne." Thus have thai dwne.  
 In fycht thai ar assemblyd swne.  
 The Inglis folk all partyd ware,  
 And wyd scalyd here and thare.  
 And, for to tell yhow than schortly,  
 The Inglis war wencust halyly. 5810  
 Schyr Robert tane wes the Mayneris,  
 And syndry othir gud sqwyeris,  
 Schyr Willame Herown wyth a strake  
 In to the cheke his way can tak.  
 Sum folk in to that stede  
 Behynd thame haŵe thai lewyd dede.  
 Bot in the fycht and in the chas  
 A gret cumpany takyn was ;  
 And Ramsay wyth the ovyrhand  
 Come hame agayne in his awyne land. 5820

F. 248. b. **T**HE Kyng off Frawns that tyme gave  
 For Jhon than the Erle off Murraŵe  
 Schyr Willame the Mwntagu qwytyly,  
 That Erle wes than off Salisbyry,  
 And a Lord als off gret powsté.

Me-thynk all Scottis men suld be  
 Haldyn gretly to that Kyng,  
 That thaire Kyng, qwhan that he wes yhyng,  
 And set at sa gret distres,  
 That send owt off his land he wes, 5830

He ressaywyd hym honestly,  
 And tretim hym rycht curtasly :  
 And syne off his debonareté  
 For the Erle off Murrawe he  
 Gave Mwntagu all frely.  
 Cryst his sawle ressaywe for-thi.

Qwhen thus this Erle hame cummin ways,  
 Till the Wardane all swne he gais,  
 For he wes till hym nere cusyne.  
 He duelt thare als a qwhille : and syne 5840  
 He went hym till Anandyrdale,  
 That his herytage wes all hale.  
 Bot for Schyre Willame the Bowne,  
 That Erle wes off Northamtown,  
 Helde the Castelle off Louchmabane,  
 And all the land till hym has tane,  
 As gyvyn hym off the Inglis Kyng,  
 He fand thare stalwart barganyng.  
 Nevyrethe[les] thare duelt he,  
 And oft in gret perplexyté : 5850  
 Bot magre thairris, I tak on hand,  
 He tuk the malis off the land  
 Till his oys [apertly];  
 Thame tuk he noucht all uterly.

The Myddill Marche kept the Dowglas,  
 That offtsyis in the Forest was,  
 And abawndown[yt] welle off that land  
 Gret part till Scottis mennys hand.  
 In England oft tymys trauallyd he,  
 And rychyd hym and his menyhé. 5860  
 Ramsay on the Est Marche thare-by  
 Dyd mony joly juperty.  
 And in till all this tyme thir thre

Pressyt thaim nest the Marche to be.  
 Than the remaynande off the land  
 Wes in till gret myrth abowndand :  
 For the inwart off the kynryk  
 The land had rest, the folk ware ryke,  
 And foysowne wes off froyt and fude,  
 And abowndance off allkyn gud.

5870

F. 249. In all this tyme Willame Bell,  
 That wes chosyn, as yhe herd telle,  
 Efftyr that Jamys Bene wes dede,  
 Till hāwe bene Byschape in his stede  
 Off Saynctandrewys Se wacand,  
 Wes in the Court off Rome bydand.

Nevyrtheles, as he thowcht,  
 That Byschapyrk optenyd he noucht ;  
 For blynd off bathe his eene fell he.  
 Swa nyne yhere wakand wes that Se.

5880

Willame the Lawndalis, qwhen that fell,  
 That tyme Persowne off Kynkell,  
 In Frawns wes a yhowng clerk than,  
 Off lynage a gret gentill man,  
 Anelyd to this Byschaperyk,  
 Wakand swa lang in oure kynryke.  
 Hys frendis movyd the Kyng off Frawns  
 For this Willame to mak instawns  
 And thra prayere to the Pape,  
 This Willame that he wald mak Byschape  
 Off Saynctandrewis Se wacand.

5890

The Kyng [als] Dawy off Scotland,  
 That duelland wes in Normandy,  
 Wrote to the Pape than specyally  
 For this Lawndalis, that he mycht be  
 Promovyd to this wacand Se.

Yhit bade that Se still wacande  
 Off Saynctandrewys in Scotland,  
 Qwhill efftyr that the Chapytere  
 Gret instawns made, and thra prayere, 5900  
 Till the twelfft Benet Pape  
 This Lawndalis for till mak Byschape  
 At thaire instans ; for that Sé  
 Wakyde to lang in thaire cuntré,  
 And the kyrk in to that qwhille  
 Ay stud in dowte and in peryle,  
 And scathis tholyd and dysese  
 All tyme, that it wacand wes :  
 Na in till a wacatiowne  
 Thai wald noucht mak electyown 5910  
 Twyis, for thai trowyd, that war  
 Sum-thing to the lauch contrare.  
 To the Pape thai wrat for-thi  
 All the mare effectwisly.  
 The Pape ressaŵyd thaire lettris welle,  
 And sped thare instans ilke delle :  
 And swa thai gert this Willame be  
 Promovyde to this lang wacand Sé.  
 And that to be clerly wyttyng,  
 In till his bullis than wes wryttyng, 5920  
 That be the specyall thra prayere  
 Off hale Saynctandrewys chapytere  
 Off Rome the twelfft Benet Pape  
 Willame the Lawndalis made Byschape.  
 Than Byschape he wes, qwhill past oure  
 In hys tyme fourty yhere and foure.  
 F. 249. b. Off his endyng yhe may here  
 In tyme to cum off that matere.  
 The Lordis this tyme off Scotland

Thowcht, it war gud to tak on hand 5930  
 To send efftyr thare Kyng Daŵy,  
 That duelland than wes in Normandy,  
 Syne the mast part off his land  
 Wes wonnyn owt off his fais hand.  
 Thai send hym worde than oure the se;  
 And efftyr swne hym bowne made he,  
 And at the Kyng off Frawns has tane  
 Hys leve, and to the se is gane  
 Wyth twa schyypis prewely.  
 He arryvyd at Berwy : 5940  
 The Qwene Jhon wyth hym browcht he.  
 Than blythe wes all his comownaté ;  
 Thai hym ressaŵyd wyth blythnes.  
 Welle waxyn wp that tyme he wes,  
 And thowles than, for his yowthed  
 To that Nature wald hym lede :  
 Justyng, dawnsyng, and playnge  
 He luwyd welle, for he wes yhyng :  
 And wyth swylk gammys solasand  
 He rade offt blythly throw his land. 5950

## CHAP. XXXIX.

Quhen Alysandyr the Ramsay  
 Roxburgh wan apon Pash day.

A. D.  
 1342.

**A** THOWSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
 And twa and fourty to tha clere,  
 Rycht arly on the Pash day  
 Alysawndyre the Ramsay  
 Throwch covyne off ane, that to name

Hwde wes hatyne the Edname,  
 Come to Roxburch, qwhen it wes myrk.  
 And wyth his menyhé thare gert he wyrk  
 Wyth helpe off Hwde, that his men all,  
 Wyth leddris clame wp oure the wall : 5960  
 Downe oure the wall syne ar thai gane,  
 And wyth fors has the Castelle tane.  
 Off all the folk, war thame agayne,  
 Sum haÿwe thay tane, sum haÿwe thai slayne.  
 Thai tuk the gud all that thai fand.  
 Feltown wes that tyme in England ;  
 Tharfore ethchapyd he the dede.

And qwhen Ramsay had made that sted  
 Obeysand till his will all hale,  
 The mast fors than off Tevedale 5970  
 Come to the Kyng Daÿwis fay :  
 And he made Alysawndyr the Ramsay  
 Off all Tevedale his Schyrraÿwe,  
 And Roxburch als he till hym gaÿwe.

F. 250.

Syne rade he thryis wyth stalwart hand  
 Owt owre the marchis off England.  
 And fyrst he rade in his manere  
 Wndyr off Murraÿwe the Erlis banere,  
 And brynt Penyre ; and wyth-all  
 Than off the Rois he brynt the Hall. 5980

Syne efftyrward a rade off were  
 He made wyth displayid banere,  
 Qwhare the knyghtis, that he had made,  
 Owtwartis to wyn thare schone than rade  
 Wyth a rycht sturdy cumpany.  
 Robert off Ogill wes nere thare-by  
 Wyth a gret rowte : and qwhen he sawe  
 Thai knyghtis swa cum, in till a schawe

He wythdrw hym ; for wys wes he  
And in till weris aŵyssé. 5990

Wyth-in myris in till a qwhawe,  
That wes lyand nere that schawe,  
The knychtis, that sawe his wyth-drawyng,  
Thai folowyd fast on in a l yng,  
And prekyd saw owt off aray,  
Qwhill off thare folk in myris lay,  
That thare lewyd noucht fyfty  
Togyddyr in all that cumpany.  
Than Ogill turnyd, and abade :  
And thai in hy apon hym rade, 6000  
And justyd off were apertly.  
There wes a bargane off felny.

On bathe the halffis slayne war men.  
Bot the knychtis the wers had then,  
For thare folk wencust ware ilkane :  
And fyve knychtis in fycht war tane,  
Stwart, Eglyntown, and Cragy  
Boyde, [and] Fowlartown. Thir worthy  
Ogill has had till his presowne,  
And syne delyweryd thame for rawnsoune. 6010

**T**HE Kyng but mare skaith hame is went.  
Swne efftyr fell a mawvetalent  
Betwix the Dowglas and Ramsay  
Ay mare and mare, qwhill on a day  
Dowglas hym spyid as he rade  
Till Hawyk, qwhare ordanyd [he] hade  
Till hald a court, qwhare off his men  
The mast part to the towne went then :  
And to the kyrk his way tuk he



Bot wyth a few off his menyhé. 6020  
 Thare come apon hym the Dowglas,  
 That for that werk welle purwayd was,  
 And tuk hym thare wyth hard fychtyng :  
 F. 250. b. He wondyd wes in that takyng.  
 Till the Hermytage alsa fast  
 Wyth hym bwndyn than thai past ;  
 And in presowne thare deyde he.  
 Off his dede wes gret peté.  
 To tell yow thare-off the manere,  
 It is bot sorow for till here. 6030  
 He wes the grettast menyd man,  
 That ony couth have thowcht off than  
 Off his state, or off mare be fare :  
 All menyt hym, bath bettyr and war ;  
 The ryche and pure hym menyde bath,  
 For off his dede wes mekill skath.  
 Bot playnt, na dule, na yhit menyng  
 Mycht helpe noucht ; tharfor Daŵy Kyng,  
 Qwhen he wes dede, and dwne off day,  
 Than till Jhon the Berklay 6040  
 The yhemsale gave off the castelle  
 Off Roxburch ; and he it keipyt welle.  
 Neŵyretheles the Kyng Daŵy  
 Tuk in hart rycht heŵely  
 Ramsayis dede, that slayne wes swa :  
 Tharfor he pressyt hym to sla  
 This ilke Williame off Dowglas.  
 Bot warly [he] hym wyth-drawyn was,  
 Ay qwhill the Stewart off Scotland,  
 That mast till help hym tuk on hand, 6050  
 Prayid for hym sa ythanly,  
 That the Kyng his malancoley

Forgaŵe, and tuk hym till his grace.  
 Off Roxburgh syne he Schyrraŵe was,  
 And had the castelle in kepyng.

Syne in till Ingland past the Kyng  
 Off were, and a gret herschipe made :  
 Bot to say suth, at that rade  
 Nane aŵenture fell than off fychtyng,  
 That men suld mak off great menyng. 6060  
 Bot, but tynsell, his men and he  
 Repayryde hame till thare cuntré.

## CHAP. XL.

When Kyng David passyt fra hame  
 Till the Batell off Durame.

A.D.  
 1346.

**A** THOUSAND and thre hundyr yhere  
 And sex and fourty to tha clere,  
 The Kyng off Frawns set hym to ras  
 And set a sege befor Calays,  
 And wrate in Scotland till oure Kyng  
 Specyally be thra praying  
 To pas on were in till Ingland ;  
 For, he sayd, he suld tak on hand 6070

F. 251.

On othir half thame for to warray :  
 Sa apon bathe thai halfis than suld thai  
 Be straytly stad. Oure Kyng Daŵy,  
 That wes yhowng, stowt and rycht joly,  
 And yharnyd for to se fychtyng,  
 Grawntyt the Kyng off Frawncys yharnyng,  
 And gaddryd his folk haly bedene.

He mycht rycht welle content have bene,

That he wes in till Ingland thryis  
 Off were apou his innymyis, 6080  
 Syne nane thai tymys tuk on hand  
 To pas off were in till Ingland.  
 Qwhy couth he noucht have in to pes  
 Haldyn his land, as it than wes,  
 And hym-selwÿn owt off dawngere ?  
 Qwha standis welle, he suld noucht stere.  
 Bot for he saw than, that Fortown  
 Sa ferly wyth his folk had down,  
 That throwch wynnyn in juperdyis  
 Scho had thame heyid on sic aÿwis, 6090  
 That thai nere wonnyn had thaire land,  
 He trowyd, scho wald have bene standand :  
 Bot that wes noucht off kynd hyr lawe.  
 Oure Kyng Daÿy couth noucht that knawe.  
 Qwha will off Fortown wndyrstand,  
 It is hyr lauch to be movand :  
 Scho war fals, gyve scho suld be  
 Stedfast standand in a gre.  
 Reprowyd scho suld noucht be for-thi  
 Off falshede, or off trychery, 6100  
 For till owrtyrÿe that is aboÿe,  
 Syn Nature gyÿys hyr swa till move,  
 Qwhill gyÿwand gret thyng, and qwhill smale,  
 Fulys to gere trow, that scho sall  
 Ay trewly in that fredwme left.  
 Bot qwhen thai trayst hyr all thair best,  
 All that is gyÿwyn be that lady,  
 Scho owrtyrÿys [it] suddanly.  
 Off oure folk rycht swa it fell,  
 As I swne efftyr sall yhow telle. 6110  
 Qwhat was thare mare ? The Kyng Daÿy

Gaddryd his ost in full gret hy ;  
 And wyth thame off the north cuntré  
 Till Saynt-Jhonystown than come he.  
 Raynald off the Ilys than,  
 That wes commendyt a gud man,  
 Come till hym owt off fere cuntré  
 Wyth hym at that rade to be.  
 The Erle off Ross wes thare allsua,  
 That to this Raynald wes full fa ;  
 F. 251. b. Tharfore he gert hym swa aspy  
 In till Elyhok that nwnry,  
 Qwhare that he wes lyand then,  
 He gert sla hym and his sewyn men  
 And to Ros wyth his menyhé  
 Agayne in hy than turnyd he.

6120

This Raynald menyd wes gretly,  
 For he wes wycht man and worthy.  
 And fra men saw this infortown,  
 Syndry can in thare hartis schwne,  
 And cald it iwill forbysnyng,  
 That in the fyrst off thare steryng  
 That worthy man suld be slayne swa,  
 And swa gret rowtis past thaim fra.  
 Thus amang thaim mwrnwryd thai.  
 Bot the Kyng held furth his way,  
 And for that tynsell wald noucht lete  
 To do it, that he on wes set.

6130

He passyd swne the Scottis Se,  
 And to the Marchis hym sped he,  
 Qwhare-in the Pele wes off Lyddale,  
 His ost till hym assemblyd hale :  
 Thare-in wes Waltyr off Selby  
 On the Inglis mennys party.

6140

That Pelle assaylyd thai sa fast,  
 Qwhill it wes wonnyn at the last ;  
 And all thai slve, that thai fand then,  
 To sawff yhowng childyr and women.

Than consalyd Willame off Dowglas,  
 That off weris mast wys than was, 6150

To turne agayne in thaire cuntré :  
 He sayd, that wyth thair honesté  
 Thai mycht agayne repayre rycht welle,  
 Syne thai off fors hade tane that Pelle.  
 Bot othir lordis, that war by,

Sayd, he had fillyd fullyly  
 His baggis, and thairris all twme war.  
 Thai sayd, that thai mycht rycht welle fare  
 Till Lwndyn, for in England than

Off gret mycht wes left na man, 6160  
 For, thai sayd, all war in Frawns,  
 Bot sowteris, skynneris, or marchawns.

The Dowglas thare mycht noucht be herd.  
 Bot on thaire way all furth thai ferd ;  
 And in the Abbay off Hexhame  
 All thare folk thai gert aname,  
 And in till all thare ost thai fand  
 Off men armyd bot twa thowsande :  
 That wes to fewe a folk to fycht  
 Agayne off England the mekill mycht. 6170

Efftyr swne thai passyd syne,  
 And held to Durame, or thai wald fyne ;  
 F. 252. And in a park well nere thare-by  
 Thai luyd thame, and tuk herbry.

Thai had bene in till England  
 Welle fourteyne dayis traveland,  
 That thai couth get na wyttyng

Off Inglis mennys gadryng :  
 The qwhethir thai assemblid were  
 In till a park besyd thame nere 6180  
 Fra Trent northwartis all the floure  
 Off folk, that owcht war off w'aloure.  
 The Archbyschape off Yhork wes thare ;  
 The Lord the Percy ; and als thare war  
 The Lord the Ferres, and Rukby ;  
 The Lord alsua the Lucy ;  
 And the Lord the Nevyle alsua ;  
 Cowpland, Ogill, and othir ma,  
 That I kan noucht rehers yow here.  
 Off archeris thare assemblid were 6190  
 Twenty thowsand, that rollyd war,  
 But men off armys, that war thar,  
 Qwhare-off in abowndance had thai.  
 The Scottis men, that in the park than lay,  
 Wyst rycht noucht off that gadryng,  
 Made thame gret myrth and solasyng.  
 Willame off Dowglas, that than was  
 Ordanyd in forray for to pas,  
 And swa he dyd in the mornyng  
 Wyth the mast part off thare gadryng, 6200  
 And towart that place he held the way  
 All strawcht, qwhare that his fais lay.  
 And thai, that bowne war well arly,  
 Wyth thaire battaillis suddanly  
 At the Ferry off the Hill thai mete.  
 The forryowris thare hard war sete ;  
 For thai war off na fors to fycht,  
 In to gret hy thai tuk the flycht.  
 Than thai rudly on thame rade,  
 And swilk martyry on thame made, 6210

That thare, and by at Swndyr-sand,  
 Fywe hundyr deyd wyth dynt off hand.  
 Dowglas ethchapyd fra the chas.

Thare ost than all affrayid was :  
 Bot noucht for-thi the worthy men  
 Thare folk stowtly arayid then,  
 And delt thame in till eschelis thre :  
 The Kyng hym-selff in ane wald be ;  
 And to the Erle syne off Murrawe  
 And to Dowglas ane othir he gaue ; 6220  
 The Stewart hade the thryd eschele,  
 That wes the mast be mekill dele.

Qwhill thai thame redyand swa were,  
 F. 252. b. The Inglis archerys come so nere,  
 That wyn to thame welle nere mycht thai.

Than gud Schyre Jhone the Grame can say  
 To the Kyng, " Gettis me, but ma,  
 Ane hundyre on hors wyth me to ga,  
 And all yhone archerys skayle sall I :  
 Swa sall we fecht mare sykkerly." 6230  
 Thus spak he, bot he mycht get nane.  
 His hors in hy than has he tane,  
 And hym allane amang thame rade,  
 And rwdly rowme about hym made.  
 Qwhen he a qwhille had prekyd thare,  
 And sum off thame had gert sow sare,  
 He to the battaylis rade agayne.  
 [Sa fell it, thai his hors hes] slayne.

The Erle off Murrawe and his menyhé  
 Than nere wes that assemblé : 6240  
 At hey dykis assemblid thai,  
 And that brak gretly thaire aray ;  
 Tharfor thai war swne dyscumfyte.

Thai, that held hale, sped thame full tyte  
 To the Kyng, that assemblid was  
 In till a full anoyus plas,  
 Than nane, but hurt, mycht lyfft his hand,  
 Qwhen thai thaire fayis mycht noucht wythstand.  
 To the Stwartis rowt than went thai,  
 That was assemblyd nere that way. 6250

Thare had thai rowme to stand in fycht;  
 Thare mycht thai welle assay thare mycht.  
 Than bathe the fyrst rowtis rycht thare  
 At that assemblé wencust war.

Thare wes hard fechtynge; as man sayis,  
 Swilk wes nevyre sene befor thai dayis:  
 Swa hard fechtynge than wes thare,

That qwhen the flearis twa myle and mare  
 War fled, the banaris war standand, 6260  
 And thai ware face to face fychtand,  
 As mony sayd; bot noucht for-thi  
 Thai war syne wencust wtarly.

Mony fled, and noucht agayne  
 Repayrid, and thaire war mony slayne.

Jhon off Cowpland thare tuk the Kyng  
 Off fors, noucht yholdyne in that takynge;  
 The Kyng twa teth owt off his hevye  
 Wyth a dynt off a knyff hym revyd.

In that fycht slayne war Erlis twa,  
 Murraŵe and Stratherne war tha: 6270

And foure war takyn in presowne  
 Off Fyffe the fyrst, and syne Wycetown,  
 Menteth syne, and Swthyrland;  
 Thir foure Erlis war tane in hand.

Fywe hundyr slayne ware, as sayd thai,  
 Bot thai, that deyde in [the] forray:



Swa thai all, that slayne war thare,  
 Nowmryde till a thowsand ware.  
 Thar Schyr Willame off Dowglas  
 Takyne in that fychtyng was : 6280  
 Thare takyn was the Kyng Daŵy.  
 Than wes the bataylle off Kersy :  
 Thare wes mony Inglis men ;  
 The Scottis trowyde for-thi then,  
 That few [war] lefft in till Ingland  
 Behynd thame for to kepe [the] land.

Qwhen this bataille hale wes dwne  
 At Durame, efftyr that rycht swne  
 Tassyle Lorane, that keypd than  
 Roxburch Castelle as wardan, 6290  
 Gave it to the Lord the Persy,  
 And syne come Inglis man in hy.

Tweddale, the Mers, and Tevedale,  
 And off Ettryk the Forest hale,  
 Anandyrdale, and Gallway,  
 Thai bowndis fast to thaim drew thai.  
 At Colbrandispethe and at Soltré  
 That tyme thai gert the marchis be :  
 At Karlynglippis and at Corscryne  
 Thare thai made the marchis syne. 6300

Bot in Karryk Jhon Kennedy  
 Warrayid Gallwa sturdely ;  
 He and Alane Stewart, tha twa  
 Oft dyd the Galluays mekill wa ;  
 (Yhit the Ballioll all that qwhill  
 In Gallwa wes at the Brynt-yle)  
 And othir sere off Scottis men  
 Held stalwartly thare bowndis then.  
 Bot the fell qwhille, that thai had,

Sa dowtand than thare hartis made 6310  
 That thai war all rycht wadand  
 To fecht in gret rowt hand for hand.

**T**HE Ballyoll syne and the Percy,  
 Wyth othir ma in cumpany,  
 Passyd on were throw Lowthyane,  
 To the Fawkyrk thare way ar gayne ;  
 Till Glasgw syne thai held thair way.  
 And throwch Cunygame syne past thay,  
 And sa furth till the towne off Are ;  
 Throwch Nyddysdale syne couth thai [fayre] 6320  
 Hamwart in thaire awyne cuntré.

F. 253. b.

Thai lefft behynd off thare menyhé  
 Syndry than slayne in sere plas.  
 That rad noucht gretly skathfull was  
 Till the cuntré, that thai throwcht rade,  
 For thai na gret forrais made.

The Stewart off Scotland agayne than  
 Wes chosyn wpe, and made Wardan.  
 He made schyrrawys, and balyhys,  
 And offycerys off syndry wys. 6330

Off Edynburgh he than gaŵe  
 The castell till Willame off Murraŵe  
 For to kepe, for stowt he was.

Tharfor a gret ryot ras  
 Betwene hym and men off that cuntré.

At Dyriltowne efftyr that deyde he.

Syne wes Edynburchis Castale

Gyvyn and the towne all hale

To Schyr Daŵy the Lyndyssay,

That wes trewe, off stedfast fay : 6340

In till his tyme wyth the cuntré  
Na ryot, no na stryfe made he.

## CHAP. XLI.

Off Wyntownys Were here may phe se ;  
Als off Dennyys a mortalité.

A.D.  
1347.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr fourty and sevyne  
Yheris efftyr the byrth off God off Hewyn,  
Qwhen Willame off Murrawe wes lywand,  
In Edynburchis Castell than duelland,  
That yhere Alane off Wyntown  
Tuk the yhowng Lady off Setown,  
And weddyt hyr than till hys wyff,  
For that maryage fell gret stryffe, 6350  
Willame off Murrawe wes than hale  
In Wyntownys help and suppowale.  
Wyntownys Were thai oysyd all  
That ilke ryot for to call :  
For in Lowthyane, as men sayde,  
Ma than a hundyr plwys war layde.

This Wyntown got noucht for-thi  
Twa barnys fayre on that lady ;  
A swne that wes callyd Willame ;  
The douchtyr Margret had to name. 6360  
And efftyr that all that wes dwne,  
He passyd owt off Scotland swne.  
Swa fell, that beyhond the se  
In till the Haly Land deyde he.

That yhere a gret pestilens,  
But ony othir wiolens,

Fell on kokis and hennys bath,  
 That men dowtyd for mare skath,  
 As for to do in swilk peryle,  
 For till ete swilk volatile ; 6370  
 For thai deyd al sua suddanly,  
 That off thare dede it wes ferly :  
 F. 254. Rycht as men has sene the swyne  
 Dé in till Connawche syne.

A.D.            A thowsand and thre hundyre yhere  
 1348.           And aucht and fourty to tha clere,  
                  In that tyme Willame off Dowglas,  
                  That Schyr Archebaldis sone was  
                  The gud Lord off Dowglas brodyr,  
                  (He gat this Willame, and ane othir, 6380  
                  That hate Jhon, and eldare than he  
                  Was, and deyd be-yhond the se)  
                  This Willame come to Dowglas-dale,  
                  And till hym tuk that land all hale.  
                  Till Edynburgh syne he tuk the way  
                  To Schyr Daŵy the Lyndyssay,  
                  That kepyd Edynburch Castell,  
                  And he ressaywyd hym fayre and welle.  
                  All a qwhille thare wyth hym he lay  
                  Till ese hym wyth solace and play, 6390  
                  For his eme was this Schyr Daŵy.  
                  Syne, qwhen a tyme was passyd by,  
                  The Castele in his governyng  
                  He tuk, and made thare-in duellyng.  
                  Than, qwhat throw mycht off the burges,  
                  And the custwme, that tyme that wes,  
                  In his hand he worthyd mychty,

And gat hym a gret cumpany :  
 And till the Forest syne fure he,  
 And lay solusand wyth his menyhé  
 Thare. Than the folk come to the fay, 6400  
 For luwand men till hym war thay.  
 He till the pes browcht all that land.  
 The qwhethir Jhon yhit off Cowpland  
 Wes in till Roxburch nere tharby,  
 That wes at this deid rycht angry :  
 Bot thowcht he wes off fellown will,  
 He mycht yhyt set na lete thare-till.

Syne qwhen a tyme wes passyd, he  
 Gadryd till hym a gret menyhé 6410  
 Off his, and off his frendis men ;  
 And in Tevedale passyd he then.  
 Than the folk of Tevidale  
 Ware agaynys hym all hale,  
 And stwde stowtly wyth thare mycht  
 Agayne hym purwayd in to fycht.  
 Thai made cowntenens for fychtyng ;  
 Bot qwhen thai come till assemblyng,  
 For-owtyn dynt thai turnyd the bak,  
 And na bargane set thame to mak : 6420  
 And in the chace mony thare  
 War takyn, and mony ethchapide ware.

F. 254. b. Than in that land sa lang lay he,  
 That he mast part off that cuntré  
 To sawff thare gudis come hym till,  
 And oblyst thame all till his will.  
 He tuk thame till the Scottis fay :  
 Till hym thare athis off that made thai.

## CHAP. XLII.

Off the fyrst Pestilente  
En Scotland, that was wyolent.

A.D.  
1349.

**A** THOWSAND thre hundyre fourty and nyne  
Fra lychtare wes the suet Vyrgyne, 6430  
In Scotland the fyrst Pestilens  
Begouth, off sa gret wyolens,  
That, it wes sayd, off lywand men  
The thryd part it dystroyid then,  
Efftyr that in till Scotland  
A yhere, or mare, it wes wedand.  
Before that tyme wes nevyr sene  
A pestilens in oure land sa kene :  
Bathe men, and barnys, and women,  
It sparyd noucht for to kille then. 6440

A.D.  
1355.

**A** THOWSAND thre hundyr fifty and fywe  
Yheris fra borne wes God off Lyve,  
A knycht, Schyre Ewyne cald de Grawnceris,  
Wyth sixty knychtis and sqwyeris,  
Famows men off gret bownté,  
And swa apperand in honesté,  
Come chargyd fra the Kyng off Frawns  
Till ferme and hald the alyawns  
Betwene thame and the Scottis men,  
That lang wes haldyn before then ; 6450  
And that thai wald wyth thare powere  
Mowe stoutly, and hald wp the were.

Off gold he browcht in to the land  
 Off mwtownys fourty full thowsand :  
 Thai mwtownys all off fyne gold ware,  
 Four schillyngis ilkane worth, but mare.  
 The Kyng off Frawns tha to thaim sent  
 To gere thame prove mare hardyment ;  
 And swa thai dyde for-owtyn were,  
 And put [thaim in] to perylis sere  
 To plese hym than, and to wyn prys.  
 Qwha gyvis swilk gyfftyis, he is wyse.  
 He gave wysly his gyfft, for he  
 Throw wyte, and his debonareté,  
 And tha gyfftis off fare sembland,  
 Thare hartis full till hym thai band.

6460

Thomlyne Stewart that yhere, syne  
 Erle off Angws, be cuwÿn  
 Off the Erle Patryk, apon a nycht  
 Passyd tyll Berwyk wyth gret mycht,  
 But persaywÿn, all prewaly :  
 And at the Kow-yhete all sturdely  
 Thare leddrys to the wall thai sete,  
 And fandyt on the wall to gete.  
 Willame off the Towris fyrst wp is gane.  
 Thare Robert off Oglis swne wes slane.  
 Fra thai gat wp, swne efftyr thai  
 Held downwart in to the town thare way,  
 And tuk thare spreth and personeris.  
 Bot gret part off thare adwerseris  
 To the Castelle throw Dowglas Towre  
 Held thare way to get succowre.  
 Thai folk ware all that nycht sprethand ;  
 Thai made all thairis, that thai fand.  
 Off that spreth mony war rychyd thare,  
 That pour and sympill befor ware.

F. 255.

6470

6480

Qwhen the marcherys herd this tythand,  
 Till Jhon thai come all off Cowpland,  
 And thowcht, that thai than wyth thare mycht  
 [Suld] till the castelle cum be nycht: 6490  
 Throw Dowglas Towre swa to the town  
 Thai suld cum, and till confusyown,  
 That thai fand thare, off Scottis men.  
 Welle ware off this thai war all then ;  
 And swa rycht stowtly thai can assayle  
 That towre, that thai wyth gret traawayle  
 At the last tuk it apertly,  
 And stuffyd it wyth men, that war worthy.

Thare Schyre Ewyn de Grawnceris,  
 Wyth hym the knychtis and sqwyeris, 6500  
 That off Frawns [come] fra the Kyng,  
 Provyd gret pryse at that fychtyng.

To Berwyk come the Wardane syne,  
 And ordanyd men and stufte thare in,  
 That held the towne rycht sturdely  
 Mawgre thaire fays, that war by.

**Q**UHEN to the Kyng Edward it was tald,  
 That Scottis men schupe thame till hald  
 Berwyk, he assemblyd in hy  
 His gret ryalle chewalry, 6510  
 Qwhill he had foure scor off thowsand.  
 He schup hym, bath be se and land,  
 Till assege that town, and wyn.  
 Than the few, that war thare in,  
 That saw thame, bathe be land and se,  
 Wmbesete wyth that menyhé,  
 And wyst that thai mycht noucht it halde,  
 Thai trefyd fyrst, and syne it yhalde,



And held thare way in thaire cuntré.

Syne wyth his ryalle powere he 6520

Till Edynburch tuk on the way :

And thare a litill tyme he lay

F. 255. b. Abydand his schippis wyth wÿttayle.

Bot a storme swa gret thame skayle,

That thai war drywÿn all away :

Qwhare thai arrÿwÿd, I kan noucht say.

And qwhen the Kyng saw that wÿttaille

Swa in that cuntré can hym faylle,

Till Roxburch in hy past he.

And thare, before all his menyhé, 6530

The Ballyolle gave hym all the rycht,

That he had, or he have mycht,

In till the kynryk off Scotland,

And prayid hym fast to tak on hand

Till wenge [hym] on the Scottis men ;

That he cald ill and wykyd then.

The Kyng ressaywÿd that gyfft that day,

And also fast held on his way

Till Ingland wyth his gret menyhé.

The Ballyolle wyth hym had he, 6540

That all his tyme in Ingland lay,

And saw nevyre Scotland fra that day.

**T**HE Lord off Dowglas, fra he wes went,  
 That sete all halyly his entent  
 For till anoy the Inglis men,  
 A trayne all slely made he then  
 Till a gud knyght Schyre Thomas Gray,  
 That in till Norame that tyme lay,  
 And off that castelle wes wardane.

Swa slely haf thai made that trane, 6550  
 That he ischyd rycht sturdely :  
 He had in till his cumpany  
 Foure scor off hardy armyd men,  
 For-owte archeris that he had then.  
 Wyth all that rowte he held his way,  
 Nere by qwhare in a buschement lay  
 The Lord off Dowglas and his menyhé.  
 The Erle Patryk thare wyth hym had he,  
 And Schyre Ewyn, we spak off are.  
 Swa, qwhen thare fays nere thame ware, 6560  
 Thai brak enbuschement suddanly,  
 And schot apon thame hardely.

And qwhen the gud knyecht Schyre Thomas  
 [Saw] the banere off the Dowglas,  
 And the Erle Patrykys banere wyth all,  
 He gert till [hym] his swn than call,  
 Willame be name, and made hym knyecht ;  
 Syne till his folk sayd, " We mon fycht :  
 Beis tharefore off gud confurd all,  
 That nane reprowe ws, quhat may fall. 6570  
 In fycht is mensk, and schame in flycht :  
 Help ilke man tharefor at his myecht."

Wyth thai wordis all assemblyd thai.  
 Sum held on fute, sum at erde lay,  
 Qwhat strakis thai gave, I kan noucht tell :  
 Bot at the last swa it befell,  
 F. 256. That Schyre Thomas in fycht was tane,  
 And nere hand all his men ilkané.  
 The Scottis passyd hame wyth blyth sembland,  
 Thaire presoneris wyth thame ledand. 6580  
 Mony men than rychid ware  
 Throwch the rawnsown, that thai wan thare.

Twa gud sqwyeris, forsuth I hycht,  
 Off Scottis men deyde in to that fycht :  
 Ane wes Jhon off Halyburtown,  
 A nobil sqwyere off gud renown ;  
 Jamys Turnbule the tothir was.  
 Thare sawlys till Paradys mot pas.

Willame the Lord than off Dowglas,  
 That willfull and all besy was 6590  
 Till bryng till [the] Scottis fay  
 Landis, that lang had bene away,  
 Gaddryd hym a gret menyhé ;  
 And in till Gallouay wyth thai past he.  
 And wyth Schyr Dowgald Makdowyle  
 Swa tretim [he], that in a qwhyll  
 He browcht the landis off Gallway  
 All hale till Scottis [mennys] fay.  
 And till Cwmnokys Kyrk brought he  
 This Schyr Dowgald to mak fewté 6600  
 To the Wardane : and Galloway  
 Fra thine furth held the Scottis fay.

Hoge off Kyrkpatryke Nyddysdale  
 Held at the Scottis fay all hale,  
 Fra the Castelle off Dalswyntown  
 Wes takyn, and syne [dongyn] down.  
 Syne Karlaverok tane had he.  
 He wes a man off gret bownté,  
 Honorabill, wys, and rycht worthy :  
 He couth rycht mekill off cumpany. 6610

The Kyng Daŵy in Ingland  
 Wes in till Lundyn yhyt bydand,  
 Haldyn straytly in persowne ;  
 Thare wes na word off his rawnsown :  
 Qwhill at the last syne purchesyde he

For till cum hame in his cuntré  
 On hostage, his lègis till assay,  
 Qwhat helpe for hym set wald thai.

He made bot schort tyme here duellyng,  
 For he sped noucht at his lykyng, 6620  
 Agane he passyd syne in Ingland,  
 As he before had tane on hand.

And than a lang qwhille he lay thare,  
 Or spek was off his lowsyng mare.

Syne efftyrwartis all a qwhille  
 Wyth a gret folk the Lord off Kyle,  
 That syne was Erle off Karryke,

F. 256. b. And alsua Prynce off [our] kynryk,  
 Made in Anandirdale a rade,

And sa lang tyme thare in he bade, 6630

Qwhill all the folk off that cuntré  
 Consentyt Scottis men to be :

Thai swore till hald the Scottis fay,  
 And that athe efftyr wele held thai.

Qwhen he had stablyst that cuntré,  
 Agayne till his resset held he.

Advocates Lib.  
 A. 1. 13. MS.  
 St. Andrews  
 MS.

[CHAP. XLIII.]

Off a feichting that was tane then  
 Betuix the Frenche and Englissmen.]

[I]N to this tym that I off tell  
 Ane aüventure in Franse befell,  
 That for the douchtynes of deid  
 Is worthé baithe to wryte and reid ; 6640  
 All twichit it nocht to this matere,

Me-think it speidfull to wryte heire,  
That men of armys may rejoysyng  
Haif, quhen it cumis to thare heryng.

In Less-Bertane beyond the Se  
Thaire fell a weire of faire poylye  
Betuix Franse and Ingliss men,  
At set that Ingliss ma ware then  
Than ware the Franche, yit all thare rowte  
Ware discomfyt in feicht all owt. 6650

The lord of Bewmanare in feicht  
Throw manheid tuk a Ingliss knycht  
That leit of Franche men rycht lychtly,  
And oft wald say dyspituysly,  
“ Quhat are noucht Ingliss dowchtyast men,  
Thocht God wald sleip in tyll hys den,  
Yit think me and I ware to ta  
Ane Ingliss man worthe Franche twa.”

This spak he oft, quhil on a day  
This lord of Bewmanare can till him say, 6660  
“ Thow spekis, schir, all to largely,  
Men may perchance fynd neirehand by  
Men of als mekyll bownté  
As thow may fynd in your cuntré.”

The knycht saide, “ Schir, be my fay  
That walde I fayne ware at assay  
Quhare we mycht fecht wyth ewyn menyé,  
And ane of thame thare wald I be.”

Bewmanare than amoſwit was,  
And said him, “ Thow may fynd percase 6670  
Thi fyll of feichting gyf thow dare.”

“ Ya, wald God,” said he, “ thare I ware.”  
“ Gude schir,” says Bewmanere, “ perfay  
Sen thow wald fayne be at assay



In nowmyre of thai xxx feicht.

Than in tyll Ingland sea did he  
That he chesyt in gret daynté 6710

Xxx, all thir wichtast men  
That he couthe wail in Ingland then ;  
And Bewmanere in tyll his lande,  
Off his freyndys that ware neire hande,  
And of hys kyn, chesyt xxx<sup>ti</sup>

Wicht and apert, stark and douchty,  
And prewaly he gert inqueyre  
Off all tha men that wyth him were  
Quhilk luffit peramourys, and quhare,  
And quhare he so hard thare luffarys ware, 6720

He maide purches sa sutelly,  
That gif scho madyn ware his lady  
That he sa luffit, than purchest he  
That scho sulde at the feichting be ;  
And gyf scho bunding ware in wedding,  
Hyr lorde sulde thiddire hyre wyth him bring ;

For quhare syc thingys ware a-do,  
Him thought it feryt weil thare-to,  
That throw the sycht of fayre ladyis  
Sulde reif men thought off cowardys. 6730

Thus broucht he all thare ladyis thaire  
In thaire sycht that sulde feicht, but mare,  
For he supposit at thare sycht  
Suld gif thaim hardyment and mycht.

The day come sone, and in the place  
A stalwart barres maide thaire was  
Off mekyll bastyn rapis thringin  
Throw stowpis that rycht deipe ware dungin  
Wythin the erd rycht stalwartly,  
And thiddire come of athyre party 6740

Xxx<sup>u</sup> one ilk syd for to fecht ;  
 The Franche men ware gayly dicht  
 Wyth coëwerit hors in irn and steile,  
 Bot the Inglismen had na deile  
 Coëwerit hors, as I hard say,  
 For-thi alssone as cummyn ware thai  
 To thaire renk end, thai lychtyt doune,  
 And to feicht on fute maide thaim bowne  
 The Franche men rycht sa has done  
 That saw thaim lycht thai lychtit soë, 6750  
 And samyn went wyth speris straucht,  
 And a lang quhyle foynyeid and faucht.  
 Ane Inglis man had apon a staff  
 Ane hammyre heid, and thare-wyth gaif  
 Syc pay, that at thare assembling  
 He slew ane wythout recoëwing.  
 Sa fast thare fors can thai faynd  
 That baithe the partyis failyeid aynd ;  
 A lytill thai wythdrew thaim then,  
 And on thare suerdis can thaim leyn, 6760  
 Bot than ane of the Franche sqwyeris  
 Saw be the feycht, and thare efferis,  
 That hard was wictoure for to wyn  
 Forowtyn sutellité or gyn ;  
 He left his feris quhare thai stude,  
 And ewyn towart his hors he yude.  
 The lorde of Bewmanere that saw  
 Him as he thought sa withdraw,  
 Saide, " Cowsyng, I wend noucht in thé  
 That thow the fyrst suld failyeand be." 6770  
 He said, " The ram oft gais a-bak  
 That he the maire debaite may mak."  
 This anseure made he him schortly,



And held on tyll his hors in hy,  
 Lape on, and agane wallopande  
 He come, and fande thame fast feichtand.  
 At the syde of the Inglismen  
 Sa stoutly in he bruschit then,  
 That sturdely thaim scalyt he.  
 And quhare he saw the maist semblé 6780  
 Off Inglis men, in thare he raide  
 And rudly rowme amang thaim maide ;  
 For his hors rycht weil armyt was,  
 That he thare stabbing dreid the les.  
 The Franche men that thaim scalyt saw  
 Ruschit on thaim, but dreid or aw,  
 And discomfit thaim uttraly.  
 Nyne ware slayne of thare company,  
 And the ramanand all ware tane.  
 Off Franche men thare deit nayne, 6790  
 Out tak he, that wyth the mell  
 Was slayne, as ye herd forouthe tell.  
 The Franche men ware prysit gretly  
 Off that at quhen thai in syc hy  
 Saw thare fallow sa him wyth-draw,  
 As it hade beyn for dreid or aw,  
 And maide na takyn of abaysing  
 For his suddand wyth-drawing,  
 Bot faucht furthe fersly as before  
 And sonyeit noucht for-thi the more ; 6800  
 Thai ware to prys, and sa was he,  
 That in sa fell a chaidmellé,  
 As man for man, and noucht sa feile,  
 As thai ware, and wyth wit couthe deile,  
 And wysnes throw quhame thai wan  
 This batell that was takin than

And endyt quhare ladyis joly  
 Mycht se rycht weill how manfully  
 Thaire luffaris baire thaim in that fycht,  
 And I trow thai walde quhen thai mycht 6810  
 Rewarde thame in to prewáté,  
 Solace and eys for thare bownté.

Now be taking of this fecht  
 Men may se ogart pryde and hycht  
 Gart this fycht be undyrtane  
 For-thi men may sé wit is nane  
 To dyspys utheris natione,  
 For men may weil sé, be ressone,  
 That thai are men als weil as thai,  
 And quhile perchance pruf als weile may 6820  
 As thai, for-thi sulde nayne dyspyse  
 Thaire fays, for the wíctouré lyis  
 In his wirschipe als weil as hys ;  
 For-thi me-think that he wenys mys  
 That uthire men litill or noucht is worthe  
 That beris him bettyre quhen he cummys furthe.]

#### CHAP. XLIV.

When the nobill Kyng Ihon off Fraunce  
 Was takyn at Poyteris throw chawnce.

A.D.  
 1356.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyre and fyfty yhere  
 And the sext off oure Lord dere  
 Wes borne, and all thir dedis dwne,  
 The Kyng Edward off Wyndesoris swne, 6830  
 That wes Prynce off Walis than,  
 Off prys a well commendyt man,

Off wërtu, manhede, and bownté,  
Wyth a gret powere passyd oure Se.

The Kyng off Frawns, that tyme Jhon,  
Agayne hym gadryd his ost onon,  
That was may than he be fere.  
Togyddyr thai mete swne at Poytere.  
Wyth-owtyn dowte the Inglis men  
Fayne away wald have bene then ; 6840  
Bot that thai mycht noucht than lychtly,  
Thai war abowte thame swa mony  
Off welle bodyn Frawns men,  
Agayne ane ay as to set ten,  
Na nane proffyre wald thai here  
Off mesowre for pryd off thare powere.

The Marschalle off Frawns amang thaim than,  
Off bownté a commendyt man,  
Pressyd hym, as for till have  
Off manhede prys befor the lave, 6850  
Amang the wÿnys wyth his menyhé  
Hapnyd amang thaim in mellé:  
Swa fell, that all tha thar ware slayne.  
The Prynce off Walis tharoff wes fayne ;  
As that cowntré yhed wyth hym thare,  
He trowyd the bettyr forthirmare.

Alsa fast thai made thame rycht  
Bowne, and fell in grettar fycht.  
Qwhat was thare mare ? The Inglis men  
The bettyr had off that jowrné then ; 6860  
Swa that Jhon the Kyng off Frawns.  
Thare wes takyn apon chawns.  
Syne to Lwndyn browcht wes he,  
F. 257. And kepyd wyth gret solemptyé  
Wyth lordis, and mony Inglis men,

That blyth was off his cummyn then.  
 He bade, and deyde thare in presowne,  
 Swa payid he noucht than full rawnsown.

Swilk is the cas oft off bataile,  
 That pryde may oft-tymys well gere faille, 6870  
 That is apperand rycht lykly ;  
 Swa dois offtisyis succudry.  
 Mesurabill is gud to be,  
 And here proffyre off honesté.

The Lord off Dowglas in that fycht  
 Wes off the Kyng off Frawns made knyght :  
 Swa he ethchapyd apon cas,  
 That he noucht takyn that tyme was.  
 Bot Archebald, his emys swne,  
 Wes takyn, or that fycht wes dwne. 6880  
 Schyr Willame that tyme the Ramsay  
 Be wertu gat hym well away ;  
 Swa lang he bade noucht in presown,  
 And lytill payid for his rawnsown.  
 And yhit wyth all honesté  
 Gottyn welle away wes he ;  
 And syne he Lord wes off Galloway,  
 And luwyd rycht welle than this Ramsay.

**Y**HIT in presowne wes Kyng Daŵy.  
 And qwhen a lang tyme wes gane by, 6890  
 Fra presowne and perplexyté  
 To Berwyk Castelle browcht wes he  
 Wyth the Erle off Northamtown,  
 For to trete thare off his rawnsown.  
 Sum Lordis off Scotland come thare,  
 And als Prelatis, that wysast ware.

Foure dayis or fyve thare tretyd thai ;  
 Bot thai accordyt be na way,  
 For Inglis folk all angry ware,  
 And ay spak rwdly mare and mare, 6900  
 Qwhill at the last the Scottis party,  
 That drede thare fais fellonly,  
 All prewaly went hame thare way.  
 At that tyme thare na mare dyd thai :  
 The Kyng to Lwndyn than wes had,  
 That thare a lang tyme efftyr bade.

A.D.  
[1357.]

**E**FFTYR swne wyth medyatyown  
 Off messyngeris, off his rawnsown  
 Wes tretyd, qwhill a set day  
 Till Berwyk hym agayne browcht thay. 6910

F. 257. b.

And thare wes tretyd swa, that he  
 Suld off presowne delyveryd be,  
 And frely till hys landis fownd,  
 Till pay ane hundreth thowsand pownd  
 Off sylver in till fourteyne yhere.  
 And [qwhill] the payment [payit] were,  
 To mak so lang trwis tuk thai,  
 And affermyd wyth sele and fay :  
 Gret hostage thare levyd he,  
 That on thaire awne dispens suld be : 6920  
 Tharfore, qwhill thai hostage ware,  
 Expens but nowmbyre mad thai thare.  
 The Kyng wes than delyveryd fré,  
 And held his way till his cuntré.  
 Wyth hym off Inglis broucht he naue,  
 Wyth-owt a chambyre-boy allane.

The qwhethyr apou the morn, qwhen he

Suld wend till his Cownsall Prewe,  
 The folk, as thai war wont to do,  
 Pressyt rycht rudly in thare to : 6930  
 Bot he rycht suddandly can arrace  
 Owt off a maceris hand a mace,  
 And sayd rwdly, " How do we now ?  
 Stand still, or the prowdest off yhow  
 Sall on the hevye have wyth this mace."  
 Than wes thare nane in all that place,  
 Bot all thai gave hym rowme in hy ;  
 Durst nane pres forthir that war by ;  
 His counsalle dure mycht oppyn stand,  
 That nane durst till it be pressand. 6940 .

Radure in prynce is a gud thyng ;  
 For but radure all governyng  
 Sall al tyme bot dispysyd be :  
 And quhare that men may radure se,  
 Thai sall drede to trespas, and swa  
 Pesybill a kyng his land may ma.  
 Thus radure dred than gert hym be.  
 Off England bot a page broucht he.  
 And be his sturdy [contenyng]  
 He gert thame all haue swylk dredyng, 6950  
 That thare wes nane, durst neych hym nere,  
 Bot qwha be name that callyd were.  
 He lede wyth radure swa his land  
 In all tyme, that he wes ryngnand,  
 That nane durst welle wythstand his will,  
 All wonnyn bowsum to be hym till.

Mysdoaris ay he chasty wald.  
 The trwys he pressyd hym fast till hald ;  
 The qwhethir oft ryot wald thai ma  
 To pryk, and poynd, bathe to and fra ; 6960

Bot at the dayis off redres  
 The mast part ay redressyd wes.  
 The Kyng at Melros oft wald ly,  
 F. 258. Qwhen gret men off the tothir party  
 Come dayis off trwys for till hald.  
 Enfors his marcheris sa he wald.

## CHAP. XLV.

Qwhen in tyll Frawns Jak Bonhwme rase,  
 And Chestane our the Carlis was.

A.D.  
 1357.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr fyfty and sevyne  
 Yheris fra borne wes God off Hevyn,  
 The fellown Karlis rays in Frawnce,  
 Thare makand fellown distroybulance. 6970  
 The gret gentilys thai slw down,  
 And put thame till confusiown :  
 The gentill ladyis thai wald ly by,  
 And syne demembyre thame foullely ;  
 Thare armys and thare pappis alsua  
 Thai wald stryk off, and schere thaim fra :  
 Barnys in creddill lyand thare  
 To sla thame than thai wald noucht spare,  
 Bot on thare speris thai wald thaim tak,  
 And to thare neŵys down wald thaim schak. 6980  
 All thus a qwhille in to that land  
 Tha rwd Carlis war wedand,  
 That thai lete nane Alyen  
 Frely throwch thare land pas theu,  
 That ony way thai mycht ourtak,  
 Bot hym behovyd ane athe to mak,

That he had na drope [hym] wyth-in  
 Of blud cummyn off gentill kyn.  
 Thaire Prynce Jak Bonhowme had to name,  
 That wes all contrare till his fame ; 6990  
 For *Bon-howme* in [to] propyrte  
 A gud man suld callyd be,  
 Bot swilk a man wes he noucht  
 Be the myraklis that he wroucht.

Bot God, [that] welle is off peté,  
 This tholyd noucht lestand ay to be :  
 He rayssyd the spyryt off a man,  
 That cummyn off reaws gret wes than,  
 The Kyng off Nađerne. Wyth the mast  
 Gentlis off Frawns and the noblast 7000

On thai Carlis also fast  
 Wyth his powere gret he past,  
 And all tha Carlis he gert sla,  
 Qwhare-eyr the Gentlis thaim mycht ourta,  
 And broucht thaim till confusyown.  
 Till this Jak Bon-howme he maid a crown  
 Off a brandreth all red hate ;  
 Wyth that takyn he gave hym state  
 Off his fell presumptyown.  
 Swa mete till hym he made that crowne, 7010

F. 258. b. And sete it swa on his hevyd,  
 That it fra hym the lyff thare revyd.

That ilk yhere in oure Kynryk  
 Hoge wes slayne off Kilpatrik  
 Be Schyr Jakkis the Lyndyssay  
 In till Karlaverok ; and away  
 For till have bene wyth all his mycht  
 This Lyndyssay pressyt all a nycht  
 Furth on hors rycht fast rydand.



Nevyrtheles yhit thai hym fand, 7020  
 Nought thre myle fra that ilk place.  
 Thare tane, and broucht agayne he was  
 Till Karlaverok be tha men,  
 That frendis war till Kilpatrik then :  
 Thare wes he keyyd rycht straytly.  
 His wyff passyd till Kyng Daŵy,  
 And prayid hym off his realté,  
 Off lauche that scho mycht serwȳd be.  
 The Kyng Daŵy [than] alsa fast  
 Till Drwmfres wyth his Court he past, 7030  
 As lawche wald. Qwhat was thare mare ?  
 This Lyndyssay to dede he gert do thare.

A welle gret qwhille this Kyng Daŵy  
 Governyd his Kynrik rycht stowtly.  
 Agayne the stowt rycht stowt wes he ;  
 Till sympill he schawyd debonarté.  
 He gave till gud men largely,  
 And wald mak so prewely  
 Hys gyfft, that he wald lat nane wyte,  
 Be hym, qwham till he wald gyve it : 7040  
 And wnaskyd he gave offt-syis ;  
 Hys gyfft wes fere the mare to prys.  
 Throw gyvyn and debonarté  
 His mennys hartis till hym wan he.

## CHAP. XLVI.

Qwhen the Qwene Ehone in England past,  
 Thare tuk endyng at the last.

A.D.  
 1358.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and fyfty yhere  
 And aucht to tha wyth-owtyn were,

The Kyng Davy in Yngland raid,  
 As oft tym in oys he had,  
 And at Lundoun play hym wald he ;  
 For thare wes rycht gret specialté 7050  
 Betwen hym and the King Edward.  
 Swa than as he past thididyrwart,  
 Dam Johne the Quen wyth hym had he,  
 Hir modyr and hir brodyr to sé :  
 Than wes scho blyth thididyr to faire.  
 And wythin schort tym deit thare.  
 Wyth hir eldrys scho beryit was.  
 F. 259. Tyl Paradis hir sawl mot pas.  
 For scho wes swete, and debonare,  
 Curtas, hamely, plesande, and faire. 7060

A.D.  
 1359.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr fyfty and nyne  
 Fra lichtere wes the swet Virgyne,  
 The Kyng Edward of Yngland  
 Passit in Frans wyth stalwart hand,  
 And wyth a gret multitud of men  
 Mekyl of France ourerad he then,  
 And gret skaith did in all the land  
 Na-kyn thing of froyt sparand,  
 Abbays, and mony solempnit place,  
 That stroyit, but recoverance, wace. 7070  
 Thare wes nane, in France that levid,  
 That durst for thame hald up thare hevid ;  
 Na nane resistance had thai,  
 Bot to Paris the straucht way  
 Blythly past the Ynglis men.  
 Thai of Paris maid thame then,  
 Wytht uthir statis ma of France,

For thare Kingis delyverance,  
 And for the pes of thare kynrike.  
 The King of Yngland thowcht this like      7080  
 Tyl hym in profyte to redownd :  
 Hamwart sone than can he fownd.  
 In his awyn land than bad he,  
 Mare for to here off that Tretté.

A. D.  
 1360.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr and sixty yere  
 Eftere the birth of oure Lord dere,  
 Thare com a Cardinale in to France  
 To travale on the delyverance  
 Off the King off France, Johne :  
 Wyth mychty lordis he past onone      7090  
 In til Yngland efterwarte  
 To trete wyth the King Edward  
 Off the deliverance for ransoun  
 Off the King Johne, that tym in presoun.

The King of Yngland grantit to be  
 On that matere at tretté  
 For the King Johnys delyverance :  
 All Gaskone wyth the pertanance  
 To be seysit and wëstyte  
 He and all his airis, qwyte      7100

F. 259. b.

Ande of the Kyng of France to be  
 Lowsyt off homage and fewté.  
 This wes grauntit and gevyn thare ;  
 And to this wes gevyne mare.  
 Al the Duchery off Gyen,  
 And the Lordschip of Berry then,

The townys of Gynis and Cales.  
 The King off Yngland askyt na les 7110  
 Off landis for redemptioun  
 Off the King Johne, that tym in preson,  
 Wyth gret sowmys off moné,  
 As of gold mylyonys thre.  
 The King off Yngland wes oblist thare  
 The armys off Fraunce, that he bare,  
 Qwytyly to lay all down  
 Fra hym and his successioun.  
 And al the rycht that he mycht have  
 In to the realm of Fraunce, or crave, 7120  
 Fra hym and al his airis [to] be,  
 Qwytyly than renuncyt he.

A.D.  
 1361.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr sixty and ane,  
 In to the Court of Rome wes tane  
 A Frere Minore, that oysit to tel  
 Sere thingis to fal, or thai fel.  
 He sayd, that wythyn nyne yere  
 In to the warld thair suld fal sere  
 Ferlys, that suld disess all men,  
 That in the warld ware livand than. 7130  
 The Pape Innocent the Sext for-thi  
 Gert hym be presownyt sikkyrly,  
 And haldyn in to keiping fast,  
 Qwhil al tha yeris suld be oure-past.  
 That ilke yere in til Yngland  
 The secund dede wes fast wedand.  
 Off the ostage bydand thare  
 For the King Daŵy dede than ware:  
 The Erlys son of Suthirland

In that dede deit in Yngland ;  
 And of Morave Schir Thomas  
 Dede that yere in London was. 7140

A. D.  
 1362.

The tothir yere next folowand,  
 The dede wes entret in Scotland,  
 Begynnand at the Candilmes,  
 To the Yule, or efftyr, it wedand wes,  
 Quhare mony men, barnys, and women  
 That ilke yere ware qwellit then.

F. 260.

In tyl Kynlos that yere for-thi  
 In Morave held the King Davy 7150  
 His Yule. And of Sanctandrewis than  
 The Bischope de Landalis, that gud man,  
 In Elgyne held his Yule that yere.  
 Wyth thir twa mony lordis sere  
 Held them in the North Land,  
 Quhill this ded wes in South wedand.

That ilke yere the Kyng Davy  
 The castel assegit off Kyldrummy.  
 For the Erl off Mar, Thomas,  
 Past out off the kynrike wes, 7160  
 That Castle deliverit wes to the Kyng.  
 Off it he gave than the keping  
 Tyl Waltere Monethe a knyght,  
 That wes bath manly, wys, and wycht  
 And tyl hald Ingrame off Wintoun,  
 A manly sqwyere off renown.

Bot quhen the Erle off Mar, Thomas,  
 Agane in Scotland cummyn was,  
 The King gert that castel fre  
 Til hym than deliverit be, 7170  
 Wyth al the law of his land,  
 This Erle gat in his awyn hand.

A.D.  
1363.

**A** THOUSAND thre hundyr sixty and thre  
Yeris efftyr the Nativité,  
In Inchemortho the King Davy  
Weddit Dame Mergret off Logy  
In the moneth off Aprile.

Thai ware togiddy bot schort quhile.

That ilke yere, quhen that wes don,  
A Parliament gart he hald at Scone.

7180

Thare til the Statis off his land,

That in consal ware sittand,

He movit and said, He wald, that ane

Off the Kyng Edwardis sonnys ware tane

To be King in to his sted

Off Scotland, eftyr that he ware dede.

Til that said all his liegis, Nay :

Na thai consent wald be na way,

That ony Ynglis mannys sone

In [to] that honoure suld be done,

7190

Or succede to bere the Crown

Off Scotland in successione,

Sine of age and off wertew thare

The lauchful airis apperand ware.

F. 260. b.

Quhen this denyit wes utraly,

The King wes rycht wa and angry ;

Bot his yaryng nevyrtheles

Denyit off al his liegis wes.

Fra than his land in realté

He led, and rewlyt in equité.

7200

Scherreff cowrtis throch al his land

He gert be cours hald, and folowand

Ilka yere a justry

He gert hald [rycht] fellonely :  
 And syne his Parliament at Scone,  
 Quhare al wald be delyverit sone.  
 He wes manly, war, and wys.

A.D.  
 1370.

Thus in al forme of justris  
 He left his land at his ending,  
 And yald his sawl til Hewynniss King. 7210  
 He wes tane al to hastely :  
 He had bot sevyn yere and fourty,  
 Quhen he out of this liffe can pas.  
 At Edinburgh deit and dolvyn was,  
 Fra Criste wes born off Mary clere  
 A thousand and thre hundyr yere  
 And syne thre score and ten thare til.  
 Lord God! gif it be thi wil,  
 Thou bring his saul to Paradis,  
 Quhare ay lestand joy [now] is. 7220

[Explicit Liber Octabus.]









UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**A** 000 993 495 1

